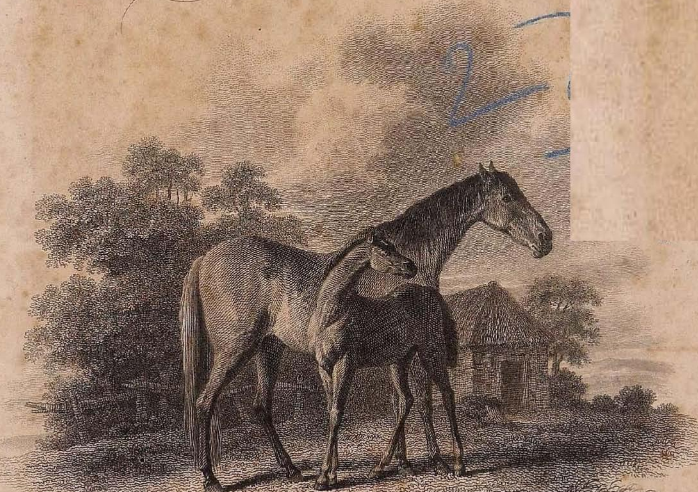
History and DELINEATION of the HORSE.



Painted by Geo. Stubbs. Engraved by John Scott.

LONDON:

PRINTED for the PROPRIETORS,

1809.

Sùjoja Rajal 1817.

THE

HISTORY

AND

DELINEATION OF THE HORSE,

IN ALL HIS VARIETIES.

COMPREHENDING THE APPROPRIATE USES, MANAGEMENT, AND PROGRESSIVE IMPROVEMENT OF EACH;

WITH A PARTICULAR INVESTIGATION OF THE

CHARACTER OF THE RACE-HORSE,

AND THE

Business of the Turf.

ILLUSTRATED BY ANECDOTES AND BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES

OF

DISTINGUISHED SPORTSMEN.

THE ENGRAVINGS FROM ORIGINAL PAINTINGS.

WITH INSTRUCTIONS FOR BREEDING, BREAKING, TRAINING, AND THE GENERAL MANAGEMENT

OF

THE HORSE,

BOTH IN A STATE OF HEALTH AND OF DISEASE.

BY JOHN LAWRENCE,

AUTHOR OF "A PHILOSOPHICAL AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HORSES," &c. &c.

Albion Press:

PRINTED FOR JAMES CUNDEE, IVY-LANE, PATERNOSTER-ROW;
AND JOHN SCOTT, ROSOMAN STREET, CLERKENWELL,
LONDON.

1809.

To His

Royal Highness

GEORGE

Prince of Wales,

the following Work

on the

History and Delineation

OF THE

HORSE,

Is most humbly Inscribed by his Obedient Servants,

the Proprietors.

Ortin. scr.t et sculp.t

PREFACE.

IT is the object of the ensuing Work, to unite with the utility of description, the most finished elegance of the graphic art. To pourtray the noblest and most beautiful of all animals, in his natural and improved form, in order to aid the comprehension and judgment of the reader, by an address to the eye, as well as to the understanding. To blend both useful and ornamental decoration with solid instruction, and with such a degree of amusement, as may result from anecdotes connected with the subject.

With respect to arrangement, a cursory, yet it is hoped, satisfactory view, is given of the Horses and Horsemanship of the earliest ages, and of this country especially, with an attention to the various species in use, and a delineation of the origin of the Race Horse, through the blood of which, the English breed has been generally ameliorated and elevated to its present state of perfection. This gradually progressive improvement, it has been endeavoured to trace, and place before the eye of the Sportsman,

man,

man, by a selection of Horses of the earliest periods which could be procured, and of the highest form and blood, continuing them through several periods to the present day.

The most improved methods of treatment are pointed out, from the author's own long practical experience, as to *breeding*, *breaking*, *training*, and general use; with some hints of importance to every owner of a Horse, on *shoeing*, and the care necessary to be extended to the animal in a *state of disease:* and, above all, on the duties of humane and compassionate usage, to which animals are entitled by the same justice we claim for ourselves; and in an especial manner, *The Horse.*

HIS-

HISTORY OF THE HORSE.

SECTION I.

ANTIQUITY OF THE HORSE—NATURAL HISTORY—CLASSIFICATION—SPECULATIONS ON HIS ORIGIN—HIS SPURIOUS PROGENY.

THE transcendent consequence of the Horse, to man in every possible stage of human existence, has been the invariable theme of writers on the subject, from the earliest records of literature. Indeed it is impossible to conceive any other, out of the vast variety of animals destined by nature to human use, which can, with the least prospect of success, dispute with this favourite, the palm of his master's predilection and attachment. Throughout all those revolving ages, which the magical power of letters enable us to call up in review, there is not one, in which that axiom does not stand self-evident. It is an attachment of a truly rational nature, and to a most worthy object. The very idea of being supported at ease, by an auxiliary and borrowed animal power, and of being safely borne from place to place, at will, with a pleasant and gentle motion, or with the rapidity of lightning, must have impressed the minds of the first discoverers of the mighty benefits, with ineffable delight. Such sentiments and feelings have been incessantly echoed down to us from the primitive times.

The general beauty, the harmony of proportions, the stateliness and delicacy, of the superior species of this paragon of brute animals, could

could not fail of inspiring admiration in the breasts even of savage and untutored men. Time and the improving faculties of man gradually developed the various uses and qualifications of the Horse. Endowed by nature with a portion of intellect, with a generous pliability of disposition and fortitude of heart, with vast and energetic bodily powers, he was found capable of bearing a sort of social part in all the pleasures and labours of man. He was associated with his master in the pleasures of the journey and the chace; he shared willingly and with ardour, in the dangers of the martial field; and with a sturdy prowess, partook in the humble labours of cultivating the soil for mutual subsistence. By the most illustrious nations of either ancient or modern times, the Horse has ever been esteemed of the highest worth and consequence, and treated with a distinction and attendance befitting his rank as the first of domestic animals, approximating in society and service to human nature. It is among the most savage and debased tribes of men only, that the breed, condition and comforts of this noble animal have been neglected.

To ascertain the period, or even to form a probable guess on the first domestication of the Horse, and determine to what nation of antiquity the honour of his subjugation appertains, although sometimes attempted by the curious and inquisitive, has never returned any other fruit, than the labour or amusement of the enquiry. Notwithstanding we are convinced of the fact of his early subjugation, the date of it lies concealed beyond the impassable horizon of a too remote antiquity. In fine, it is one of those truths which stand not in need of proof. It is sufficient, that the earliest writers, whose works have reached our times, describe the Horse as having been immemorially in the subjection and servitude of man.

Natural historians have agreed to designate the Horse by the following GENERIC character.

FRONT TEETH in the upper jaw, *six* parallel.

In the lower jaw, *six* somewhat projecting.

CANINE TEETH, *one* on each side, in both jaws, remote from the rest.

FEET, with undivided hoofs.

The

The Horse genus seems to be susceptible of far less variety of form than our other domesticated animals, although applicable to a greater variety of uses. A native of every country in the old world, it forms matter of curious speculation, that he should be found in no part of the new, or America, abounding as that immense country does, both upon the continent and the islands, with soils and provision so well adapted to his support; and so amply as that fact has been proved by his multitudinous increase in those countries, since his first introduction by the Spaniards and other Europeans. Is it then, that there was one, or a limited number of spots upon the earth, on which the Horse originated, and whence he emigrated, or was selected to replenish other regions? There is a very obvious reason which ought to set all such speculations at rest: there can exist no physical possibility of reducing them to facts. The non-existence of the Horse in America, previously to its discovery by the Europeans, has however been disputed; but I recollect not by whom, or upon what ground.

In a division of the equine genus into its original and artificial varieties, and their appropriations, I shall propose the following concise theory, sufficient, I apprehend, for every useful or practical purpose. The Horse, then, may be rationally supposed to have consisted originally, of two grand divisions or species; the silken-haired, flat, and fine-boned Courser, and the full-bodied, coarse, and rough-haired steed, adapted to draught and the more laborious purposes. It is also, indeed, probable, that size may have been an original distinction, in these and all other animals, since we often see so much perfection and originality of form, in the smaller sizes, as to render it almost impossible to attribute such accident to degeneration.

From the above original species, may fairly be derived, all those numerous varieties which we at this day witness in different parts of the world. Soil and climate must indubitably have considerable effects, through a long course of ages, in producing varieties of form, colour, character, and properties. The largest animals are generally found to be the production of the rich lowlands of temperate climates, abounding in rich and succulent food. The fine-skinned, with elegant

symetry

symmetry, dry and solid bones, large tendons, and the highest degree of muscular energy, in fact, bearing the general characteristic of wild animals, are bred under warm and southern skies, upon a dry soil, on the hills in the desart. As we advance towards the ungenial northern climes, we find the domestic animals void of external symmetry, coarse in hide and flesh, and their bones, although of greater bulk, porous and comparatively deficient in substance and weight. We here approach the native regions of the CART-HORSE, and we have just stated the natural characteristic distinctions between him and the COURSER. There are doubtless anomalies or variations in this, as well as in most other cases: the high northern latitudes produce small and active animals, whilst the dromedary and the elephant are bred in the arid and barren deserts of the south, soils, it might be supposed, the least adapted to the production and support of animals of such a vast bulk.

Either because such is the fact, or for the sake of obtaining a convenient hypothesis, we make Arabia the native or breeding country of the Courser, and that part of Europe, formerly denominated the Netherlands, or Low Countries, the aboriginal soil of the large draught Horse. Without stopping to enquire, whether the two species originally sprang up, or grew in these particular countries, a thing which we can never ascertain, we will pass on to facts which we really know; namely, that those two regions are not only peculiarly adapted by nature, soil, and climate, each to the production of its respective indigenous species of the Horse, but that the largest and the most beautiful and highly qualified, have been, from the earliest periods of which any accounts are extant, procured from thence. From Arabia has issued the prototype of the best shaped, speediest and most lasting Racer, and from Belgium, the draught Horse of the greatest bulk and weight in the world.

To advert cursorily to the common hypothesis which we have rejected, that all Horses are derived from the same single primitive species, and that varieties are purely accidental, and the effects of varying soil and climate; we must remark, that such opinion, whether simply true or false, has given rise to the most absurd conjectures. For these, the otherwise justly celebrated Buffon has distinguished himself beyond

yond all other writers, and it is difficult to read with a grave face, his system of species and variety in the canine genus, with his derivations, and his metamorphoses of one species into another, merely from the change of air and food! This acute naturalist, as well as our British farmers, had overlooked the possibility, or rather, almost inevitability, of intercopulations. In truth, allowing full force to the arguments derived from the effect of soil and climate, it is equally true there are certain landmarks and boundaries of specific character, in both the animal and vegetable creation, which nature will never permit to be passed. No length of time or naturalization upon the marshy soil of Belgium, it may safely be pronounced, would be sufficient to transform the highbred, silken, and bounding Courser of Arabia, into the coarse, bluff, and fixed Horse of the former country; nor would the sojournment of the latter, during any number of ages, in the south, have the effect of endowing him with these peculiar properties of body, which distinguish the aboriginal southern Horse. Of that which would probably happen in this case, we are enabled to judge, from the experience of centuries. The least practised eye can distinguish in our Race Horses, a separate breed from the common one of the country, to wit, that of the southern Horse, with the facility, that a man, although no draper, can discriminate between linsey-woolsey and silk. The interchange above supposed, would doubtless have the effect of increasing the bulk of the Courser, and reducing that of the Draught Horse; but the natural and unchangeable characteristics of each, would remain unassailable by any other medium than that of intercopulation, through which, we know by experience also, they may be merged, and in effect annihilated.

Of the spurious progeny of the Horse, the Mule is well known in all countries, the Jumard, in many upon the European continent. The former is more usually produced from the Mare and the Ass, which is found to be far superior in size and spirit to the Mule proceeding from the opposite cross. Of the Jumard, or Mule resulting from the conjunction of the Horse with the Cow, we know nothing practically, in this country; but can argue little from such a plan, but

the spoiling of beef, and a diminution of the powers of labour: we are indeed uninformed as to the motives for such a cross.

The motives for breeding the common Mule are, to obtain a labouring animal of less expence than the Horse. This animal, according to nature's general rule, of *like producing like*, inferior to one parent and superior to the other, makes a hardy and patient drudge, either for the saddle or draught, well calculated for barren, hilly, and stony countries, partaking of the nature of the Ass in hardiness, and being content with inferior provender, in sure-footedness and longevity; and of the nature of the Horse, in size, strength, and speed. The defects of the Mule, his restiveness and asinine qualities are well known. The production of mule animals, which possess not the power of procreation, appears to be nature's bar to an extreme confusion of species; but, as if no general rule could exist without an exception, well attested instances have been published of Mules which have bred: the circumstance has occurred formerly in *Hayti*, in the West Indies, and also lately in North Britain, a particular account of which may be found in the Farmer's Magazine.

A curious circumstance leads us a little out of our way to speak of the Ass. It seems to be the only domesticated animal which our salubrious climate and fertile soil have not improved. In fact, the Ass has degenerated with us. He bears the indubitable mark of a southern origin, and we believe was unknown in this country until the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Being comparatively of small use here, he has been generally confined to the very lowest of the people, and, in course, has had little chance of improvement; it is, however, not very clear to judge from those few among us which have been well kept, that the Ass will acquire any great size in Britain, either because the original breed imported was small, or that our climate is unsuitable. The Grecian, Maltese, Spanish, and in general the southern Asses, are animals of large size, some of them exceeding the height of fifteen hands, and in all respects superior to those produced in this country: nevertheless the English Mule is preferred to the Spanish, in the West India markets, and brings a much greater price; doubtless on account of being bred from English mares, the stallion ass too, being frequently foreign.

SECTION

SECTION II.

BRIEF SURVEY OF THE HORSES OF THE ANCIENTS IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES.

IT may be amusing, at least to many of our readers, to accompany us in a brief survey of the Horses of various countries, ancient and modern, and of the ancient and present state of horsemanship, management, and treatment of the Horse. The investigation, although it may serve to demonstrate the vast superiority of modern times, will yet evince a considerable share of skill in the ancient *domitores equorum*, or subduers of the Horse, and also a progressive rate of improvement through succeeding ages. Such a succession of time has been required, to bring the animal himself, and the method of managing and arraying him, for all his various purposes of utility, to its present state of perfection. Mr. Beringer, in his respectable History of Horsemanship, has preceded us, with learned and commendable diligence of enquiry, in this branch of our subject.

The sun of science having first arisen in the east, it is natural that we should derive our earliest information respecting the Horse, from Asia and Africa. In the ancient history of the Hebrews, we read of the six hundred war-chariots of Pharoah, king of Egypt, and his chosen horsemen. The yoking of Horses to war-chariots, would seem to indicate considerable maturity of knowledge in the use of Horses, and that even then, a period so early in our estimation, such knowledge must have been of considerable antiquity. Nothing can be more gravely ridiculous, than the waste of learning formerly made in conjectures to ascertain, whether the Horse were first ridden, or taught to go in harness; the former surely, as the more simple, must be the more probable; and what can we attain in the question beyond probability? The high antiquity of hunting on horseback, is evident

from Xenophon, who says that Cyrus hunted to exercise himself and his Horses, and there seems to be an allusion to the chace on horseback, of the Ostrich, in the book of Job.

Since the rich and fertile country of Egypt, distinguished also for its early maturity in the arts and sciences, abounded so much in Horses, in the earliest ages, as to make them a great article of commerce with Judea and the neighbouring countries, it has been assumed by the learned, that in Egypt, the Horse was first reduced to obedience, and educated for the service of man; a not improbable and very harmless assumption. The Horses of ancient Egypt were celebrated for war, and from thence chiefly it may be presumed, that king Solomon supplied his chariots and horsemen. Indeed, the breeding of Horses in these early ages, must have been conducted upon an immense scale, if we may credit the report of Herodotus, that the king of Babylon maintained a stud of sixteen thousand Mares and eight hundred Stallions.

To content ourselves, as we rationally ought, with so much as may be obtained from fairly authenticated sources, and to steer clear of those too common illusions, created by the desire of passing the impenetrable barriers of antiquity, we may, with the utmost safety, assume, that the commerce of Horses, and the art of horsemanship, with the other arts and sciences, originated in Egypt, and proceeding from thence to the neighbouring nations, were, in the course of ages, and more especially through the medium of commercial intercourse, communicated to the whole of the civilized globe. Thus the art of horsemanship, probably the Horse himself, passed from Egypt to Greece, from Greece to Italy, and from Italy, were disseminated throughout the European continent. It should seem, by the authority of Herodotus, that the use of the Horse was more ancient, at least more general, in Egypt, than in Arabia, since the Arabian auxiliaries who accompanied Xerxes, in his grand expedition against Greece, were mounted, not on Horses, but Dromedaries: and it is curious that another ancient author describes these as having more speed than the swiftest Horse, but without stoutness or continuance; a character very different, or rather opposite to that of the modern Dromedary, which is celebrated,

brated, as well as the Horse of the desert, for his great powers of endurance. But this circumstance of the Arabs, furnishing no cavalry in those early times, by no means militates against the established opinion, that Arabia was the original country of the Mountain Courser, or modern Race Horse.

The Ethiopians or Abyssinians had an early knowlege of horsemanship, since they furnished a supply of cavalry for the expedition of Xerxes. The same may be gathered from Herodotus, of various nations of India, who assisted in that prodigious expedition against Greece, both on horseback and in war-chariots. The Horses of Numidia, Mauritania, and Lybia, and indeed the African Horses generally, have been ever celebrated for the highest degree of speed and vigour, and Plutarch makes use of the proverbial comparison, *Juxta Lydium currum currere:* To race against a Lybian chariot.

But the Persian were perhaps the most celebrated of any of the Horses of antiquity, for beauty of form, vigour, spirit, and every rare quality which distinguishes the southern Horse; and so greatly did they excel in speed, that their name, in the ancient language of that country, it has been said, may be properly rendered into English, *wind-foot.* Vegetius, and the latter Roman writers, describe the Persian Horses, as surpassing all others in the pride and gracefulness of their motions, which were extremely easy and pleasant to the rider. They were naturally much on their haunches, arching their neck, until the chin nearly touched the breast: they readily stopped short, and their travelling pace was nearly that called of old in this country, *racking*, a sort of run between the trot and gallop. They were rather commended for speed than for stoutness, or continuance through a long day. The Horses of Parthia, a neighbouring country, were of a similar description, and so renowned were that people for their skill in the management of the Horse, that the Parthian derived his name from a Chaldæan word, signifying *horseman.* The Parthian seem to have possessed the superiority over the Persian Horses, of extreme hardiness and ability to travel a long time without food or water. Yet this people, like the Arabians, fought on foot in the expedition of

Xerxes,

Xerxes, according to Herodotus, which induces an opinion, that their eminence at least, in horsemanship, was of a subsequent date.

In Armenia and Media, the Horses were of larger size and well adapted to the chariot. The Scythians were famous to a proverb, for their attachment to the Horse, of which they possessed an excellent and hardy breed. The Sarmatians, both Asiatic and European, or the modern Polanders, bred vast numbers of Horses, which they used both in the chace and in war. Greece, and the surrounding nations, became eminent for the excellence and numbers of their Horses, in a progress commensurate with their civilization; and of those countries, Cappadocia and Thessaly, seem to have taken the lead, the Cappadocian Horses being celebrated among the ancients, both by poets and historians, as having a just title to precedence above the whole species; whilst it was averred of the Thessalian, that they were the noblest among Horses, as among women, the Lacedemonians were the most beautiful. Theocritus, the poet, sings with raptures of a cypress tree in a garden, and a Thessalian Horse drawing a chariot, as the most graceful and delightful objects. Dalmatia had also acquired a valuable breed of Horses, and the original southern breeds, both Asiatic and African, extended themselves, in the early ages, as far towards the north as Spain, Portugal, and Italy, the only countries in Europe probably, where the southern breeds have been long naturalized to any considerable extent.

Agragas or *Agrigentum*, a town of ancient Sicily, was a mart for Horses of high reputation among the Romans. But *Calpe*, in Spain, was still of higher repute on the same account. *Calpe* was situated on a hill, in the farthest extremity of Spain, bounded by the Streights of Gibraltar, and opposite *Abyla* on the Barbary shore. The Horses there bred, were held by the ancients to be of the finest and most generous species, from which are descended the *Gennets* of Spain, so highly celebrated in modern times. From both ancient and modern descriptions of this breed, they were doubtless originally derived from the opposite coast of Barbary, bearing the most striking characteristics of the Barb, with a certain degree of variation from change of soil, and

probably

probably of admixture with an aboriginal and shorter European breed: Vegetius, indeed, plainly assigns to them such origin. This rare species spread itself over *Bætica*, known in modern times, by the names of Asturia, Gallicia, and Andalusia, where at present the very few Gennets which remain, are to be found. They were denominat d by Pliny, *thieldones*, or tellers and measurers of their steps, and described by him, as they were found in modern times, when in the highest perfection, the period of which may probably have borne date with the Spanish Armada. The Spanish Horses are celebrated by both ancients and moderns, for the pliancy of their limbs, their free and unembarrassed action, and their cadenced pace. Justin, the Roman historian, speaking of these, and the Lusitanian, or Portuguese Horses, affirms, that they were endowed with such extraordinary swiftness, that they might be said to be born of the winds; whence the ancient fable, that the mares of Lusitania were impregnated by the south wind.

It has been already stated, that America originally produced no Horses, and that those of Europe were of a comparatively coarse and distinct species. Europe, however, now the centre of civilization, and mistress of the world, was in those early ages, a wilderness covered with immense forests, bogs, and morasses, and her thinly inhabited countries in a state of the grossest barbarism; no accounts can be expected from such a source, of the cultivation of horsemanship, or any of the refinements of life.

SECTION III.

ON ANCIENT MANAGEMENT, EQUITATION AND FURNITURE.

IT remains to advert to that degree of proficiency at which the ancients had arrived, in the management and array of the Horse. Herodotus, the most ancient, and probably most deserving of credit among the ancient historians, describes the Persians so attached to the Horse, that the art of horsemanship was held among them, as one of the most necessary branches of education, and taught to their children at five years of age. In the reign of Cyrus, the breed had been scarce in Persia, but had been by that prince so extended and improved, and from his example the Persians had become such lovers of them, that they were few, and those of the very meanest class, who did not keep Horses; and it was even rendered ignominious by a decree of the monarch, for a Persian who possessed a Horse, ever to be seen abroad on foot. It is, however, recorded of that luxurious people by Athenæus and Xenophon, that unlike their neighbours the Parthians and other hardy and warlike nations, the Persians caparisoned their Horses with many soft and thick housings of cloth, more coveting the luxury of setting on horseback at their ease, than the honour of exhibiting themselves bold and skilful horsemen.

The ancient allegory of the *centaurs*, imaginary beings, of a human form in the foreparts, whilst the hinder were those of a horse, arose naturally from the appearance of a skilful horseman, firmly and gracefully fixed upon his horse, and governing his every motion at will, the animal and his rider appeared but one and the same body, actuated by the same vital functions, and informed by one and the same spirit. This might even pass for reality, with secluded and ignorant savages, who had never before seen a Horse; and we learn from history, that on the first landing

of

of the Spaniards, in America, their horsemen were actually supposed by the Mexicans to be centaurs; hence the ancient fable, that mankind were originally taught the art of horsemanship by those imaginary beings.

The ancient writers have assigned the honour of first mounting the Horse in Greece, to the Thessalians who inhabited mount *Pelion*, and Pliny the elder celebrates *Bellerophon*, as the first great horse-breaker, a name which afterwards became common to all who distinguished themselves in that practice. The earliest purpose to which horses were applied, it is affirmed, was to hunt the wild bulls, which ravaged the cornfields, and in this exercise the horsemen were armed with javelins. According to Pliny, Julius Cæsar, from this ancient chase, first derived the idea of those bull-fights, with which he annually entertained the citizens of Rome, whence in all probability the practice extended to Spain, then a Roman province, where and in Portugal, it continues, in all its primitive features of horror and barbarity, to the present time. The Greek word *hippocentaur*, is derived from the custom of encountering bulls on horseback, implying an horseman attacking bulls.

All arts must necessarily be rude and simple in their commencement, and compassed by the easiest means. So it was, as we learn from history, with the first breakers of horses, who were totally ignorant of the great convenience of bridles and saddles, important discoveries of succeeding ages of a far later date. Having, by whatever means, subdued and reconciled the Horse to servitude, those primitive horsemen taught him also to obey the various sounds of the human voice, guiding, accelerating his motions, or checking his career, with a wand or switch. We read of this simple method of riding, even at as late a period as the Punic wars, practised by the cavalry of *Numidia* and *Mauritania*, opposed to the Romans, and, according to *Silius Italicus*, by the Carthaginians themselves. Livy notices the uncouth and ungraceful appearance of the Horses managed in this way, *capitibus alte stantibus*, their heads standing on high, their necks straight and stretched out, their noses turning upwards into the air. Horses, both Arabians and Barbs, accustomed to this form of going, have been formerly noticed by the English writers, under the name of *star-gazers*, and the present writer

 has

has seen individuals of them. The custom of riding without bridle or saddle, subsists to this hour, among the poorest and least enlightened tribes of Arabia and Barbary.

Although it be difficult to conceive that a high spirited, and more particularly, an obstinate Horse, could be governed and controlled in such a simple way, and even in the tumult and confusion of battle, yet much must be referred to the savage resolution of the riders, and to the superior temper and docility of the Arabian and African Horse: and the fact is confirmed by *Ausonius,* who not only describes with precision, this wild method of equitation, but assures us that the Emperor Gratian was renowned for the skill and address with which he practised it. Virgil also speaks of the *Numidæ infræni,* or Numidians who rode without bridles; and Nemesian describes the use of the rider's stick, which, by striking the Horse on either side of the face, directed him the contrary way, and stopped him by a stroke full upon the nose-band or gristle. Were, however, Samuel Chifney still alive, with all his fondness for giving the horse his head, he would hardly recommend this original mode of jockeyship, in a race over the Beacon course.

Notwithstanding the continuance of this primitive and rough mode of equitation, amongst many barbarous tribes to so late a period, it is certain that among the most civilized nations of early antiquity, the science of managing the Horse, had attained such a state of maturity, as to rival the utmost skill of modern practice. A full confimation of this may be found, both in the Iliad and Odyssey, where Homer introduces the following simile. " Like a skilful horseman riding four chosen Horses, along a public road to some great city. The whole town assembles to behold him, and gaze upon him with wonder and applause, whilst he leaps at pleasure from the back of one horse, to another and flies along with them." To perform such feats of activity upon horses in their full career, and to have them trained and dressed to a sufficient degree of perfection, must have required the gradual professional labours of centuries. This fully establishes the high antiquity of horsemanship. However indubitable the fact, it cannot be contemplated without surprize, by us moderns, that those feats of horsemanship we so much admire at the Amphitheatre, and the Olympic Pavilion, were

displayed

displayed in an equal, perhaps superior degree of perfection, some thousand years ago, before the walls of Troy. The example too of the Parthians, and other uncivilized but warlike nations, may be adduced, who in their attack and retreat, shewed such an admirable dexterity and command over their horses, although without the assistance of a saddle, and if with any, a single rein and bit: in this state, whilst retreating at full speed, such was their suppleness of body, and acquired habit of the balance, that they were able to turn themselves, face the enemy, and discharge their arrows with the surest aim and effect. This exquisite horsemanship, with other ancient customs, has descended to the modern Asiatics and Africans, who are far superior in activity on horseback, to any thing of which we have examples or indeed necesssity, in European ménage. Of this we are assured by the relations of various travellers; and *Elfi Bey*, in his late visit to this country, was a present and visible proof of the fact.

But even anteriorly to the use of the bridle, we must pre-suppose a knowledge of some mode of confining the Horse in his place, probably by thongs or cords fastened around his neck or head. Such an idea is countenanced by ancient representations of the Horse, particularly upon Trajan's pillar at Rome. A view of the rope hanging down the Horse's neck is supposed to have suggested the first hint of traces for the draught of carriages. " Strabo says, the Africans used cords for bridles;" thus, the latter put over the nose and into the mouth, doubtless preceded the leathern bridle and iron bit.

The ancient Greeks were not only in habitual use of the bridle, but of spurs, and of a peculiar covering for the legs, which in some degree answered the intention of modern boots; yet neither they, nor their imitators, the Romans, appear to have known the use of saddles or stirrups, of which no account is to be found in any author, until *Zonaras* the historian relates the circumstance of the Emperor *Constantine*, in the year 340, being thrown out of the saddle, and unhorsed in batte by his brother *Constantius*. On the discovery of this most useful article of horse-furniture, history affords us nothing but conjectures, equally worthy of repetition with those on the origin of nations.

Nor has tradition or history been more favourable to the memory of those

those individuals, or nations, by whom, or where, the use of the bit and bridle were first discovered. That the discovery was of great antiquity we know; since bits are described by *Xenophon,* as consisting of two species, the smooth and easy bit, which seems to have been of the same nature and form of our snaffle, and of another more powerful and sharp. The mouth-piece is sometimes represented with the ornament of a boss at each end, on which is the figure of a Horse's head, and some of these bits appear to have branches; but the curb, from the chain under the chin, was a much later invention. The mild bit had its mouth-piece, or cannon, quite smooth, and being equally thick with the present colt, or mouthing bit, was extremely gentle in its effect, serving merely to guide the Horse. Armed cavezons over the nose of the Horse, were also then in use, very severe in their effects. Whips were implements of very ancient date, and made of leathern thongs, the bristles of swine twisted together, or of the sinews of beasts.

But the Greeks, and the Romans after them, had a very severe and barbarous practice, which the moderns, even in Europe, have too much imitated, of torturing their Horses with bits, at the severity of which, humanity shudders, and common sense and utility are degraded. These rough bits were denominated by the Romans, *Lupi or Lupata,* wolf-bits, the mouth-piece being armed with sharp points of iron, ranged like teeth in the jaw of that animal. Even their whips had often iron spikes, or spurs, inserted in the handle-end, resembling in form the sting in the tail of a Scorpion, whence these unfair instruments of correction were styled *Scorpiones.* Human delinquents were also chastized with these, by barbarous antiquity, hence the threat of the Jewish king—'My father chastized you with whips, but I will chastize you with scorpions.'—Cruel and unfair scourges have been used in modern times upon the continent; and even in England, such things may yet be recollected, as well as severe and lacerating bits; abominations universally rejected, and abhorred by superior rationality and feeling in the present times. The same remark may be made of the detestable and useless cruelties practised by the ancient Romans upon restiff, and even dull and sluggish Horses, which have been too much followed by modern nations, and even with infamous additions. The moral

Seneca

Seneca could write cooly *stimulis facibusque*, of the goads and firebrands, with which the wretched victims were tortured in order to make them go forward.

Saddles, it has been observed, were a convenience unknown to both ancient Greece and Rome. Instead of these, certain cloths or furniture were thrown across the Horse, on which, fastened with a circingle, the rider sate. The whole horse furniture or trappings, composed of various materials, as leather, cloth, or the skins of wild beasts, and for the use of the rich and great, frequently adorned with gold, and silver, and jewels, were styled *epiphia* or *ephippia:* the Horses also were decked out on particular occasions, with rich collars and various devices, sometimes *bearing bells,* whence probably the phrase of bearing the bell, and the application of that word to the turf, in the early period of Horse-racing in this country, when races were styled bell courses. The ornament of a bell, in both ancient and modern times, may have been the symbol of victory or superiority.

Neither stirrups, nor any appendage of similar use, seem to have preceded the discovery of saddles; and we learn from *Hippocrates*, that the Scythians, and those nations in the habit of being much on horseback, were afflicted with inflammations, and painful tumours in their legs, occasioned by their dependent posture, and the want of a support for the feet. Galen also affirms the same of the Roman soldiers. Destitute of the assistance of the stirrup, the ancients had recourse to various methods of mounting the Horse, in which they were governed by immediate expedience. For example, they were sometimes obliged to vault on horseback, in which exertion soldiers generally used the aid of their spears. Some taught their Horses to kneel for their accommodation. Persons of consequence were lifted on horseback, and assisted to dismount, by their slaves or grooms. Horse-blocks, and steps or ladders, were also in ancient use; and mounds of stones were piled on certain spots of the public road, for the convenience of the traveller, the erection and care of which, formed a branch of the duty of those officers who superintended the highways. This want of the aid of the stirrup, certainly induced the necessity of great activity in the horseman, by which

which he was not only enabled to vault upon the Horse, but to leap from the back of one horse to another, in battle, on any sudden emergency; and such exercises formed a material branch of the military education of the ancients.

Amongst the Romans, these *suppedanea*, or mounting-places, composed of wood and stone, were abundant upon the high roads; and *Porchachi* in his *Funerali Antichi*, has preserved the following burlesque inscription upon one of them, which *Crassus* had consecrated to the memory of his deceased mule:

Dis pedib. Saxum
Ciuciæ dorsiferæ & cluniferæ.
Ut insultare and desultare commodetur,
Pub. Crassus mulæ suæ Crassæ bene ferenti,
Suppedaneum hoc cum risu pos.
Vixit annos XI.

On account of the play upon words, a translation of this incription, were it easy, would not be very intelligible or interesting to the mere English reader. The Latin critic will perceive, that *Dis pedibus* is substituted for the usual commencement of a sepulchral inscription, *Dis manibus, manes,* being ludicrously supposed to signify hands, and to continue the joke, the contrast of *pedibus* is made use of; *Dis pedibus,* to the gods of feet. In the same style of burlesque, *saxum* is substituted for *sacrum*; *bene ferenti* for the customary *bene merenti*; but in the open *cum risu,* the covert style of the *res ludicra,* is thrown off, the effect diminished, and the correctness of the author's taste rendered questionable.

In trimming and dressing their Horses, certain of the ancient nations were very expert, adjusting their manes in all the various modes in present use. The mane was always turned upon the right side, a custom invariable since; but the ancients seem to have mounted indifferently on either side, more usually indeed preferring the right. Generally the mane, being cut close on the left, was combed smooth, and flowing on the right side. In some, however, perhaps carriage-horses, the manes were shorn smooth; others had their manes *hogged,* to use the modern phrase, standing erect in an arched form, which

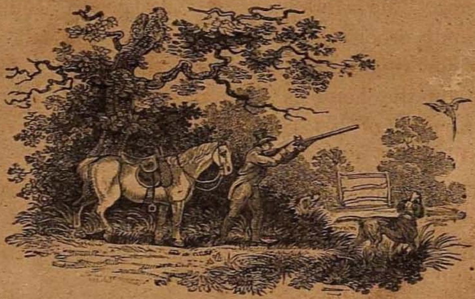
again

again were occasionally cut into notches, resembling the battlements of a tower. The *Armenians* and *Parthians* had the custom of trimming their Horses double-maned, by cutting the hair awayin the centre, which occasioned it to divide and fall down, cloathing each side of the neck; a fashion not long since in use with coach-horses upon the continent. The manes were also *implicata*, platted as at present, and sometimes decorated with ribbons. The tails were left long and nicely combed.

However the rude and uncivilized nations of antiquity, like the modern Arabians, might neglect the duties of the stable, it stands upon record, that they were very punctually and even skilfully performed by the Greeks and Romans, and more particularly by persons engaged in the business of the course, as in modern times in this country, the jockey system ever has, and indeed necessarily will be, the most perfect, from the superior value of Race Horses and the degree of attention shewn them. The Horses of the Greeks and Romans were nicely and delicately groomed. For this purpose, instead of a curry-comb, a glove or covering composed of the rough back of a palm-tree, was fastened upon the hand of the groom, with which he rubbed and polished the coat of his Horse. To remove the sweat after violent exercise, they used a piece of wood in the form of a sword, precisely the modern scraper employed upon the Race Horse when sweated. Particular attention was paid to the mane, foretop and tail, which were frequently washed and cleaned, oil being afterwards applied, to nourish the hair, and to render it glossy and shining.

After labour, Horses were washed in rivers or ponds, the most particular care being bestowed in cleaning their legs and feet, and so just an idea had the ancients of the consequence of skilful and attentive grooming, that the maxim was generally acceded to, in the days of Columella, that it was more beneficial to Horses, to be well and thorougly cleaned, than to be largely fed; and that without proper dressing, he cannot attain that perfection of which he is capable: important truths on which no modern horseman will hesitate a moment. *Apuleius* farther confirms the agreement in essentials, between ancient and modern practice. He tells us, that perceiving his Horse to grow faint on a journey, he dismounted,

dismounted, rubbed off the sweat, wiped the Horse's head, took off the bridle, pulled and stroked his ears, leading him gently along, with his head hanging down and at liberty, expecting by such indulgencies to induce him to stale: the measures precisely, which are put in practice at this day, in order to refresh a Horse after fatigue, previous to putting him into the stable.



SEC-

SECTION IV.

HORSE FOOD OF THE ANCIENTS—FORMING THE PACES—POINTS OF A THOROUGH SHAPED HORSE—PERSONS OF THE MOST ILLUSTRIOUS BIRTH PECULIARLY INTERESTED IN THE HORSE — RIDING SCHOOLS—ANCIENT PACES

IN the articles of dry food, bedding and soiling, we are also strictly the disciples of the ancients. They fed with corn, hay, and those which, in this country, are deemed artificial grasses. Beside oats, they allowed their Horses wheat, but it is probable barley was most in use, as at this day, in various countries. Together with common grass, they had clover and trefoil, and also the *Medica*, or three-leaved grass of Spain, supposed to have derived its name from *media*, whence it originally came. With this really valuable grass, we have adopted the high opinions of the ancients concerning it, who held it superior to all other food, for efficacy in the restoration of poor and weak Horses, to sudden plumpness and vigour. *Columella* instructs to mow this grass for soiling cattle, or for hay, from four to six times in the season. He, as well as Pliny, equally recommends the *cytisus*, but it is scarcely agreed to what plant that name applied; and it might not improbably be the *acacia*, which in its early and tender state, the modern Italians mow for the use of their cattle in the spring. Horses are said to be extremely fond of it. *Nemesian*, *Vegetius*, and others, recommend barley and chopped straw as excellent provender, conducive in a high degree to the Horse's health, cheerfulness and wind, rendering him fit for the most active services; barley was sometimes given by the ancients to their Horses, boiled, when they had but little exercise, as being in that state more easy of digestion; also steeped in wine for particular occasions: and we read in *Homer*, that *Andromache* presented wheat steeped in wine, to the chariot-horses of *Hector*.

The

The method of the Parthians, of a very remote antiquity, to form the paces of their Horses, deserves a place, even in modern management. Fortunately, perhaps, ignorant of the later barbarism of applying rollers, chains or weights, to the pasterns of Horses, in order to make them lift their feet up, and to give them a lofty action, the Parthians adopted a far more rational plan. When breaking their colts, they took them to a spot of level ground, fifty paces long and five broad, which had been previously laid out in regular rows of chalk and clay. Over these artificial rough roads, the colts were exercised daily, and being warned by the blunders they at first made, and admonished by some gentle correction, they, in a short time, acquired the habit of bending their knees, of lifting up their feet, and of *extending their steps, longer or shorter, according to the nature of the ground,* that rare and excellent qualification in a road Horse, on which such stress is laid by the truly practical Bracken: and here ought not to be forgotten, a neat axiom of Berenger, extremely creditable to his professional knowledge—*the perfection of all the paces depends upon the united qualities of extension and action.*

According to the general verdict of the ancient Roman writers, especially *Varro* and *Virgil,* the following modifications of form are requisite in the composition of a good Horse.—" His head should be small, his eyes clear and sparkling, his nostrils open and large, his ears placed near each other, his mane strong and full, his breast ample and broad, his shoulders flat and sloping backward, his barrel round, compact, and rather small, his loins broad and strong, his tail full and bushy, his limbs clean and compact, legs straight and even, knees round and well knit, hoofs hard and tough, and his veins large, and swelling throughout his body," In addition to these particulars, the ancients judged it a good prognostic of a colt, if, when running at large in the pasture, he was ambitious to outstrip his companions in the race; and if a river interposed, that he were the first to take it; also if in drinking, he plunged his nose deep into the water. Of these notions, the latter has survived to the present time, and it certainly appears rational, that the ability to retain the wind, as must be the case whilst the nostrils are submerged, is a proof of the strength and soundness of the lungs.

The

The most important service among the ancients being the military, they had various methods of trying the dispositions of Horses, thereto proposed, rejecting such as proved to be of a timid or vicious and obstinate temper. One of their modes of discovering the degree of courage and temper possessed by a Horse, was to ring a bell, or make other loud and sudden noises in his ears, observing his behaviour under such circumstances.

Cast troop Horses, worn out and no longer fit to serve, were, on their dismission, branded on the jaw, with the figure of a circle or wheel; and it was the custom for private owners of Horses, to burn into their flesh, certain figures or marks; as letters of the alphabet, denoting their breed and country, or to whom they belonged; or to stamp them with the figure of a centaur, or the head of a bull.

As in modern times, sovereign princes and persons of the most illustrious birth, have ever been proud of the distinction of being patrons of the Horse, and of excelling in every branch of that science which relates to him, so it has been from the earliest antiquity. In Homer and Virgil we find the title of tamers and breakers of Horses, bestowed on the most renowned chiefs and heroes, as the highest possible commendation: and the art of horsemanship was not regarded as a light or merely ornamental accomplishment, but one of solid use and indispensable necessity in the great business of war. Thus the skill in managing Horses in the two branches of riding and driving them in chariots, was a qualification requisite to a warrior of the highest command. This also descended through all ranks and degrees of those who fought on horseback, in itself a mark of distinction: and upon all occasions, the art of riding was judged of such consequence, that *Plutarch* declared it to be, 'equally reprehensible and absurd in one who pretended to ride, to be ignorant of the rules of equitation, as it would be in a person untutored in music, to undertake to play upon the pipe.'—And *Suetonius* affirms, that, amongst the Romans, in the time of *Julius Cæsar*, himself a most expert and distinguished horseman, to be ignorant of the science of horsemanship, reflected so much disgrace, as to give rise to the proverb *neque equitare, nec literas scire*, neither to be able to ride, nor to read the alphabet.

Amongst the Romans, riding-masters were styled *equisones;* and Varro says, that a Horse intended for the saddle, was sent to one of these, in order to form his paces, and to teach him to deal his feet loftily. These masters, as at present, both disciplined Horses and taught the art of riding; and it appears, that amongst the ancients, the military manege or artificial paces, were in general use, and applied to saddle Horses of almost every description.

The Grecian masters always set the Horse off to the left, preferring that side; and worked their Horses in circles, in order to render them supple and ready to turn to either side. Or worked them in *mæanders, en serpentant,* in waving or serpentine lines.

In forming the paces, if the colt had not naturally a proud and lofty action, like the Spanish or Persian Horses, wooden rollers and weights were bound to their pastern joints, which gave them the habit of lifting up their feet. This method also was practised in teaching them the *ambulatura,* or amble, perhaps universally the common travelling pace of the Romans. The *Suevi* taught their Horses to amble by the means of cords tied to their legs, which so controlled their steps, as to make them move the two legs of the same side at once, the other two following, which motions constitute the amble.

That natural and most excellent pace the trot, seems to have been very little prized, or attended to by the ancients, and was indeed by the Romans held in a sort of contempt or aversion, as is demonstrated by the terms which served to describe it. A trotting Horse was called by them, *succussator* or shaker, and sometimes *cruciator* and *tormentor,* which last terms, it may be presumed, were applied specially to those which, in these days, we dignify with the expressive appellation of *bone-setters.*

Those nags which, either from nature or art, dealt their steps in time and measure, with a certain spring and suddenness of motion, lifting their feet alternately aloft, suspending them momentarily in the air, and then striking in equal cadence against the ground; in brief, Horses having a cadenced pace, were styled metaphorically, by those scientific, perhaps pedantic horsemen, *guttonarii* and *colatorii,* or *droppers* and *strainers,* from a somewhat far fetched metaphor, as it may be

thought,

thought, of the filtering of water, distinctly drop by drop, The metaphor, however, was of Greek origin. This majestic and lofty pace was also known among the Romans, by the term *tripudium,* which signifies a striking against the ground, and to which the modern French term *piaffer* applies, literally signifies to strut and swagger, which terms, indeed, well describe the proud and lofty gait of the Horses here intended. The *trepigner* of the French school, according to Berenger, is derived from the latin word *tripudium,* but it is always used in a degrading sense, being expressive of a low, indistinct and racking motion of the legs, and as a contrast to the measured, graceful and lofty action displayed in the *piaffer,* or cadenced pace.

The cadenced pace naturally introduces the voluptuous custom of the *Sybaritides* of *Calabria,* a people proverbial for their excess of delicacy and of refinement. They are recorded to have taught their troop Horses to dance in exact unison with the sound of musical instruments; and this luxurious custom prevailed to so late a period, that there are actually extant, in the Italian language, books of notes for Horse music. To compass this measure of discipline, may, indeed, have been easier than appears at first sight, since the composer may have set to music the cadence of steps acquired by the Horses, the music afterwards accompanying their motions. It is not improbable, however, that Horses which had an ear, might in the course of time and practice, acquire the habit of following the music.

That pleasant and easy pace the canter, was well known, and indeed in common use with the ancient Romans on their journies; and it is understood, that their *cantherii,* or saddle geldings, were generally disciplined to the short gallop, or canter. The etymology of this word, so often the case with etymologies, is extremely vague, since the Greek original denotes a Pack-horse, but they being always geldings, the Romans afterwards called all their geldings *cantherii.* Berenger inclines to derive our *canter,* from the latin *cantherius,* and very rationally remarks on Dr. Johnson's confused etymology and definition, which he says, 'must certainly puzzle all who are horsemen, and all who are not.' The Doctor, in his dictionary, styles the canter a *Canterbury*

gallop,

gallop, or the *hard* gallop of an ambling Horse, probably derived from the monks riding to Canterbury on *easy ambling* Horses!

Their different classes of Horses were distiguished by the following denominations: *Tolutarii* and *Gradarii*, managed Horses or chargers. *Celeres*, swift, or Race Horses. *Vencoli*, hunters. *Cantherii*, (probably) well bred hacks, cantering hacks, or as we should say, park horses, but always geldings, as their name implies. *Itinerarii*, Horses used for travel, in modern terms, common road hacks. *Sarcinarii*, such as carried burdens, or pack-horses. *Manni*, nags with hogged manes. *Ambulaturarii*, amblers or padders.

The ancient horsemen were, on some occasions, bound to the girths which fastened the clothes on which they sate, a practice still more dangerous than the use of the modern lock-saddle, now it may be presumed generally laid aside and forgotten. The Roman poet describes the fearful and perilous situation of the fallen horseman,

Vinctis connexa ad cingula membris.

his limbs fast bound to the girths!

Wooden Horses were made use of in the schools, as has been the custom within our memory. With the help of these, the Roman youth were taught to vault on horseback, and from one Horse to another, at first without arms, but on their becoming perfect in the practice, completely armed.

The salutations of the Romans on horseback, were, according to *Apuleius* and *Seneca*, as follows; and a nearly similar etiquette prevails at present, in various parts of the world. An inferior on horseback, meeting a person of high and distinguished rank, the form of paying his respects, was by dismounting from his Horse, uncovering his head, and with his Horse in hand, retiring on one side of the road. Even were he riding at speed, custom required him to stop and alight, and changing his wand or switch from the right to the left hand, to advance and make his salutation with the right.

SEC-

SECTION V.

GAMES AND GYMNASTIC EXERCISES OF THE ANCIENTS—NAMES AND PEDIGREES — THE SPLENDOR AND PERILS OF THE ANCIENT COURSE—OLYMPIA.

TO proceed to the GAMES of the ancients, in which the Horse was concerned, it will be perceived that we derived also from them the principle of improvement, and that our Newmarket is, although on a diminished scale, the *Olympia* of ancient Greece. Modern racing institutions are confined simply to the purposes of improvement in the national breed of Horses, and of amusement and private profit in the practice of wagering, or betting on the events of the race. The Olympian games of the ancients, it will be seen, had far more extensive and more important objects.

The grand and paramount object of these, was to kindle and preserve a spirit of martial emulation in the breast of the youth, to foster it by honors and rewards to the victors, and by trials of strength, skill, courage and activity, to prove their aptitude and readiness for war, in those days, the most important business of life. Games at stated periods, with this intent, have probably originated in most warlike nations. But Greece sat an example to all other countries, by the national splendor and magnificence, with which games were annually celebrated in her various cities; the Olympian, however, eclipsing all the rest, being, in the swelling language of *Pindar*, as much superior as water is among the elements, or gold in comparison with other metals. Of such high national consequence were these institutions deemed by the ancient philosophical politicians, that their commencement formed the regular æra from which the Grecian chronology took its date; and according to the universal maxims of ancient policy, in order to

to invest these institutions with the deepest and most extensive influence on the human mind, they were stamped with the seal of religious superstition, and consecrated as solemn and awful acts of devotion to different deities. The *Olympian* games were devoted to Jupiter, those of *Pythia* to *Apollo.*

These periodical exercises fully answered the intentions of the sages who planned them, and who seem well to have understood how to furnish motives for human action, in their own time; different ones being probably required for different nations and periods. They called forth the utmost energies of body and mind among the Grecian youth, and filled their martial ranks with heroes, both able to defend and prepared to die for their country. The actors on these scenes were, during the purest ages, men of the most exalted rank in society, or citizens of the most virtuous and independent character; but as luxury and corruption advanced, mercenaries were introduced, the primitive and patriotic motives had ceased, and the only incentives to the annual celebration of the games, were luxurious and selfish gratification.

The *gymnastic,* or athletic exercises of men who contended naked, and on foot, at the Olympic games, long preceded the Horse or chariot races, the former of which dates from the twenty-third, the latter from the twenty-fourth Olympiad.---This is natural, and in accordance with the gradual advance of riches and civilization. History teaches us that Horses were scarce in Greece, during the early ages, and the means insufficient, of breeding and maintaining them in any considerable numbers, whence they were ill furnished with cavalry in their wars. To increase and improve the breed, were doubtless the original motives for the introduction of horse-races at the Olympic games.

It is curious to trace in the records of these early ages, the fundamental principles of our present racing system. The Greeks, situated in the vicinity of those countries which produce the Courser, or Horse formed for speed, selected, with the utmost care, those of the highest repute and finest form, for the purpose of breeding and replenishing their own country. That they entertained very just ideas of the shape in a Horse most conducive to speed, is sufficiently evinced by the metaphorical application of the word *kele,* which, according to *Suidas,*

served

served to denote both fast sailing vessels and swift Horses. Of the pedigrees also of their Horses, the ancients were as tenacious, and as scrupulous, as of those of their own families; and in order to the prevention of frauds, either the initial letters of the proprietor of the stud, or the figures of animals were branded upon the flesh of the Horse, or some similar device was used, a practice which still subsists in Arabia, and all the breeding countries of the East. Names for the Horses were a matter of course, or rather a necessary appendage to this system; and we find in *Homer*, that two of the Horses of *Achilles* were named *Xanthus* and *Balius*. The famous Mare, the property of *Phidolas* the Corinthian, which won at the Olympic games without her rider, ran in the name of *Aura*. Others were called *Arion, Phœnix, Corvus*; and amongst both the Greeks and the Romans, the same variety of denomination was in use, as in our modern racing studs, the names being often expressive of the colour, qualities or country of the Horse; thus, among the ancient Roman names, we observe *Victor, Ægyptus, Volucer, Niger, Superbus*.

But the ancients had more extensive views in cultivating and improving the breed of the Courser or Race Horse, than subsist in modern times. Amongst them, this species of the Horse was exclusively made use of in war, as well to draw their chariots as to mount their horsemen; and Racers of the highest blood and greatest speed were invariably chosen by the most distinguished warriors, and for enterprizes of the greatest danger, or which required the greatest exertions. So much, however, must be said, with the following reserve: neither the Greeks nor the Romans could boast of the pure and unmixed blood of the Arabian and Lybian, or Barbary Horse, the original Racer; since those people selected Horses from all the surrounding countries, including Egypt, Syria, and others, which produced a larger, and probably a mixed species; yet the breed of ancient Greece was, evidently by the description, such as we should, at this day, style blood-horses, and such is the modern produce of their country.

The ability of the Blood, or Southern Horse, to carry high weights, is strongly exemplified in the practice of the ancients, who rode to war in heavy armour, and amongst some nations of whom, it was the cus-

 tom

tom to cover their Horses likewise with armour. Mares were generally preferred to horses or geldings, both for war and the course. The Scythians, from whom probably the modern Cossacks have descended, made choice of mares in their predatory expeditions, according to Strabo, as being able to retain their urine longer than Horses, or to eject it with greater facility, whilst in the most rapid motion; also as more quiet and tractable, and less likely to neigh and thereby occasion alarm. Both Ælian and Pliny suppose mares in general swifter than Horses, and thence fitter for the Olympic course; and Virgil particularly celebrates the mares of *Epirus*. Modern experience, however, has proved it one of those numerous popular errors, by which even the most philosophical of the ancients suffered themselves to be deluded: nevertheless this idea of the superior consequence of the female, when carried into the breeding studs, possessed a real portion of truth and consequence, not only as it relates to the purity of species, but to the excellence and worth of the progeny. The superiority of the mule, from the female of the nobler animal, is often adduced as a proof of this position.

The races of the ancients, were not only superior to those of modern days in national consequence, and in the magnificence and splendor of their celebration, but also in the skill required of the jockeys, and in the obvious dangers incurred. The ancient jockeys, or rather noble competitors, for they consisted of the first men of their country, as has been said, rode without either saddle or stirrups; and exclusive of the probability that crossing and jostling were not forbidden, there seems to have been circumstances of difficulty in the course, under which a degree of dexterity in the riders, and docility in the Horses, totally unknown to the modern times, must have been absolutely necessary. But the chariot races, for which no motive seems to exist in modern times, since those vehicles have been long disused in war, must have been attended with constant, imminent danger, and repeated breakneck accidents. Contrary to modern usage, which clears the course of every possible danger or embarrassment, that of the ancients was beset with artificial difficulties, in order to prove the skill of the riders or drivers, and to enhance the honor of victory. The sharp turns

which

which the chariots were necessitated to make, driving to an inch at full speed, put the skill of the drivers, and the docility and suppleness of the Horses, to the severest test; and fatal accidents, to life and limbs of both men and Horses, too often happened from the rush together at the turn, and contention for the nearest approach to the pillar, against which the chariot of a too adventurous or intemperate driver, was sometimes dashed to pieces!

The ground on which both Horse and chariot races were exhibited, was denominated by the Greeks *Hippodrome*, or the Horse-course. That of *Olympia*, was circular, surrounded by a wall, upon the bank of the river *Alpheus;* the circuit, in one part, included a moderate hill, and the whole space was adorned with temples and various ornamental structures. This *stadium*, or ground, was divided into two parts, the first of which, resembling the prow, or head of a ship, and styled the *barrier*, contained stands for the Horses and chariots, where they were matched and prepared for the course. In the inner partition was the course over which the Horses ran, and the ground was considerably irregular and uneven.

The distance ran by the Horses, appears to have been upwards of four miles to a heat, which was either completed by their running several times round the course, or by the goal being placed at two miles distance; since the course is not described as circular, but in a straight line, at the extremity of which stood a pillar, as a *meta* or goal; around this pillar the candidates on horseback or in chariots, were obliged to turn, running back again to the point from which they had started. The driver or rider who could make the sharpest turn, or, in the language of the turf, keep the inner ground, approaching the nearest possible to the pillar, without being wrecked upon it, consequently lost the least space and time. To this perilous turn Horace alludes, in his *Metaque fervidis evitata rotis.* But their trials of skill and superadded risks did not end here, for beyond the pillar, another presented itself: this was the terrific, scare-crow figure of the deity *Taraxippus*, the alarmer of Horses, placed full in sight of the racers as they passed; and not seldom it happened, that some of them, forgetful or imperfectly trained, took fright in spite of the utmost skill and power of their

 jockies,

jockies, and breaking away, ran foul of every thing in their reach, to the imminent risk of destruction to themselves, and all around. Doubtless the sage intent of this branch of Horse-religion, the fear of the divine *Taraxippus,* was as a test or proof of the courage and steadiness of the Horses, or more properly a check upon the candidates, who could with safety, bring none to the post, but such as were susceptible of that high degree of discipline, as not to be affrighted by the most terrific sights, or suffer their obedience to be shaken under the most trying circumstances: and this principle was, as far as practicable, invariably adhered to in the choice of Horses for war.

As to the croud of spectators at these games, they were dispersed on all sides, as at a modern race, being prevented from breaking in upon the racers, by the course being roped all round with a large and substantial rope or cable. Stands or stations were erected, as at present, upon the most convenient part of the ground, for the judges, and for distinguished persons.

Nearly in the centre of the *prow,* or barrier, stood an altar, on which were placed a brazen eagle with extended wings, sacred to Jupiter, the patron god of the Olympic games; and also a dolphin of brass, dedicated to Neptune, the acknowledged creator of the Horse. By a mechanical contrivance, and being put in motion by the president or regulator of the games, the eagle would suddenly ascend to such an altitude in the air, as to be a visible signal to all the spectators; at the same instant the dolphin vanished, sinking under the earth. This was the signal for the Horses and chariots to advance to the post, whence they were started by sound of trumpet.

Little more of the arrangements of these races has come down to us, than that the Horses were divided into two classes of young and full-aged, and that there were occasionally separate prizes for Horses and mares. There was a race for mares styled *Calpe,* in which historians gravely tell us, that it was the custom for the jockies, as they approached the ending post, to leap from the backs of the mares, and, keeping the bridle in hand, to run in with them! No great proof surely, of the speed of the ancient racers. The riders styled *anabatæ* always rode Horses. Whether the ancients understood the effect of weight upon

the

the Race Horse, is not ascertained, but the riders were obliged to undergo a thirty days' preparation, and were subjected to certain laws and conditions appointed by the judges. The victors in these races, and even the Horses, were crowned amidst the most enthusiastic shouts and plaudits of the multitude; and upon the former, considerable rewards and honorable privileges were conferred.

The Romans, who were indebted to Greece for most of the arts and sciences, whether useful or refined, in which at length, by the force of their natural genius and their industry, they were able to rival their preceptors, also imported from that country their games, their amusements and their fashions. Upon the model of the Olympic games, arose the Roman *Certamina Equestria,* or Horse and chariot races of the *Circus;* for although those conquerors did not adopt the use of chariots in war, they preferred them in their games to the race of single Horses. Even as early as the reign of *Romulus,* an order of *equites,* or horsemen, was instituted, in imitation of that already established at *Athens* and *Sparta.* The view of the Roman monarch in founding this order of knights, was both to encourage the breed of Horses and the art of horsemanship, by imposing an obligation upon his wealthy subjects, who alone were equal to the expence of importing and propagating these costly animals. Here also, according to the universal fashion of antiquity, the games of the *Circus* were implicated with religion, and performed as sacred rites, dedicated to certain deities whose attributes were thereby typefied.

The Race Horse at Rome, with other Saddle Horses, was called *celer, singularis* and *solitarius,* swift, single-horse, or solitary, from being alone and not with other Horses, as when yoked or harnessed to the chariot. In the latter ages of the Romans, and after the discovery of saddles, he was styled *sellarius,* as carrying a saddle. On the bare backs of these, the jockies frequently not only rode their races, but at the same time performed feats of agility, whilst at full speed, leaping from one Horse to another, picking up from the ground small coin, standing upright, or lying along the Horse's back. The riders trained to these performances were known by the distinguishing title of *desultores* or leapers. Such a species of racing certainly does not impress us with the idea of that degree

of

of speed witnessed on the modern course, and probably amongst the ancients, had a military, rather than any other view.

On the foundation of the Eastern empire, the races or ports of the Circus were established at Constantinople, on a scale of the highest magnificence, by Constantine the Great, who there built the famous *Hippodrome*, the ruins of which are still extant and visible. That line of princes, like the royal family of Stuart, in this country, had a strong attachment to Horses and the course, shewing a regular and unceasing attention to their breeding and improvement. The Royal agents were indefatigable in their researches throughout the neighbouring countries, for the most esteemed and valuable breed of Horses, which were then chiefly the Cappadocian, Phrygian and Spanish; the two former, such as are now known as Turkish and Syrian breeds. The superior speed and excellence of the Horses of the desert, of the Arabian and mountain Barbs, seems to have been a modern discovery, and made in this country, which has in consequence produced Horses without parallel for speed and endurance, in any part of the world, or in any age. In the age of Constantine, two particular breeds, or varieties, were in such super-eminent estimation, as to be monopolized by the emperors, nor could they be obtained from the *grex dominicus*, or royal stud, but with express licence. These breeds were known by the names, Palmatian and Hermogenian; the former so called from *Palmatius*, a celebrated Cappadocian breeder, whose talents in that way have immortalized his name. A cross with these Horses and Phrygian mares, was at that period supposed to produce the best racing stock.

SEC-

SECTION VI.

HUMANITY TO HORSES—MILITARY MENAGE—EXERCISES AND GAMES OF THE ANCIENT ROMANS—TOURNAMENTS OF THE MIDDLE AGES—SIDE-SADDLES—PARTIALITY TO THE WHITE HORSE.

BUT the humanity of the eastern emperors to their Horses, which ought by no means to be forgotten, since history has so little else to record in their favor, was as signal and prominent as their interested attachment. Constantine and his successors, from time to time, issued edicts, not only to regulate the prices of Horses, but to enforce the mild and proper treatment of them, throughout the empire, thereby instructing their subjects in a most important branch of moral justice. It was made penal by the law, to strike the Horse with a club or unfair stick, their owners being enjoined to correct Horses with a wand or rod: and such were the grateful feelings of the emperors towards those old racers, which had by their labours in the circus, merited well of the public, that they maintained those faithful servants at their ease, during the remainder of their lives, as pensioners of the public treasury.

Those worthy pensioners were styled *emeriti*, or deservedly discharged, and this laudable custom had before prevailed at Rome. A custom, indeed, which ought to have been more feelingly observed in our own country, where even in these times of superior light and humanity, we too often see the aged and crippled steed, worn out even in the service of opulence, consigned, for the poor remainder of his life, to the most painful and laborious drudgery, and that in consideration of the most paltry and contemptible price. Nor is this churlish barbarity confined to Horses of inferior description. It is too well known, that Racers of the highest celebrity, and which had earned thousands for their proprietors, have, on their decline in their latter days, been sold from that state of luxury and high keep, to which they had been accustomed through life, to the most

most cruel and exhausting labours. Shaftoe's Squirrel, it is said, was run to death in a fish-cart, on the Western road; and the writer of this saw poor old blind Bosphorus knocked down at the hammer, for four guineas, to work in a mill. Several late instances of this kind might be given.

In justice, however, to the character of the present time, instances in direct opposition to the above, may be produced, and they are brought forward with the sincerest pleasure. The late philanthropic Mr. Howard extended his humane attentions to the brute creation, and provided comfortably for the latter days of those Horses, which had spent their youth and strength in his service: such also is the generous and feeling practice of an honorable member of the late Parliament, whose residence is in Shropshire, and whose park is ornamented with the pleasing spectacle of a number of aged animals, enjoying the due reward of a laborious life, in peace, plenty and comfort. In company with the above, I cannnot deny myself the satisfaction of introducing the following anecdote of General Phipps, brother of the Earl of Mulgrave, since I have a knowledge of the fact on the best authority. The general had a favorite mare, which had carried him safely, cheerfully, and to his highest satisfaction, for some years. A year or two since, this old servant began to faulter, to drop from the weakness of her joints, and to manifest the gradual approach of age and decrepitude. The General mounted her one day more, and in a short tour about town, took an affectionate leave of his old favorite, sending a groom with her, the next day, to take her by easy journies to Mulgrave, in Yorkshire, a distance of two hundred and fifty miles, where is provided a comfortable asylum for the remainder of her life. General Phipps is one of the best Horse-masters in the world, and has well earned that title which ranks so high in the wisdom of the Hebrews—'a merciful man to his beast.' One more characteristic trait of British humanity. On the late motion in Parliament, for thanks to the conquerors of *Monte Video*, General Phipps was solicitous to remind the House, that although the place was taken by storm in the morning; by twelve o'clock the same forenoon, the shops were opened, and the inhabitants regularly going about their business, as though nothing extraordinary had occurred. An illustrious instance of national humanity, and of modern mitigation of the horrors of war, which deserves

an

an immortal record, far beyond the most splendid conquest. And I most willingly conjoin these anecdotes of the honorable General, to have the opportunity of inculcating, that mercy is grounded on the same principle, and is the same feeling, whether it be exerted in favour of man or beast.

The military exercises on horse back, of the Romans, consisted of those of the *palus,* or pillar; the *quintana,* so denominated from *Quintus* their inventor, and of the *ludus trojanus,* or Trojan game, in which originated the *jousts, carousels, tilts* or *tournaments* of the middle ages.

The *palus* stood about six feet from the ground, as an object of attack for the young horsemen, who assaulted it in the various prescribed military modes and attitudes, endeavouring so to preserve their guard, that whilst they made their strokes, no part of their body might be left uncovered or exposed. They also ran at the pillar with lances, and threw javelins or darts, at particular parts, in order to acquire an assured and habitual aim.

The *quintana* was the body of a tree, or a post purposely fixed in the ground, against which the young soldiers pushed with their lances or pikes, thereby acquiring a facility in the use of their weapons and increasing the muscular strength of their arms. This game subsisted in modern times, until superseded by the general use of fire-arms, being styled in the French academies *quintaine.*

From the above exercises of the ancients, were derived the principles and etiquette of the modern combats, of one or more horsemen against an equal number, and of those performances by different divisions of horsemen, in which, by describing certain figures and evolutions, they composed the dance styled by the Italians *la fola,* and by the French *la foule.*

The *ludus trojanus, trojamentum,* or Trojan game, appears to have been properly a sham fight between companies of young men, of illustrious birth and considerable military rank. A beautiful description of the celebration of this game, is to be found in Virgil, in whose poetic brain probably the idea originated.

> So winds delusive in a thousand ways,
> Perplext and intricate the Cretan maze;

 Round,

Round, within round, the blind mæanders run,
Untrac'd and dark, and end where they begun.
The skilful youths in sport alternate ply
The shifting course, by turns they fight and fly.
As dolphins gambol in the watery way,
And bounding o'er the tides in wanton circles play.
These sports Ascanius when in mighty length
He rais'd proud Alba, glorying in her strength,
Taught the first fathers of the Latian name,
As now he solemniz'd the noble game:
From their successive Alban offspring come,
These ancient plays to grace imperial Rome.
Who owns her Trojan band, and game of Troy,
Deriv'd through ages from the princely boy.

PITT'S VIRGIL.

But the funereal games of the ancients, in which chariot races were exhibited, are of the highest antiquity, and celebrated by Homer. The Romans in after ages, were accustomed to have led Horses at their funerals, and in other public processions, a custom still retained by most modern nations; and the *decursiones equestres,* or equestrian exercises, in which the young Romans were used to display their skill and address in horsemanship, before the ladies, doubtless gave birth to those tournaments which became so universally prevalent during the chivalrous ages. Thus we find almost every possible use and application of the Horse, whether to business or pleasure, seem to have been anticipated by the ancients; proving the earliest sense and conviction of his immense importance to man.

That the French first adopted the *tournament,* appears probable from the concurrent testimony of historians. The word, together with its correlative, *carousel,* are of Gallic extraction. As early as the year 840, on the occasion of an interview at Strasburg, between Charles the Bald and his brother Lewis of Germany, the courtiers of each tilted on horseback, in order to display their proficiency and emulation in the military equestrian exercises. Three centuries afterwards, tournaments were instituted at Constantinople, expressly upon the French model.

Tournaments were solemnized in England in the year 1140, during the

Painted by Benj.n Marshall. Engraved by John Scott.

HACKNEY.

ROAN BILLY, the Property of a GENTLEMAN, to Whom this Plate is Respectfully Inscribed by the PROPRIETORS.

Published June 1 1803 by James Cundee & John Scott London.

the Anglo-Saxon reign of Stephen, and in the succeeding reigns became fashionable at the English court. At this period also, side-saddles were first introduced into this country by the queen, a daughter of the King of Bohemia, according to the Warwick antiquities. Previously it seems the English, as well as the women of Greece and other countries, were accustomed to ride astride in the male style, a custom, indeed, never entirely abandoned upon the continent, and if compatible with decorum, assuredly most consistent with safety in female equitation.

In succeeding reigns, these splendid exhibitions became the standing and regular diversions of the English court, and had a proportionate influence on the manners of the citizens of London, giving them an equestrian and warlike turn. Various parts of the metropolis were appropriated to the celebration of these games, and thence derived names which are retained to the present period, when most of their inhabitants are totally ignorant why such were imposed, For example, the *Tilt Yard*, near St. James's Park: *Knight-rider and Giltspur* streets; the one so denominated from the knights passing through that street, in their way to Smithfield or Cheapside, where the tournaments were held, and the other, from the splendid gilt spurs there sold. These exhibitions were also given in Barbican and Bridewell.

All Europe, during several centuries, was infected almost to a degree of insanity, with the desire of witnessing the exhibition of the tournament; and the Gothic nations even celebrated upon the ice, games which were inspired by their perpetual and darling passion for horsemanship and war. The excess, however, of this folly proved at length its cure; as from the frequent effectual use of weapons, many lives were *tilted* away, and amongst those of inferior note, that of King Henry II. of France, who perished in that celebrated tournament held at *Chalons,* distinguished in history as the little war of Chalons, from the considerable number of knights killed on both sides. The frequent risk and waste of life, in these contentions, carried beyond the bounds of common sense; the change that was gradually taking place in the system and weapons of war; and lastly, the inimitably humourous and forceful satire of Cervantes, combined to the final disuse of tournaments, and the

 extinction

extinction of the chivalrous spirit. The age of chivalry was now no more!—and a writer, without any pretensions to the eloquence and passion of Burke, has said, with as much simplicity as truth, 'that, unless in particular cases, men may, (now) be in love without fighting, and fight without being in love: and that such is the opinion of our modern ladies.'

The military chariots of the ancients—

> Practis'd alike to turn, to stop, to chace,
> To dare the shock, or urge the rapid race.

evince a very high and scientific degree of *ménage* in their Horses. According to Xenophon, a practical and professional writer, 'they so bitted their Horses, that their necks might be pliable and obedient to the reins, teaching them to move by such measured steps, that the whole equipage, when two, four, or six were yoked together, might move as one body, without confusion. They were trained and accustomed to run with their utmost velocity in harness, and inured to fearlessness and hardiness, either for making an attack with an impetuous shock, or recovering in turn, such a shock with firmness. These Horses were taught to execute the various evolutions of wheeling with docility, activity and speed; to run over all kinds of ground; to stretch up the steepest ascents, and rush down the sharpest declivities; in fine, they were prepared for all the probable and trying occasions of actual service.' The chariots formed a regular and established part of the military force of the ancient inhabitants of this country, on the invasion of *Julius Cæsar*; and as in all probability they learned the use of chariots from the eastern nations, with whom they had commercial intercourse, it seems equally probable that the southern Horse made his way into this country with the chariot, at a very early period.

It remains to notice the partiality of the ancients for white Horses, a sentiment which has descended to modern times. *Herodotus* writes, that the inhabitants of *Cilicia* paid an annual tribute of three hundred and sixty white Horses to *Darius*, king of Persia: and in the expedi-

tion

tion of *Xerxes,* the chariot of Jupiter was drawn by eight white Nysæan Horses. The triumphal car of *Romulus* was drawn by four white Horses, the colour universally chosen for grand and solemn occasions. Livy estimates Horses of this colour among the usual *insignia* of royalty, equally with the purple robes, armed guards, and the diadem: it was also consecrated to the service of religion, and the Romans supposed that white oxen were the most acceptable sacrifice to the gods. From *Tacitus,* we learn, that the ancient Germans dedicated certain white Horses to the service of their gods, which Horses were exempt from all other labour but that of drawing the sacred chariots, on occasions of religious solemnization.

In the succeeding and Christian ages, both the monarchs and the popes shewed the same partiality for the white Horse. In the grand cavalcade which took place in London, on the occasion of the royal prisoner, John of France, passing from Southwark, where he landed; in order to do the highest honour to the captive king, he was mounted upon a white Horse of distinguished size and beauty, whilst his conqueror, the Black Prince, rode by his side upon a black palfrey. The popes, having assumed this imperial colour in the Horse, did not fail to take the opportunity of granting indulgencies for its use, to bishops and princes; and the King of Naples, previously to the late revolutions, actually paid the annual tribute of a white Horse to the pope, by way of acknowledgment, that he held his kingdom as a fief of the Holy See. The King of *Yemen,* in Arabia, is mounted upon a white Horse, on all public processions. Every Englishman has either seen, or heard, of 'the good old white Horse of Hanover,' and of the cream-coloured Horses in his Majesty's stables, which form sets for the state-coaches, and from which chargers are taken for great occasions. From the veneration in which these white Horses had been held, it is probable, that the Saxon and German Princes bore that emblem upon their standards. A white Horse was the ensign of *Hengist and Horsa;* and among their illustrious descendants, the Dukes of Brunswick, and Electors of Hanover, sovereigns of this country, bear on their shields, a white Horse at full speed, without

saddle

saddle or bridle, with the motto—*nec aspera terrent.* In the opinion of Wise, in his Observations on the Vale of White Horse in Berkshire, " the Horse on the Brunswick shield drew its origin from the sacred white Horses of the ancient Germans, as described by Tacitus.

SEC-

SECTION VII.

THE MODERN BREEDS, OR VARIETIES OF THE HORSE—RUSSIAN AND TARTAR HORSES—WONDERFUL PERFORMANCES—WILD HERDS—TARTAR METHOD OF RIDING—VETERINARY IMPROVEMENT IN RUSSIA.

HAVING given a concise general view of the history of the Horse in ancient times, and of the progress which had been made by the ancients, in equitation and management, it remains to proceed with the same subjects, and to describe their actual state in various countries, at the present day.

The finest and most valuable races of Horses, are still found in those countries, which were distinguished by the same superiority more than two thousand years ago. From thence have the breeds of all other countries been improved, and the most valuable properties of the genus have been derived from the south-eastern Horse. Occasional recourse is still had to the Levant, for stallions, by every nation in Europe, desirous of improving or preventing the degeneration of their breed, the case even in our own country, although we have long since excelled in figure, size, form, and every valuable quality, the best models which the original breeding countries could produce.

To begin with the Russian Empire—The native Horses of Russia, according to the Duke of Newcastle's treatise, were small, of ordinary shape, and quite disregarded by other nations; yet active, hardy, and of great strength of constitution, like their neighbours of Norway and Sweden. But the Horses of Russia have been greatly improved, within the last century, not only by the admixture of superior races from the eastern provinces of that vast Empire, but by the establishment of large studs in various parts, in which Turkish and Persian stallions have been introduced, as well as Danish and Holstein; but of late years, English thorough and half-bred Horses have been generally preferred

preferred. In the former part of the reign of the late Empress Catharine, or perhaps somewhat before that period, an imperial stud was formed upon the river *Rudûia,* intended to supply the guards with Horses. It consisted of four hundred mares, and about fifty stallions, chiefly of the above named countries, which (the stallions) cost, at that time, nearly two hundred pounds each. The Russian court, and the nobles in general, have since been liberal customers to this country, sparing no expence in the improvement of their studs, some of which are very numerous. Good trotters are found in Russia, and some years past, we had, in this country, a gelding from thence, which trotted in the name of the *Russian,* performing in a good style, a single mile in three minutes. The absurd and dangerous custom of driving at full speed, in the streets, it seems, prevails at Petersburg, and must disgrace the government wherever it prevails, as showing so little regard to the lives and the safety of the lower classes. The boors or country people in Russia, are said to be particularly kind and considerate to their Horses, scarcely ever beating but talking kindly and singing to them; an account yet hardly to be reconciled with the story of their custom of putting travellers off with a miserable and dying Horse, which they know will soon sink under his labour.

Of the various native breeds of Horses in the Russian dominions, those of the *Kalmuck* Tartars, are distinguished as the best; they wear the appearance of having in them, three parts of the blood of the eastern Horse; the head long and lean, with considerable length of the waist and legs, and generally deep and flat in form. They are doubtless an excellent breed in nature, both for speed and continuance; but the stories related of their performances, as well as those of the Arabian Horses, by travellers, who, whatever they might know of other subjects, were surely ignorant on that of the abilities of the Horse, are silly and groundless. These terrible, terrible kill-devil hacknies, it seems, are so tough and stout, as to be able to run three and even four hundred English miles, in three days!—and that with nothing better in their bellies, than the grass of the desert, for it is averred, they are so nice in their appetites, that they will not touch any kind of corn; which when

when they are brought into better management, they are with difficulty taught to eat! There are indeed no mile stones, or judges to see that all is fair, where these great journeys are said, or supposed to be performed. If any confutation of such fooleries could be necessary, it would be sufficient to observe, that vast numbers of these famous Horses, more especially the Arabians, have been tried in this country, and it has always proved, that speed, not continuance, has been their forte; and that the stoutest of them, compared with an English Horse, is a mere jade. The Russian trotter above cited, was good but for two miles, and he had all the appearance of the *Kalmuck* Horse, or of having much of that blood. This matter would have been passed with a word or two of notice, but I observe the old stories are yet repeated in print, and I heard them repeated with apparent belief, by gentlemen on their return from Egypt. Even the old hoax of the trotter of Billiter Square, has been again of late started in print.

The *Kalmuck* Horses are purchased in the country at a few roubles, or under twenty shilling each; formerly it was said, at even a rouble, or under five shillings. They subsist in the *steps*, or deserts, which lie between the rivers *Don*, *Volga* and *Jaik*. In the long, dreary and severe season of winter, they support themselves upon the dead grass, which they find, by scraping away the snow with their feet, and upon the tops of young trees and shrubs. It may be supposed their condition is low, kept on such scanty fare; yet it is certain, they soon recover upon the summer grass, as is the case with worn-down Horses in this country, sent to the salt marshes. They move in great herds of some hundreds, or even a thousand, from place to place, as led by instinct to the best keep; and such herds are denominated, in both the Tartarian and Russian languages, *taboon*. They are excellent swimmers, and it is reported by the Russians, that these Horses will swim over the *Volga*, which is from one to two miles in breadth, with great ease; and that after being purchased and taken one hundred miles from home, they have found their way back, and repassing the river, have again joined their former *Kalmuck* masters, a thing which I can without hesitation credit.

The

The *Nogay* Tartar Horses are purchased by the Russians to draw carriages, at perhaps from ten, to twenty or thirty roubles each; and the *Boshkirs* at seventy or a hundred: these last are capital amblers. Many private individuals of this nation keep *Taboons*, or studs, of three or four hundred mares, which are never housed throughout the year. The Russian cavalry are mounted from the studs of various Tartar hordes; but above all, the *Teberkesse* Horses deserve honourable mention. These brave nags, we are instructed, are bred upon Mount *Caucasus*; are about the size of the Kalmucks, and although ill-made, without elegance or proportion, and generally ewe-necked, are so stout as to be able to run six hundred miles in three days: or doubtless, even twelve hundred in the same time, and with the same ease, should that additional stretch be necessary in the report.

The *Cozaks* of Baihmont, and those inhabiting near the *Don*, are supplied with Horses from the wild herds of the *step*, or desert, which were formerly described as consisting of three varieties. Those of the step in the vicinity of *Azof*, owe their origin to the following circumstance. At the siege of *Azof*, in 1697, a prodigous number of Horses being employed to carry supplies to the besieging army, which was very large, the Horses were compelled to seek sustenance in the heart of the desert, where finding the sweets of liberty, great part of them never returned, but became wild, and propagating, formed extensive herds and a new variety. The new breed was generally uniform in colour, inclining to red or chesnut, the hair being waved or curled; the mane and tail black, with a list of the same colour along the back, marks which we often see in the dun Horses of this country: when old, the colour of these wild Horses changes to a mouse-grey. In herds of wild Horses, it is said, the stallions always keep watch as sentinels, and give notice of the approach of man, or of wild beasts of prey, by neighing in quick succession, and in a peculiarly sharp key; on hearing of which, the whole troop presently retreat into the depth of the desert, the vigilant males and fathers of the herd, bringing up the rear.

During the winter season, the *Cozaks*, who are supposed at this time

to

to be making such a figure in the Russian armies, drive parties of those wild Horses into the deep vallies, which are filled with snow, in which being entangled, the men catch them by throwing a noose over their heads. The greater part, or those unfit for service are killed with the spear, those retained for use, are broke, by being coupled with an halter to a tame Horse, in which situation they are kept several months. Some of them are trained for draught, and found far superior in strength to the produce of the domesticated Horse. These Horses are hunted for food by some of the Tartars, who also use their hides for winter clothing. A foal is esteemed a great dainty, and horse-veal is, at this day, as choice a dish amongst most Tartar tribes, as formerly amongst the Irish. Mare's milk is as commonly drank as that of the cow, in this country. It acquires a spirit after fermentation, and being double distilled, in which state it is called *asckba,* is very inebriating. The pagan nations of these countries still offer the Horse in their sacrifices, and in preference the white Horse, of the flesh of which, says the relator, no one can partake, unless he has first bathed and put on a clean shirt: an article of apparel scarcely to be found, one would suppose, in the wardrobe of a Tartar.

The Horses of these deserts, it has been observed, are of three different varieties. Of these, the *Tarpans* are found in the steps to the eastward of the river *Yaik.* They are of middling size, of a roundish form and short, of a blue-roan colour, with thick heads and ewe-necks; in few words, like the common mongrel breed of Northern countries. The *Roolans,* or *Turkans* of the great desert, are higher and not so fixed as the last described; mouse-coloured, with long upright ears, thin manes and tails, and short woolly coats. They feed together in companies of several thousands, and are shot by the inhabitants of these countries for food.

The *Kalmuck* Horses, nearest in situation to the Russians, are never shod, any more than those in the distant dependencies of that empire. In dry and wild countries, in fact, there is seldom much regularity in that point, and in many, horse shoes are totally unknown. When any shoe is used in those regions, it is the Turkish, a solid, round shoe,

which covers the whole foot. The Russians have discontinued the use of this shoe, since their improvement in veterinary knowledge.

The method of riding among the Tartars, generally is that in use with the Turks, and all the eastern nations. They ride very short, and the knees consequently much bent, a seat on horseback which would be extremely painful to Europeans, but which seems to accord with the general sitting, or rather squatting posture of the Asiatics. They use broad Turkish stirrups.

These uncivilized, or half-civilized horsemen, seldom undertake an expedition, without the allowance of three Horses to one rider, as a provision in case of accident, or of a Horse knocking up, a thing which must frequently happen with Horses, in our phrase, having no meat in them. And perhaps this circumstance does not tally very exactly, with the high-flown stories of Tartar Horses travelling hundreds of miles, in the short time lately stated. Probably, the trifling article of a few *fresh* Horses may have been omitted in those reports; and whenever a match against time, shall take place over the plains, either of the *Kalmucks* or the *Teberkesses,* even if it be only a hundred miles in twelve hours, by a picked Horse from the *step,* I shall make bold to back old time, although at odds, provided always, that the ground be measured. The custom of taking spare Horses, is very ancient, and must ever be necessary, where the care of Horses is neglected, and the animals, in course, but poorly calculated for lasting exertions. The cavalry of the ancient Gauls was styled *Trimarkisiæ,* because each soldier had the attendance of three Horses.

By a curious old law, it was ordained in Russia, that no Horse should carry above fifteen *pud,* each *pud* weighing forty pounds, during the summer season; and in winter, with sledges, not more than thirty. Now if the Russian agree with our pound weight, the summer Horse-load must be upwards of forty-two stone, which one would rather suppose a cart-load. Doubtless, the management of Horses in Russia must, at this day, be in a state of considerable improvement, from the number of grooms, as well as of Horses, which

which the Russians have been long in the habit of importing from this country. Their agriculture is improving by the same mean; and the patriotic example of their most excellent and well-intentioned Emperor, has had great effects on the princes and landholders of that vast country.

SEC-

SECTION VIII.

HORSES OF LAPLAND — SWEDEN—NORWAY — SUREFOOTEDNESS AND COURAGE OF THE LATTER—BREEDS OF DENMARK—FRIEZLAND—POLAND—FLANDERS—GERMANY—HUNGARY—FRANCE. AUSPICIOUS COMMENCEMENT OF JOCKEYSHIP IN FRANCE, AND LATE ATTEMPTS AT IMPROVEMENT.

TO return to the North, Lapland has its peculiar breed of small Horses, which, according to report, are active and warm-tempered, and not ill-shaped. They are used only in winter, and as well as the rein-deer, draw sledges over the ice and snow. In the summer season they are all turned into the forests, where they are said to have the singular custom, or instinct, of dividing themselves into separate troops, and on the approach of winter, to return of their own accord, to their masters, a thing by no means improbable, since the forest will no longer supply them with food. An old voyager to the north (Outhiev) tells us, that when the Laplanders desire to stop their Horses, they pull at their tails; a piece of *manége*, at least as reasonable as that of the old Irish, who made their Horses draw by the tail.

The native Horse of Sweden and Norway is of small size, generally, and always low. The latter is of some consequence, in relation to the Horses of this country, in certain varieties of which, there is a considerable admixture of *norse*, or Norway blood: in fact, the dun colour in our common road hacknies, is chiefly derived from that source. This cross has taken place in a method opposite to the general one, since the custom has been to import Norway mares, not stallions. These have been chiefly imported to the coasts of Suffolk and Norfolk, in former days, for I have not heard of the practice within the last thirty years, and very probably the duns and *sorrels*, or chesnuts of those districts, have been derived from the Norway cross. The pro-

duce

duce of these mares and proper English stallions, make hardy and good trotting hacks, of which I can speak from experience.

Many valuable qualities are with justice ascribed to the Norway Horses. They are round-made, but with clean heads and limbs; their best pace is the trot, which, indeed, is the characteristic pace of the northern, as the gallop is of the southern Horse. They are so sure-footed in their own rough country, as to be equal to mules in that rare quality. It is said, when they go down the steep cliffs, strewed with stones, as it were steps, they throw themselves upon their haunches, like our shaft Horses in a waggon, and supporting themselves with one fore foot, they try each stone with the other in order, to find whether it be fast, and to be depended on. In these break-neck situations, the rider must trust to the discretion and practice of his beast, whether a Norway Horse or a mule, for should he, from timidity or rash inter-meddling, confuse the aim, or affect the equilibrium of the animal, there could be little other chance than that both would describe the figure, one over the other, down the precipice. These Horses are said to be among the most courageous, and to fight with bears and wolves, which they conquer and sometimes destroy, by drumming the sculls with their fore feet: but in these contests, which frequently happen in a wild country, it is found that the Horse is always conquered by the bear, much the stronger animal, whenever the Horse happens to strike with his hinder feet; being in that unguarded position, the bear soon leaps upon his back, and the Horse running away, is at last torn down by his savage rider. Frederick IV. ordered an experiment of this to be made in his presence. A bear was let loose upon one of these Horses, which instantly dispatched his enemy in the manner above described.

The Danish islands of *Ferroe* possess a small and hardy breed of Horses, which make excellent strong and sure-footed hacks, well calculated for any barren and hilly country. In such countries they need no shoes, nor in their den, have any shelter throughout winter. Were it desirable to renew the old breed of Scotch hobbies, at least to introduce a similar one, the measure might be easily executed by an importation from the Danish isles.

In *Suderoe*, one of these islands, they have the lightest and best shaped

shaped breed. Whether the old accounts be applicable to the present state of horsemanship there, I cannot tell; but according to those, the inhabitants of *Suderoe* were accustomed to hunt wild sheep on their Horses, which not only carried them safe over that wild, craggy, stony and almost trackless country, but were so well trained, as to follow their riders when occasionally dismounting, and even to hold the game when overtaken, between their fore legs.

With respect to the native breed of Sweden and Denmark, it differed nothing from that of the neighbouring countries, but has been, during a long period, crossed and improved in size and figure, by stallions from the more southerly parts of Europe. The dukedoms of Holstein and Oldenburgh have been long famous for a large and sightly breed of Horses, calculated for military purposes, and for coach draught. Denmark has shared in the same breed, and stallions from these countries have long borne a high character in the various studs of Europe. Neither these, nor any of the continental Horses, accord very highly with our refined ideas of symmetry and form; for the Danish and Holstein Horses, in particular, are thick and heavy forward, with rather long backs and narrow quarters; but although their action be not speedy, it is of that species which is adapted to the parade, and it is said, they are naturally susceptible of being as highly dressed, as any Horses in the world, and their tempers are generally excellent.

Friezland produces coach Horses, from a cross, I apprehend, of the stallions just mentioned; but the old breed of this country were of the hackney size, and were known to the ancients, for they are described by Vegetius, as well-shaped, speedy, and able to run a long course. These qualities, it may be presumed, were derived from an intercopulation, at some early period, with the southern Horse. That there is such a mixture in the modern Friezlanders, I judge from some few which I have lately seen, in the hind quarters resembling Barbs. Blundeville, who wrote in the reign of Elizabeth, describes these Horses as making a good *cariere*, managing well, and doing the *curvette*, as well as any jennet of Spain: adding.—" But then the disposition of this Horse is so devilish stubborn, and so forward, as unless the rider which first breaketh him be very bold, and therefore circumspect

cumspect to correct him in time, he shall never bring him to any good: for he will do nothing without stripes, which also being given out of time, will make him so restife, that neither fair means nor foul means will ever win him from that vice again. The pace of this Horse is a good comelie trot."

The same author describes the *Sweacian* or *Sweathland*, by which I suppose he means Swedish Horse, as one of middling size and strength, and inferior quality. He says they are commonly pied, or pieballed, and of two sundry colours, which colours are much affected by the gentlemen of that country; and that many of them are wall-eyed, the token of a shrewd and stubborn disposition.

The Polish Horses are of middling size, without any other particular character than that of strength and hardiness, common to the stock of those northern regions. The Poles, in general, did not use to shoe their Horses. There is a smaller variety of this breed in *Lithuania*, much esteemed as amblers.

In the *Werders*, or the low and marshy districts of Prussia, towards the mouth of the *Vistula*, there was, a few years since, a coaching breed of tall strong Horses, said to be good in nature, but of inferior form, and with tender and bad feet, from the marshy soil probably, in which they were bred. Both the Russian and Prussian cavalry used to be mounted from thence, on the terms of eight to twelve pounds each, at first hand; the King of Prussia, and many of the Nobility had studs in this country, near *Tilsit*, furnished with foreign stallions from Denmark, Spain, Naples and Turkey, and some few from Arabia; the produce was said to be more remarkable for elegance than strength or use.

Germany, Holland and Flanders, continue to produce, as in ancient times, the largest Horses in the world, those of the low and marshy countries, in course, exceeding in bulk. Old Blundeville, before quoted, has given a description of these, which will serve equally well for the present day. He says, the *Almaine*, meaning the German, is commonly a great Horse, not finely but very strongly made, and therefore.— "*More meete for the shocke than to passe a carriere, because they be very grosse and heauy*;" and that their riders in managing them, always make them turn with their hinder parts, like Jack-a-napes when he is made

 to

to come over the chain, whereby they keep their Horses' heads always upon the enemy. Of a good disposition, and the pace a very hard trot.

The Flanders Horse he describes, as differing, in a manner, nothing from the German, excepting in his larger size and bulk, The mares he observes, are of a great stature, strong, long, fair and fruitful, and able to endure great labour, walking off lightly with a waggon load of almost incredible weight. The Flemings, then as now, preferred mares for draught, and our importations from that country generally consist of mares. Flanders, it has already been observed, is the native country of the great draught Horse. Holland produces also large coach Horses of considerable repute, both there and in France, although to inferior those of Friezland. In *Juliers* and other places, likewise, coach Horses are raised for sale.

But in the extensive empire of Germany, Horse-breeding has ever been pursued to a great extent, and there have been, immemorially, large studs in various parts, furnished with stallions from the finest of the southern breeds.—Arabian, Barb, Persian, Turkish, Spanish and Neapolitan. With these, the native German and other northern mares have been crossed, and a number of varieties raised, some of them possessing a considerable degree of the symmetry and fineness of the southern Horse, but none of them with any distinguished portion of his speed. This defect, doubtless, arises from the natural inaptitude of the German breed, as well as from the predominance of German blood in these crosses, for in those countries which bound Germany south-eastward, namely *Hungary, Transylvania* and *Croatia,* the Horses have more speed. These are described to me as cross-made, with a large hooked head, small eyes and nostrils, long neck, long and rough mane, middling height, but of considerable length, projecting bones, strong legs, small pasterns, full and broad hoofs: in short, flat and irregularly formed, yet bulky.

It is yet probable, that there is a variety in Hungary of higher form and more blood; and which, if we may credit some accounts, would be successful racers any where but in England or Ireland, where, strange as it may sound, no foreign Horse can be found good enough to win a plate.

plate. There is a Horse now covering in the north, called General Sir George Pigot, got by an Arabian, out of an Hungarian mare called Darling. This mare was presented by the Archduke Charles to Col. Craufurd.

In these countries, the custom did, and may yet prevail, of slitting the narrow nostrils of their Horses, under the idea of giving their wind an easier passage, and of preventing their neighing in secret expeditions. The Horses just described, and also the Poles, have always been reported to carry the mark in their mouths, as long as they live, a quality peculiar perhaps to individuals of every country: it is termed by the French *begut*.

Of the numerous varieties of the Horse in France, all are smaller than those of the neighbouring countries, northward. The French have bred all kinds, excepting the large cart Horse; but the business of the stud, is one of those in which they have never excelled. France yet possesses one superior native breed, the Norman, these are generally chesnut in colour, with white legs and a blaze in the face, and are good sized saddle Horses, active trotters, and have made a great figure in the late and present war. The *Limoisin* breed shews the most blood; they are in the form of hunters, and not improbably, by their appearance, have originated in a Barb cross. They are said, like the Barbs, to be slow of growth, and not to be fit for much work until eight years old. I once rode a grey *Limoisin* gelding, which had by chance strayed over to this country, and if they generally resemble him, I can say very little in their favour. He was a good figure, and formed pretty well according to our English notion of a well bred Horse, yet without the ability to make haste, in any one of his paces; but his ability to descend, according to the rule of specific gravity, was unquestionable; and as a proof of it, he came down with me plump, neck and crop, whilst on a canter, in a narrow and flinty road, and laid open both his knees to the bare joints, beside cutting his mouth and face. Could I have afforded it, I should have been tempted instantly to have dispatched, to his place of rest, this animal, one of those unfortunates, which nature, in her wayward mood, condemns to unavoidable useless-

 ness

ness and misery. Good *bidets*, or ponies, are bred in *Auvergne, Poictou* and *Burgundy*.

Some years previous to the revolution, the French were in a fair way to improve in the noble science of jockeyship. Their princes and nobles became strongly impressed with the anglomania, in every thing relative to the stable and the course. English stallions were imported, racing studs established, and a Gallic Newmarket soon sprung up on the *Plaines de Sablons*. Had not these auspicious beginnings been stopped by the public troubles, there is no doubt but a general and lasting improvement would have been effected in the Horses of France; and indeed in the management of them, which, maugre all the science of their veterinary and their riding schools, was truly execrable, and by which, vast numbers of the finest imported English Horses were annually murdered.

The French Government has, of late years, attempted the improvement of their breed of Horses, by the establishment of studs, and by the institution of shows with premiums; hitherto, it is said, without much apparent success. None of their cavalry Horses approach ours in size, activity and goodness, those of Normandy excepted.

SEC-

SECTION IX.

THE HORSE OF SOUTHERN EUROPE—SPAIN—PORTUGAL—ITALY AND THE ISLANDS.

THE Horses of Switzerland are said to resemble and to partake in a degree, of the qualities of those of Italy and Spain, an account which I give upon report. In Spain, Portugal and Italy, the Horse seems, if not to have degenerated, to have varied considerably from their once celebrated models. The Spanish Horses of the present time, of which I have seen some of the best specimens, are of a larger breed than of old, and appear to have a considerable mixture of the northern blood, the foundation of which change might probably be laid during the connection of their monarchy with the empire of Germany. I have my doubts, whether the race of *Jennets*, formerly so celebrated as equal in blood to the Persians, or even the Barbs, at present exists in Spain. Accounts render it probable, that they have been long since totally extinct. In Butler's days they were better known :—

> Made them curvet like Spanish Jennets,
> And take the ring at Madame Bennet's.

In truth, in a priest-ridden and oppressed country, we cannot expect that ancient excellence should be preserved, or new improvements encouraged. Besides, mules and asses are in general use, and the concern of breeding Horses necessarily in few hands. This is still more the case in Portugal, where nothing now is heard or known of their once famous breed of Coursers, which in speed outstripped the winds, and being too excellent for a mortal origin, were begotten by the winds. The Portugueze of rank generally purchase Spanish Horses, entirely neglecting to breed in their own country, one of the fittest, perhaps, in the

the world for that purpose. They content themselves with breeding good oxen for draught, of which, Lord Somerville speaks favourably in his 'System of the Board of Agriculture.'

The Spanish resemble some of the English half and three-part-bred Horses. The head rather large and coarse, sometimes Roman-nosed; long ears, fine full eyes, mane thick and flowing, long forehead, shoulders and breast large, also the carcase, the croup round and full, yet the loins rather too low. Legs clean and the sinews distinct, pasterns often too long like the Barbs, feet long and deep like those of the mule, with high and narrow heels. A Spanish stallion which I saw, answered the above descriptions in most points, with the exception that his pasterns were short and strong, and his feet of good shape and size; but he shewed no signs of action, I mean in a sporting sense; for these Horses abound in that curvetting, lofty species of action, calculated indeed for the riding-school and the parade, but which is quite out of place, at least useless, on the course or in the field; and on the road, will not contribute much toward bringing a man to his journey's end. There is yet, I believe, a finer bred variety in Spain, than the above, and they are described as trussed and well-knit Horses, very active and docile, of high courage yet temperate, and of the most generous disposition. Their chief defect, in point of form, is said to be the too great length of their heads. The best of those are bred, as in ancient times, in Upper *Andalusia*, and perhaps are to be reckoned the descendants, nearest in blood, however degenerated, of the ancient Jennets.

Naples has always been renowned for its breed, both of saddle and coach Horses, but has either within the last century degenerated, or been eclipsed by the superior, or rather universal fame of the Horses of this country. There have, indeed, been no opportunities for attending to the breed of Horses at Naples, during the troubles of the present time; and moreover Kotzebue tells us, that the best stallions of that country have found their way to France. The chief beauty of the Neapolitan Horses, consist in their lofty action, and their proud, spirited and graceful carriage. It is said they excel all others in the *piaffer*; and on these accounts, as well as from their size, they are calculated for occasions of shew and parade. They have, however, generally large heads

heads and thick forehands, are vicious and extremely difficult to be managed. Many of them are bred in Sicily. Those of *Corsica, Sardinia,* and the neighbouring islands, are a smaller race, active, full of spirit, and shewing much blood. The above descriptions will also apply to the different breeds of Italy, which are blended varieties of the northern and southern Horse, graduated and proportioned, with respect to the predominance of either race, as circumstances, or more probably, as chance may have directed. There have yet always been, and I am informed, still are, breeds of well-shaped and blood-like Horses in various parts of Italy. Italy also, like Portugal, boasts of a very beautiful and useful breed of oxen, admirably calculated for labour.

SECTION X.

THE ASIATIC AND AFRICAN HORSE—BREEDS OF INDIA, CHINA AND NEGRO-LAND—THE ORIGINAL COURSER OR RACE HORSE—HIS CLASSES OR VARIETIES IN ARABIA—ARABIAN PEDIGREES—SPECULATIONS ON RACING BLOOD—THE GODOLPHIN ARABIAN—THE ARABIAN FORM—ROYAL MARES—DOCILITY AND GOOD NATURE OF THE ARABIAN HORSE—CUSTOMS, MANAGEMENT, PARTICULAR CRUELTY OF THE ARABS.

HAVING given a general outline of the Horse, as he is at this day found in Europe, Britain excepted, and in a part of the Russian dominions, I proceed to trace him in Asia, Africa and southern America; concluding with our own country and the united American States, where the subject rises into its highest degree of importance.

In the Asiatic dominions of Russia, and in Asiatic Turkey, we begin to meet with the unmixed southern Horse. It has already been stated, that the originals of this species are found exclusively in Arabia and Barbary; and the species is produced in the greater perfection in the circumjacent countries, in proportion to their proximity to its indigenous soils. But it degenerates both in the high southern latitudes, and in any considerable advance towards the east: thus, Horses are not found in perfection either in southern Africa, India or China; but of greatly diminished size, and although bearing the external conformation of the blood Horse, almost totally divested of his admirable qualifications. Those of the coast of Guinea, are described as so small, and so spiritless in their action, that their heads almost touch the ground as they walk: thus we see the Horses of both the high northern and southern latitudes, are of diminutive size, but with the vast advantage in favour of the former, that however small in bulk, they are great in strength, spirit and activity. The Indian Horses, beside their small stature and weakness, are also naturally vicious and seldom to

be

be thoroughly broken. They are said also to require the most nourishing food, such as pease boiled with butter and sugar, yams, and even when flesh meat is plentiful, the offal boiled to rags, and mixed with rice, butter and sugar, and given them in the form of balls: in a scarcity, they are supported with opium, which damps their appetite, and renders them insensible to fatigue.

I shall begin with the original Coursers, the Arabian and the Barb, proceeding to notice their varieties, and their bastard produce, in those countries of nearly the same parallel, or wherever they are found. Of these Horses, we are enabled to speak with all the certainty of experimental observation, their species having been long naturalized in this country, from successive importations of individuals within the last two hundred years. *Arabia Deserta* is allowed to be the breeding country of the purest and highest bred Racers, that is to say, possessed in the highest degree, of those qualities which distinguish the species, and which are generally best ascertained in their produce. This 'glory of Arabian zoology,' is found in the northern part of the desert, between Suez and Persia, and is bred by the *Bedouin* Arabs. Horses were formerly found in a wild state in these sandy, hot and barren regions, but it is not ascertained whether such be the case at present; an obvious improbability indeed, considering their great value, and that they never could have been very numerous in a country producing so little food. Mr. Pinkerton seems to think it rather probable, that the Arabians were descended from the wild Horses of Tartary, the latter having passed through Persia, in order to be perfected in Arabia. An unfortunate surmise, far beneath the standard, I hope, of his other antiquarian conjectures.

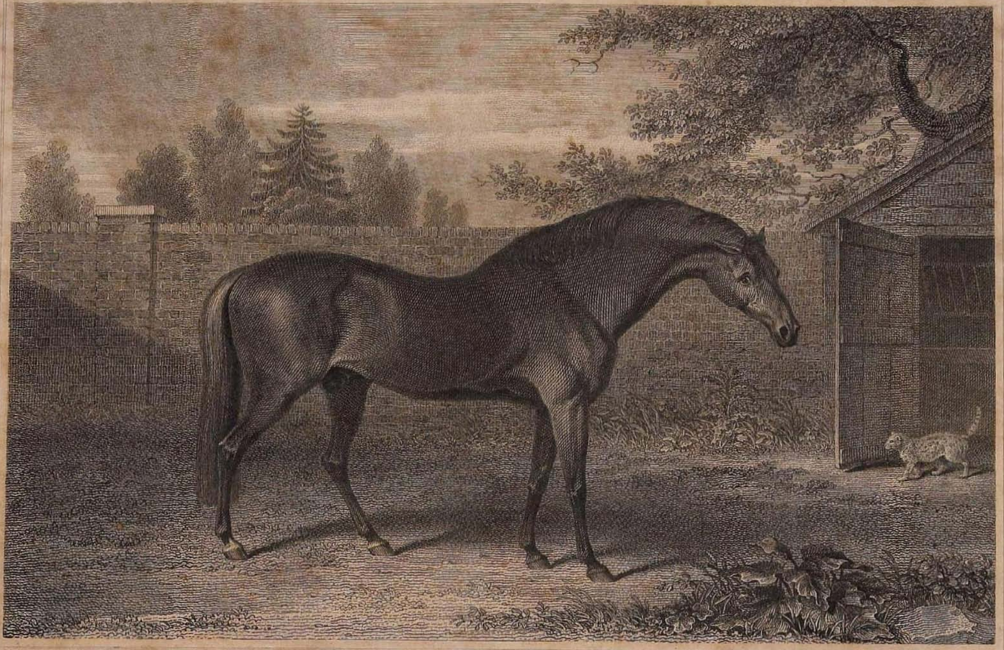
The Arabians divide their Horses into three classes: the *Kochlani* or *Kehilani*, the *Kehidischi*, and the *Attichi*. The first are the noble, as they are styled, or the original high-bred Coursers, the produce of the middle, or mountainous country, the blood of which has been preserved pure and uncontaminated by any alien mixture or cross, as the Arabs pretend, for more than two thousand years. However we may justly doubt the accuracy of an account like this, in an affair that must necessarily be liable to accidental, as well as wilful deviations,

 implicit

implicit credit is certainly often given to less credible reports. The Arabians are, above all nations, attached to their Horses, and the most scrupulous, both with regard to their pedigrees, and their care and precaution in breeding. The names, marks, colours, age and qualifications of all the superior stallions and mares, are generally known among the breeders of that country, as among the breeders of Race-horses in this; but they carry their scrupulosity and precaution far beyond us. On the covering a mare, witnesses are called, who give a solemn certificate of the consummation, signed and sealed in the presence of the *emir*, or of some magistrate. The names and pedigrees of the horse and mare are set forth in this instrument. This ceremony is repeated when the foal is dropped, and a fresh certificate is signed, in which the day of birth is registered, and the foal particularly described. These vouchers like the title-deeds of an estate, pass with the Horse when sold, and in them consists a material part of his value. The prejudices of these people concurring with their leading interest, we need entertain the less suspicion of their fidelity, which is farther confirmed by the testimony of ages in their favour, by the apparent marks of purity and integrity in their breed, and by the unrivalled excellence of those animals in which they deal, and disperse over so many countries.

The *Kehidischi*, or second class of Arabian Horses, may be compared with the varieties of this country, which we call generally *blood-horses*, meaning such as indeed shew blood, but the pedigrees of which are not perfect. Thus the *Kehidischi* are not thorough-bred, but although perhaps, for the most part, the produce of stallions of the first class, yet in their breed, there may have been many interventions of half-bred, or common-bred mares. I have no doubt, from the various examinations I have had the opportunity to make, that the far greater part of the Arabian Horses brought over to this country, have been of this second class. The *Attichi*, or third class, are the common run of the Horses of the country, mixed perhaps with a thousand adventitious crosses; and about the breeding or pedigree of which, no extraordinary care has been taken. It would be matter of curiosity, indeed, could we ascertain why the Horses of this particular district should have preserved that character of superiority, from the earliest ages. Was

this



Painted by Geo. Stubbs. Engraved by John Scott.

GODOLPHIN ARABIAN.

To the RIGHT HON.ble LORD FRANCIS GODOLPHIN OSBORNE this Plate is Respectfully Inscribed by the PROPRIETORS.

this superiority proved at first from their performances, and perpetuated in their descendants, by breeding *in and in*, or at least admitting no alien cross, on the principle that *like produces like?* This is to assign to the ancient Arabian breeders, a high proficiency in the science, which ourselves have but lately attained. It is, however, very natural for the proprietors of an excellent race of animals, or of excellent individuals, to suppose that such excellence may be continued by propagation; and success, or even mere affection and habit, would tend to perpetuate the practice, more especially in countries where established customs have a sort of religious force.

To act honestly by the inquisitive reader, it is necessary to tell the whole truth. It has been the fashion, for some three or four score years, or more, for ought I can tell, for our sporting people who have supposed themselves in the secret, to talk of the Horse of the desert, or the mountain Horse, whether Arab or Barb, as the only original source of racing blood, all other southern Horses being of a secondary or spurious, at least suspicious breed. I willingly join issue with them, but whether from early imbibed prejudice, or from the weight of sufficient evidence, I am scarcely able to determine. We have, perhaps, no certain criterion of form, by which to distinguish the mountain Horse; in fact, some which have been supposed such, have had little to boast in that respect, according to our received ideas. Nor can we very well trace the descent of these favourites, from those mountains or deserts, in which it is taken for granted they ought to originate. It has always been a question, whether the celebrated stallion called the Godolphin Arabian, were really an Arabian or a Barb, but as far as I can judge from his portrait by Stubbs, he has far more the appearance of a Barb; and that he was really so, there is a degree of probability, from his having been procured in Barbary. We may connect with these ideas, that in our early periods of racing, and even until of late, almost all the varieties of the southern Horse have been introduced into this country; Egyptian, Syrian, Persian, Turkish, Grecian; and from such a medley of Races, has our famous English thorough-breed arisen. It is probable, that amongst our first Coursers, even the Tartar, Hungarian and Spanish breeds were made use of, but our

 oldest

oldest pedigrees acknowledge no such crosses, although experiments of that kind may have been since tried by individuals. In favour of the established opinion, however, it may be urged, that a few of the Arabians and Barbs have evinced by their produce, an immense superiority over the common herd imported, and that the latter, in consequence, are, at this time in very low estimation.

The Arabian Horses are never of any very large size, seldom indeed reaching the height of fifteen hands. They excel in sleekness and flexibility of the skin, and in general symmetry, from the head to the lower extremities. The eye is full and shining, the head joined, not abruptly, but to a curved extremity of the neck; the shoulders capacious, deep and *counter*, or inclining to flat, and declining considerably into the waste; the quarters deep, and the fore arms and thighs long, large and muscular, with a considerable curve of the latter; the legs flat and clean, with the tendon or sinew large and distinct; the pasterns moderately long; the feet somewhat deep, the substance of the hoofs fine, like that of the deer. This general description may suffice until we come to treat of the English Race-Horse, inseparably connected with the Arabian.

The Arabians breed their Horses for sale and exportation, and I understand are always ready to part with those of their most esteemed breeds, for an adequate price, which may sometimes amount to five hundred pounds or upwards, others being attainable at perhaps a tenth part of that sum. It is said, they are not so willing to part with their mares. Perhaps *Aleppo, Suez, Bassorah* on the Persian gulph, *Mecca,* and *Mocha* in *Arabia Fœlix,* may be quoted as the readiest places of access to the true breed of Arabian Coursers. But Horses under the general name of Arabians, are imported into Europe, from all parts of the East, where they are almost invariably purchased by persons totally unskilled, unless, perhaps, a few exceptions may be made, with respect to military purchasers; and they, as such, had they the power of selection, would scarcely chuse the true Courser, inferior, in a military view, to Persian, Egyptian or Turkish Horses. King Charles II. indeed, sent out a person expressly for the purpose of purchasing brood mares for the racing stud, which were thence afterwards styled royal

mares,

mares, but I am uninformed in what parts of the world those mares were procured.

The latest accounts we have from the deserts, confirm those of the old travellers, respecting the mode of life of the wandering Arabs, or *Bedouins,* and their treatment of their cattle: in fact, the customs of these people seem as stable and permanent, as the very earth on which they dwell, and he who would wish to prepare himself for the ceremonial of an entertainment in an Arab tent, could not do better, than rehearse a lesson from some early chapter in the Old Testament. It is said, that the Horse is so general a property in those countries, that even the meanest among the Arabs, possess some of them. As in the Irish cabin, so in the *Bedouin* tent, the whole family, quadruped as well as biped, eat, drink, sleep, and are sheltered together; in the latter, mares and foals, men, women and children, take their rest promiscuously, and oftimes are to be seen the heads of a child and a foal, reclined on the same pillow, the belly, breast or neck of a mare. Nor do the parents apprehend any accident from such licence, for it is asserted, that the mares and foals, will not only permit all kinds of play from the children, but that the former have the sagacity and sensibility to tread with caution least they should hurt them. Nor need this be looked upon as without the verge of probability, at least I do not so regard it, because I have myself had a mare, endowed with similar faculties of good nature and intelligence, and have repeatedly witnessed her care to avoid hurting inferior animals. She would race and gambol, and play with me, or with her groom, in the field, like a favourite spaniel; and when mounted on her, I was assured in case of accident, I had nothing to fear, either from affright, or carelessness, far less vice in her; and I have no doubt, had I ever fallen from her, and my foot hung in the stirrup, that she would have instantly stopped, until I had extricated myself; in truth, I owed much, perhaps my life, to her care. Horses are confirmed in this way by kind and considerate treatment. The Arabians treat their Horses *habitually*, even with the utmost fondness, having neither the desire nor the necessity of beating them, the generous and docile animals, doing every thing which is required of them, in consequence of indication and persuasion: hence, probably, the

the kindness and generosity of temper supposed to be inherent, and a characteristic in the Arabian Horse.

It is remarkable, that we have, in all probability, derived from the Arabians, the common custom of throwing water upon the back of the mare, the instant of the descent of the Horse. They have another custom of shearing off the hair of their foals' tails, at eighteen months old, in order to promote its growth. At two years old, or two years and a half, at longest, the foals are taken in hand and taught their duty; and those Horses, or rather mares, (for the Arabs, like their forefathers, and for the same reasons it is said, always prefer mares,) are constantly kept bridled and saddled at the door of the tent, throughout the whole day. It has been said, that they are, in that place, made fast by one of the fore legs, and that the leg becomes often stiffened, or injured, in consequence.

In the above situation, these animals remain unsheltered, whatever may be the state of the weather, and unfed; for by custom they are never fed in the day time, but allowed water several times. At sun-set, they are fed for the night, with the liberal allowance, if we may credit travellers, of half a bushel of well sifted barley to each nag, given in a bag which is left fastened to the head. In March, the grass season in those countries, the Horses are either soiled at home or turned loose into the pastures, whilst the grass lasts, which cannot be long in such a climate. During the other seasons of the year, they are supported on barley straw, barley, camel's milk, and perhaps dates.

Berenger asserts, it may be supposed on the authority of travellers, that the Arabians "curry their Horses morning and night, with great exactness, never suffering the least stain to remain upon them, frequently washing their legs, manes and tales, combing these seldom for fear of breaking the hair." But all this, it may be suspected, is a mere gratuitous transfer of the best practice of the Turkish studs, to those of the desert: for I have seen letters from the Syrian border of the desert, not yet two years old, in which it is positivley maintained that the Arabs never dress or clean their Horses at all, and are even totally ignorant of the use of any instrument for such purpose. It is on account of this neglect probably, and of the daily continued fixed posi-

tion

tion of the Arabian Horses, and of their exposure to the vicissitudes of the weather, in such a state, that they are subject to grease in their own country, a disease which, I believe, they seldom experience in this, where, from the nature of the climate, that disease ought more to prevail. Nor, according to the common practical rule of judging, can any Horses on earth be less naturally predisposed to grease than those of Arabia. The above letters state, that they are also subject to the cholic, the mange, and the farcy.

From that inconsistency of mind which seems an universal defect, the Arabians, in one particular, are most cruel to their Horses, and this arises from all-powerful habit, the most probable source also of their humanity. They invariably use that dreadful implement of torture, known in Europe by the name of the Turkish bit, which is so powerful in its purchase, as to endanger the rupture of a Horse's jaw bone, should his resistance demand any great effect of strength in the rider; and as that absurd and generally useless trick of stopping short in full speed, is deemed one of the greatest, and is one of the most frequent feats of Eastern horsemanship, and no previous pains are ever taken to temper the mouths of the colts, perpetual violence must be offered to them afterwards. In the general course, the Arab, and most Eastern horsemen, ride with a rough and severe hand, whence their Horses' mouths, until they have become intirely callous and dead, are usually in a most pitiable, bruised and lacerated state, and seldom are they *stopped* on the career, without their mouths being filled with blood; nor is it an unfrequent occurrence for a Horse, more particularly a young one, and no previous menage is used in order to supple their joints, to be broken down, or incurably lamed in the hinder quarters, by the suddenness and violence of the shock. The spur too, or rather spike, is used with great brutality; and in Barbary, Horses are seen on the parade, their mouths and sides streaming with blood. I have been sometimes tempted to suppose and to hope, that these barbarous horsemen must, at least, be of a different class, from the humane and rational breeders of the desert.

The Horse furniture of the lower classes is most simple, and many ride, as has been said, in the primitive style, without either bridle or saddle:

dle:

dle: but amongst the superior, the Turkish saddle is in use, having the posterior part, or cantle, so high, as to reach half way up the rider's back; and flat stirrups which contain the whole foot, the toe of the stirrup iron being made sharp, to answer the intent of a spur. They use no girths, ride excessively short, and are expert in all those feats of horsemanship which depend on the *equilibre* and which have been already adverted to, in the practice of the ancients.

SECTION XI.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BARB—OF THE TURK—EASTERN MANAGEMENT AND EQUITATION—EGYPTIAN—ABYSSINIAN—SYRIAN AND PERSIAN BREEDS—PERSIAN EQUITATION AND SHOEING—GREEN HORSES WITH YELLOW EYES—CIRCASSIAN AND MINGRELIAN HORSES—DESCRIPTION OF THE TARTAR AND HIS WONDERFUL PERFORMANCES—FEATS OF HORSEMANSHIP.

THE old description of the Barbary Horses runs as follows: the fore-hands long, and rising boldly out of the withers; mane and tail thinly-haired, head lean, small and *moutonné* (like a sheep's). Ears handsome and well placed. Shoulders light, sloping backward and flat; withers fine and high, loins short and straight, flanks and ribs round and full, with moderate sized barrel. Croupe sometimes too long, tail placed high, haunches strong and elastic, thighs well turned, legs clean and thin of hair, sinew detached from the shank, pastern too long and bending. Foot good and sound. Of all colours, but grey the most common. Generally cold-tempered and slow, requiring to be roused and animated, on which they will discover great vigour, wind and speed. Most valuable in their produce.

There is not much objection to be made at this day, to the above description, which was probably given by the famous Duke of New-castle. Barbs are smaller than Arabians, and of a narrower form, carrying their substance more in depth, and I think, somewhat of an asinine appearance. They are sometimes ass-hoofed, that is long and deep. I have seen individuals of them very full of bone; and Barbs of the first class have proved themselves equal to Arabians, as stallions, getting true and stout runners. They are bred upon a similar soil, and sprung from the desert like the Arabians, of which they are generally deemed a variety. I fancy them an original race, endowed with similar and equal properties; it is a question, of which the solution is

impossible,

impossible, and the unimportance certain. In goodness of temper and docility, these Horses resemble the Arabians, and are said to be very sure-footed. They are accustomed only to walk and gallop, in their own country, and in the latter pace are great striders. The mountain Horses and those of Morocco are found to be the best. Arabians also have been immemorially introduced into and propagated in Barbary; in consequence, a commixture of the breeds must have been common, although they always have been attainable pure of each class. They have spread as far as the borders of Guinea, and are found in considerable perfection on the banks of the Gambia, and doubtless extend across the Lybian desert, towards the confines of Egypt.

The Turks import Horses from their numerous provinces; and in Turkey, may be found almost every variety of the Southern Horse. I am uncertain whether I have ever seen any of the native breed of that country, but according to Dr. Russell, they are of a large size and martial appearance. If the Doctor's information be correct, it is probable, the old Turkish breed is extinct, which, according to the description we have of them, seem to have been the real *quality* Horses of the Duke of Newcastle, namely, *fruges consumere nati*; and from their delicacy, fit for little else. They were said to be handsome, elegantly formed, full of spirit, speedy, and to have skins so soft, that they could not endure the currycomb, but to have long and loose necks, legs and carcases, weak appetites, to be unequal to fatigue, and soon distressed. It is remarkable, that the writer who says all this of the native Turkish Horses, immediately continues, that they are nevertheless capable of much labour and furnished with unfailing wind. And I believe this too, for we have not received a single axiom from antiquity, more worthy to be depended upon, than, *that nothing is, but which also is not*. Uncertainty is certainty.

In Turkey and the bordering countries, the same *manége* and treatment of the Horse prevails. The dung dried in the sun to a fine soft powder, is used as litter, being renewed by continual drying. This amongst us makes an excellent stratum for covered rides. In the East it acts as a kind of powder to the hair of the Horses, giving their fine coats a beautiful gloss. The Horse furniture of the Turks, is highly ornamented,

ornamented, but the workmanship is clumsy; the saddles are heavy and unwieldy, and made fast by a circingle. They seldom ride with whip, spur or switch, but guide their Horses with a rod about a yard long and of the size of a large cane; this is held by the middle, and with it the rider strikes either side of the neck, to direct the Horse right or left. *Wallachia*, is said to furnish the Turks with some of their most useful Horses.

According to an old Dutch writer, *fuerunt autem in Egypto semper præstantissimi equi*—Egypt has always produced the most excellent Horses. The native Egyptian Horse is larger than the Arabian, but whether merely in consequence of the more nutritious keep of Egypt, or of specific variety, I am unable to give an opinion, nor do I know, that they are distinguished here, from the other Horses which we import from the Levant. We have yet occasionally had Egyptian stallions so called. Arabians, in course, from the proximity of the countries, have always been introduced and bred in Egypt, the best of which are said to go to the Turkish market. Between Egypt and Abyssinia, there is a large breed of Horses, which was seen by the late Mr. Bruce; the Abyssinian breed is said to be generally black in colour, and in quality, Coursers; it having been formerly a dispute, whether the honour of originating the breed, belonged to that country or to Arabia.

The Syrian Horses are much commended by Dr. Russell, for beauty, docility, and goodness; like the Egyptians, they are larger than the Arab, and many of them have been imported into this country.

The modern Persians have not perhaps, maintained their ancient superiority; that of the Arabians has been long generally allowed, and even in Persia: however, on proof, this superiority may not consist in the services of war, hunting or journeying, but merely in that of the stud; with respect to the former, the Persian Horses may be better adapted, as of greater size, somewhat less delicacy, and having stronger feet. We find in the old accounts, the Persians thus described: two varieties, the one of the common size of the Arabs, and most probably of that race; the others of the size of English saddle-horses. Small-headed, fine and long forehands, narrow-chested, ears well turned

 and

and well placed, small and delicate legs, well formed hinder quarters and good firm hoofs. Their character a dashing courage, activity, speed, excellence of temper, stoutness, surefootedness; hardy in constitution and easily maintained. Their chief defect is said to be, that they carry their noses so high as to be apt to strike the rider's face, unless ridden with a martingale; in truth a most weighty defect.

The Persians then are probably the *star-gazers* of our old veterinary writers, by them, according to an usual error, called Arabians, for this defect is occasioned by malconformation of the head and neck, from which the true-bred Arabians are free. The head is attached abruptly to the neck, and although finer towards the muzzle, is thick at the junction, whence the muzzle is protruded. It is to be *pig-headed.* But how are we to reconcile this defect in the Persian Horses, with the ancient, and indeed modern, account of their natural well-reining and curvetting? If they are really marked by such defect, I have seen several Persian Horses, under the name of Arabians, particularly among those brought over on the late return of our army from Egypt. One of these I have examined within these few days, his head and feet, proving to my conviction, that he was not a true-bred Arabian.

Were I inclined to deal in conjecture, I should surmise that the original breed of Persia was a compound of those of Tartary and Arabia, between which, the former country may be said to be placed.

Persia is one of the greatest breeding countries in the world, and prodigious numbers of Horses are annually raised on the plains of *Persepolis, Media, Ardebil and Derbent:* those bred in *Kurdistan,* are in the highest estimation both for size and figure. India, I apprehend, to be the chief mart for Persian Horses. On the borders of that country, and of Arabia, were to be found, according to *Marcus Paulus* and other old writers, studs of white mares, some of them extremely numerous, even to the amount of thousands in a stud.

There is in Persia, considerable variation from the Turkish style of management, and much in favour of the former. The Persians, it is said, ride and even manage with a snaffle bridle, and know nothing of spurs. Their Horses are never gelt, are ridden with their full tails; are kept in clothes as with us, and groomed in the nicest style. Their curry-

curry-comb has but four teeth and no handle, the accompanying brush to which, is simply a piece of felt.

The Persians in general, are reported to be very adroit in the art of shoeing the Horse, having little difficulty in adjusting to the foot, almost any shoe that comes to hand, which facility it seems, results chiefly from the usual strength and soundness of their Horses feet, that nails can scarcely be driven amiss. They shoe with light, flat, even shoes, on which the Horse is liable to slip. Pity but they were acquainted with *La Fosse's* method, calculated so well for strong feet. They feed and turn to grass like the Arabians, mixing salt with the barley on which they feed their Horses, with the intent of correcting the rankness of their dung, and rendering it less offensive as litter.

This people, like their ancestors, excel in feats of horsemanship, indeed, the report of their activity on horseback, may sound somewhat miraculous to many readers. The fact is nevertheless well established. The Persians are accustomed to play at *mall* on horseback, and so situated, strike the ball with a skill and certainty altogether surprizing. They also place upon the top of a tree, or high pole, a ball or apple, as a mark, setting off at full speed, when they have passed the mark, they turn themselves round toward their Horse's croupe, and in that attitude, drawing their bows, seldom fail to hit the mark with their arrows. Like the Turks and Arabs, the Persians also perform a variety of these feats; such as striking their darts into a turban, or tossing them up into the air, riding after and catching them as they fall, whilst their Horses are running at their utmost speed. Leaping from one Horse to another, creeping under the belly and around to the saddle again, turning several times round the neck, standing upright upon the saddle, with their faces towards the tail, the Horses all the while running at full speed.

In the year of our Lord 1590, *Viaggi de Gasparo Balbi,* between *Balsora* and *Bagdad*, saw, but whether sleeping or waking, has neglected to inform his readers, a singular breed of green Horses with yellow eyes. The traveller might probably see, in a bad light, or with bad eyes, or under some deceptive circumstances, yellow or cream-coloured Horses with yellow eyes. Such are the Hanoverian Horses of his Majesty,

Majesty, which may not improbably be of Persian origin. I have myself sometimes supposed, I could perceive a greenish cast in the burnish upon the coats of these Horses.

The Horses of *Circassia, Mingrelia,* and of all the circumjacent countries, are numerous and of Tartarian origin, but of superior form and size, from the cross of well bred foreign stallions. The Circassian Horses used to be celebrated for their vigour and the hardiness of their constitution, and are, at this day, in the highest request for the Turkish markets.

Tartary is one of the great original breeding countries of the Horse, and as has been stated, disputes the precedence with Arabia. In the vast deserts of both great and little Tartary, the Horse ever has, and still is to be found in his natural or wild state. I must take the description of the true Tartar Horse, on trust, since I have seen only the half-bred of that race. They are represented by travellers as of a good moderate size, either for military or common purposes, and as natural padders or pacers: strong, with the tendons prominent and tough; airy, resolute and dashing, with the blood head, lean and symmetrical, but two small: the forehand long, upright and stiff; very high upon the leg, the fore legs often appearing the highest; the substance of the hoofs good, but the heels often wiry or narrow; endowed with prodigious speed and unconquerable fortitude.

My authors farther, and with probability, teach, that the Tartar Horses are bred and trained in the same simple and humane methods as the Arabian; adding a due portion of that monstrous common-place foolery of their Horses travelling two or three days without resting, and with no more or better nourishment than a handful or two of grass every eight hours!—habits to which it seems they are early trained and inured by short commons and long journies. This species of preparation, I humbly conceive, would neither very well suit our racers, nor post hacks. These silly exaggerations are, however, doubtless grounded on the real great exertions of the Horse of the desert, of his frequent unfortunate necessity of long fasting, or of being content with little food; difficulties under which, from nature and habit, he is as superior to the well fed and more domesticated Horse, as the latter

must

must always be to him in solid and permanent powers. The Tartars possessed of such vast herds and of such unlimited domains, are enabled to spare their Horses, at least from all serious labour, until six and even seven years old, whence their strength has full time to consolidate and to attain its utmost perfection.

Pallafox, in his history of the conquest of China by the Tartars, relates, that they have a custom of fastening the reins of their bridles to their girdles, and governing and guiding their Horses by the motion of their bodies, in which method they are able to make them perform all the various evolutions. Thus they have the full use of both hands for the management of their weapons against an enemy, in which they have ever been distinguished for skill and effect. Some of their horsemen will hold the bridle and bow in the same hand, and guide their Horse with great address, whilst they draw the bow, rising up in their short stirrups to collect themselves and to enforce the effort. Like their Scythian and Parthian progenitors, they will also discharge their arms at the enemy from the croupe of their Horses, whilst retreating at full speed. The Tartar Horse is doubtless of an ancient and original race, but whether, like the Arab and Barb, he is to be deemed a genuine Courser, I am unable to determine, but suppose it probable, that in our various importations of stallions from the East, we must have had some of the Tartar race. Little Tartary is said to produce chiefly galloways, or a small variety of the native race.

SEC-

SECTION XII.

SOUTH AMERICAN HORSE—HIS ORIGIN AND QUALITIES—AN EXAMPLE—HERDS OF WILD HORSES.

THE South American Horses, both upon the continent and the islands, are almost universally of the Spanish breed, being descended from the breeding stock carried over to those countries, by the first Spanish and Portugueze colonists. Increasing beyond the demand of their masters, these animals soon ran wild, and in countries of such vast extent and fertility, and under a climate so congenial to their nature, they multiplied to such a degree, as to replenish all the desert parts with their herds. Ceasing to be private property, the wild Horses have long since ceased to bear any value beyond the price of their hides. As to the qualities too of the South American Horse, the opinions of travellers are various, but I know of none on which we can depend. Some assert that he has degenerated, and ran into all sorts of aukward shapes, the head being particularly large. We are not, however to suppose, that the original stock could be all perfect; some were doubtless good, as are some of the present produce; and certainly a skilful breeder would be able to raise good road Horses, and Hunters, in any part of South America.

Even so long ago as Sir Walter Raleigh's time, the south American Indians killed the wild Horses of the woods, merely for their skins, as well as the oxen; the skins of the former are described by the knight, as beautifully marked and spotted with various uncommon colours.

Within our own memory, Commodore Byron highly commends such of these Horses as came within his observation, during his travels in the country; and *Don Ulloa* goes so far as to assert, but he had probably never been at Newmarket, that the boasted swiftness of the European

European Horse is dulness itself, compared with the speed of her South American. However, the Don proceeds to give us actual proof of a considerable share of goodness in his favourites, and quite satisfactory, provided always, that the miles were fairly measured, his time-piece correct, and himself accurate. He says, the best variety of these Horses is called *Aquilillas,* that they not only excel in the amble, the universal pace in those countries, but can also gallop away from all others. He possessed one of this breed, which often carried him from *Callao* to *Lima,* two measured leagues and a half, over a very rough and stony road, in twenty-nine minutes, and which brought him back again, within a minute or two of the same time, without taking off the bridle. Certainly a hackney, even in England, which will gaily trot or canter away with a man, at that rate, will be in high estimation. These Chilian Horses, are described by *Ulloa* as not handsome, but of high courage, gentle, docile and easy goers. The women of *Chili,* are famous for their skill in equitation.

Dessons, a French writer, in his late voyage to the West Indies, calculates the number of Horses and mules dispersed over the plains and vallies in the *Caraccas,* at one hundred and eighty thousand of the former, and ninety thousand of the latter. Faulkner in his travels in *Patagonia,* the most southern and desert part of America, describes the wild Horses as traversing those vast plains, in innumerable multitudes, insomuch that during a fortnight, they continually surrounded him and four Indians his companions, sometimes passing them in thick troops, for several hours together, at full speed, that it was with the utmost difficulty they preserved themselves from being ran over and trampled to pieces. Those who have only witnessed the random and careless scampering of cart Horses, or colts let loose, will easily conceive the danger to which a traveller must be exposed amongst wild Horses, in an open country. I remember to have heard, a year or two since, Mr. Wyndham relate an instance of one of his brother, the Earl of Egremont's grooms, being thrown down and hurt by a parcel of racing colts suddenly rushing out of the stables.

SECTION XIII.

THE HORSES OF BRITAIN, IRELAND AND BRITISH AMERICA—ANTIQUARIAN CONJECTURES — WAR CHARIOTS — THE ATTACHMENT OF KING ATHELSTAN TO THE HORSE— NORMAN IMPORTATION AT THE CONQUEST: AND BY EDWARD II, FROM THE CONTINENT—THE DEXTARIUS, GREAT, OR MANAGED HORSE, IN HIGH FASHION THROUGHOUT THE REIGN OF THE PLANTAGENETS—SMOOTHFIELD, OR SMITHFIELD GREAT MARKET AND EXERCISE GROUND FOR HORSES OF ALL DESCRIPTIONS—VARIOUS DESCRIPTIONS AND DENOMINATIONS—HEAVY AND LIGHT CAVALRY—TRAMMELS FOR PACING — SLANG LATIN.

THE British Horses, in their former and present state, upon their native soil, and in the colonies, will finish our general survey, in which it is hoped no known race, or variety of any degree of consequence, has been omitted.

English Horses are of much higher antiquity than English history; since, when Julius Cæsar invaded this island, he found himself opposed by a numerous cavalry, so to denominate the war chariots of the Britons, which were drawn by active and well-trained Horses. As the shortest cut below, unattended beside with risk, an advantage which every dealer in conjecture cannot boast, I shall predicate, that the Horse is indigenous in the British isles. To those who dislike such a proposition, I bequeath the trouble of overturning it, warning them at their outset, to find a country better adapted to the production and support of the animal in question.

In the same spirit of conjecture, I shall suppose, that as our island consists of mountain, ordinary level, and marsh or sea coast, it originally possessed Horses, as we know the case has since been, adapted to each situation; namely ponies, middling-sized Horses and those of greater weight. In course, they were all of the round-formed, bluff, rough-haired, northern species. There can exist no doubt, however, of

of communications between this country and the opposite continent, from the most remote antiquity, with which may be joined the strongest probability of the importation of the continental Horse. The Scythians or Goths, having migrated to that part of the European continent, where they took the name of *Belgæ*, doubtless brought with them the Horse of their native regions; the commercial connection also, which subsisted between the ancient Britons and the Tyrians, might be a mean of the introduction hither of the Horses of that country. Thus the southern Horse may have been brought into this country, far earlier than has been generally supposed, and with respect to the species of the northern parts of Europe, doubtless, it was introduced by the Danes and other northern nations, in their various expeditions.

The chariots with scythes affixed to the wheels, and driven rapidly, and bridles ornamented with ivory, found in Britain on the first arrival of the Romans, prove to demonstration, a considerable maturity of skill in the Britons, and the possession of an active and appropriate breed of Horses. The war chariot, with armed wheels, is an eastern invention, which the Britons most probably derived from Tyre, as well as the breeding stock for the improvement of their Horses. The assertion of the venerable Bede, that the Britons did not ride on horseback, until the year 631, unless we are to understand it as limited to the clergy, seems totally inconsistent with the relations of the Roman writers. Riding on horseback could surely not be unknown in a country where Horses were in such plenty, and which had long been connected with other countries, where such convenience was known and practised. *Camden* says, on the authority of *Dio Nicæus*, that the Horses of the northern part of the island, were small, but very swift.

It is not improbable, that after the loss of independence, the breed of Horses might, from neglect, be suffered to degenerate, and history seems silent on this subject, until the reign of the Anglo-Saxon monarch Athelstan, who was much attached to the Horse, and gave all the encouragement within his knowledge and powers, to its propagation and improvement. Athelstan procured Horses from various parts of the continent, and received presents of white Horses from Saxony, probably of the Turkish or Eastern breed, which, it is plain, he judged

of great value, from making them specific bequests in his will. The English breed had, indeed, at that period, acquired high estimation in foreign countries, and from the selfish and erroneous policy common to unenlightened times and countries, the Anglo-Saxon king prohibited by law, the exportation of Horses, unless of such as were intended for presents. In this request of English Horses, even in those countries whence great part of the breeding stock had been derived, we have a very early proof of the ameliorating quality of our soil, and its congeniality with the nature of the Horse.

At the Norman conquest the breed of this country received a farther admixture from the continent. The conqueror and his great captains, not only brought over many Horses of their own country, but most probably a variety of foreign breeding stock. One of these chieftains, *Roger de Belesme,* created afterwards Earl of Shrewsbury, introduced upon his estate of Powisland, perhaps the first Spanish stallions which had been known in England. This circumstance is noticed by *Giraldus Cambrensis,* and celebrated by the poet Drayton, but any consequent improvement of the Shropshire or Welsh Horse, does not appear to have been general or permanent; or if such was an immediate result, the advantage was afterwards suffered to be lost by neglect, as was the case in the gradual extinction of the *Galloways* in Scotland, a breed said also to have been derived from Spanish stallions.

I have not discovered any account of Horses brought home from the East, in the time of the crusades, although there seems an improbability that it should not have so happened, unless indeed, the fashion of the times for large Horses, should have rendered those of the South of small comparative estimation. But constant occasional importations from the European continent, doubtless took place in every reign, and we find in the annals of that prince, by Trokelow, that Edward II, had a great passion for Horses, and imported them from Champagne in France and also from Lombardy; mares particularly, from the latter country. By the prohibition to export them, formerly mentioned, it must be supposed the quantity then barely equalled the home demand, and this appears to have been the case, in a still greater degree, under the warlike sovereigns, for we find that Edward III, mounted a considerable part of

his

his cavalry, destined for war against Scotland, with Horses from the continent; and there is an account of a debt of twenty-five thousand florins from this prince to the Count of Hainault, for Horses which the latter had provided. The *dextarii,* or managed Horses, for parade at the tournament, then in high vogue, were generally procured from France.

From the Norman conquest, and throughout the reign of the Plantagenets, the current of fashion ran constantly in favour of the great, or managed Horse, and the amusements both of the court and people, in which the Horse was a prime instrument, were universally of a martial nature; this may indeed be called the era of the great Horse; nor is it clear that such a practice as horse-racing at all prevailed, unless perhaps, in the casual rencontres between individual horsemen at their public meetings.

There is an old Latin tract extant, which describes *Smoothfield, planus campus & re & nomine* (now Smithfield), as it was in the reign of Henry II, *a smooth field both in condition and name.* This field had been then probably long used, both for the show and exercise of Horses, and had become the chief theatre in the kingdom for the exhibition of fashionable horsemanship, as well as for the sale of all sorts of Horses. According to the above writer, Smoothfield was situated without one of the gates of the city, and every Friday, the present market day for Horses, exclusive of festivals on other days, there was a fine shew of Horses for sale, of every variety in use, moving up and down in the gayest condition. There were to be seen pacers or amblers and trotting Horses, quickened by their jockeys to the best of their performance; managed Horses dressed in the highest style of the times; draught Horses of every description, and even young unbroke stock with mares in foal. Smithfield was at that period the general mart, and we must consequently suppose, of much more considerable geometrical extent than at this day: it doubtless communicated with the then adjoining fields.

Persons of the highest rank, in those days, attended the Smithfield meetings and sales, and the young men of the first families there mixed with the citizens' sons in tilting matches, and mock fights, after the man-

ner

ner of the ancients. This appears to have been the chief school in which the youth assembled in order to practise their martial lessons, and it was customary every Sunday in Lent, after dinner, for troops well mounted and armed with lances and shields, to issue through the city gates for the field, where it was the fate of many a young hero to get unhorsed by his superior or more fortunate antagonist, and to have at least his dinner disturbed in his belly, if no worse mishap. Here, however, we have the strongest proof of the martial spirit of the times, which perhaps the different mode of warfare since adopted, has contributed to repress equally with the prevailing spirit of commerce. Beside these warlike skirmishes, boys were set on horseback and rode races, urging the Horses to their utmost exertions, to animate and encourage which, the spectators cheered them with loud shouts and acclamations. This kind of irregular racing was, it appears, the only one in practice, until about the reign of Elizabeth, or perhaps somewhat previous to her time.

From the reign of Athelstan, to the period of which we now speak, a gradual improvement took place in the size and form of the English Horses, the first and most valued class of which, were those calculated for the parade and the troop ; the imported continental Horse, however, always took the precedence in price and estimation. Hereafter follow such descriptions and appellations of the different classes, as have been handed down from contemporary writers.

The first class was styled *dextarius,* or *magnus equus,* the great Horse, that is, the thoroughly dressed or managed Horse. Other Horses for the saddle, were classed and distinguished as coursers, palfreys, amblers, nags, hacknies and ponies or hobbies. Those intended for quick draught, were called great trotting Horses. There were also great double trotting Horses for the saddle, the word *double* being probably used in the same sense as at present; such of them as had the tail shortened were styled *curtals :* *cloth-sek* and *male-Horse,* those which carried the cloak-bag and male. The *gentil* Horse was that which we should now distinguish as a well-bred hackney, and the *gambaldynge* Horse, a charger, so named from the Italian word *gamba,* a leg, which the managed Horse is able to use in the most graceful way, and put forth

forth to the best advantage. In opposition to the usage and prejudice of old times, a strong counter prejudice now generally existed against the mare; and it was held disgraceful for a knight or gentleman to be mounted upon a mare, an idea which it is said the Turks, Spaniards, and some other countries still retain; indeed, which is still universally acted upon, to a certain degree, since chargers are almost invariably Horses or geldings, and the troops of all nations, the French perhaps excepted, are always mounted on such.

The etymology of the word *dextarius,* applied to the managed Horse, is from *dextra,* the Latin word for the right hand: in Italian *destriere,* French *destrier.* The figure implies that these *dextarii* have been thoroughly *handled,* dressed or managed. This seems a more radical interpretation, than to derive the figure from the *dexterity* with which the managed Horse works at the command of his rider; or from the Horses being led into the lists, by the right hand of the grooms, since a left-handed people is yet unknown. The Italian *maneggiare,* or *ménage* in French, and manage in English, is evidently derived from the Latin *manus,* a hand.

These *dextarii* were of the largest size which could be procured, either on the continent or among the English-bred Horses, consistently indeed with a certain degree of symmetry, which contributed both to action and to elegance of figure, both which considerations were, however, in those times necessarily postponed to the more important ones of ability to stir under the immense dead weight of armour which the Horses had to support. Doubtless it was often necessary for their great Horses to be completely masters of more than thirty stone; they were also required to be tall, probably upwards of sixteen hands in height. The use which can be made of Southern blood in horse-breeding, and the practicability of acquiring, either with or without crossing, a union of symmetry and speed, divested of cumbrous and useless weight, is a modern discovery, whence the great Horses of former days must have been slow, unwieldy and shapeless animals. Nothing could be more appropriate than the phrase in common professional use, of learning *to ride the great Horse:* but modern horsemen will not so readily agree as to the propriety of teaching those huge, elephantic animals to amble,

a pace

a pace which they were invariably taught, and which they no doubt performed most nimbly and gracefully. Nor was this practised merely on account of the rough trot of such large and heavy Horses, since all descriptions of saddle Horses were taught to amble, that most excellent and useful pace the trot being almost entirely disused. It is left to the reader's imagination, to draw forth of the dray stables of Messieurs Whitbread and Meux, two squadrons, to be reviewed in Hyde-park, upon the amble!

Beside the *cataphracti*, or heavy cavalry, light troops were then in use, as at present, styled in modern or bastard Latin *hoblearii*, from their being mounted on hobbies. The light cavalry were probably in those days irregulars, which were mounted upon any procurable species of Horses, without regard to size. The old English word *hobby*, now nearly obsolete, poney being the present substitute, originated in the French *aubin* or *hobbin*, that likewise being a derivative from the Italian *ubins*. The term *hackney*, which we still retain, has most probably been adopted from the French word *haquinée*, itself proceeding from the Italian *achinea*, the former being introduced here by our Norman conquerors.

. The Coursers, we are to suppose, were their lightest, speediest and best bred Horses; the nags, light road Horses; and the palfreys were such as carried ladies.

In the account of disbursements for King Edward's wardrobe, which contains, among other articles, the expence of Horses bought in France, there is an item for *trammels*, or those implements with which Horses are taught to amble or pace. In vulgar Latin, these were styled *traymelli*, or *traynelli*, supposed to be derived from the Italian word, *tramenare*, to shake or wriggle, of such sort being the motion of the Horse in pacing. This account was written in Latin, as were almost all memoirs, as well as law deeds and prayers, in that pedantic age. There were, according to Dr. Henry, even treatises for the instruction of farmers and their servants, down to the swineherd, composed in Latin, and the accounts of farms and dairies kept in the same language. Bishop Kennet, in his Parochial Antiquities, gives the following specimen of the Latin of 1406, in which a dairy account was kept. " *Pro uno*, SEED-

COD

COD *empto IIId.* *Et pro uno* CART-SADEL, *uno* COLERO *cum uno pari tractuum emptis XIVd. &c.* This reminds me of the facetious Latin of Swift, and of some juvenile correspondence in days long past—" *Magister* GONITUR *ad Claram, si vis ambulare mecum, veni* DERECLITER." To return to the trammels, they were made of yarn or strong list, and with those the Horse's fore-legs were tied together, and he being forced forward in that state, acquired in time that short wriggling and oblique mode of progression called ambling. Trammels were also made of iron like fetters; these, in course, were fabricated by the *ferrarii* or *soleari*, the ferrers, or shoers with iron, who must, of fashionable necessity, be described in Latin. They also shod the hinder feet, with long and sometimes sharp points, projecting from the toe, which co-operated, in the same intent, with the trammels upon the fore-legs. What ridiculous pains, to harrass and torture, and totally spoil the natural and excellent paces of the animal! Polydore Virgil remarks, that the English did not affect the trot, but excelled in the softer pace of the amble. For the credit of modern common sense, the English of the present day, beyond all other nations, are attached to the trot, and have lost even the remembrance of the amble, for which they have wisely substituted that natural and pleasant pace, the canter.

SECTION XIV.

ATTEMPTS TO INCREASE AND IMPROVE THE BREED OF HORSES, UNDER THE HOUSE OF TUDOR — IMPOLITIC, ALTHOUGH WELL INTENDED LAWS —HORSE BREAD—DAWN OF VETERINARY IMPROVEMENT—INTRODUCTION OF RIDING-MASTERS AND FARRIERS FROM THE CONTINENT, BY HENRY VIII. AND ELIZABETH—HORSE STEALERS CONDEMNED TO DEATH, WITHOUT BENEFIT OF CLERGY—FITZHERBERT, THE HORSE DOCTOR, THE EARLIEST ENGLISH VETERINARY WRITER—STATE OF THE NATIONAL STOCK OF HORSES UNDER ELIZABETH—HORSE-COURSING IN THE FIELD.

FROM the great solicitude manifested by Henry VII. and VIII. for an increase and improvement of the English breed of Horses, which was attempted in those reigns, by various modes; and from the subsequent complaints, which we find in Blundeville and other writers, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, it may be presumed that under the cruel, ruinous and absurd contentions between the rival houses of York and Lancaster, the Horse had been neglected and suffered to degenerate.

In the eleventh year of Henry VII, a bill was brought into Parliament, totally to prohibit the exportation of Horses, and a subsequent act, in the same reign, was made to prevent the selling, exchanging, or sending Horses or mares, into Scotland, which traffic it seems, prevailed at that period, to a considerable degree; proving again the high estimation in which the English breed was held by foreigners, and also how such a fortunate circumstance, had it been well understood and acted upon, might have both farther improved the breed, and increased, instead of diminishing the numbers, to an endless amount. But Henry and his parliament were, beyond all question sincere, and even ardent in the business, and did their best, such as it was.

The former of those acts recited, that, not only a smaller number of good Horses than in times past, were left within the realm, for defence thereof,

thereof, but also that great and good plenty of the same, were in parts beyond the sea, which formerly were wont to be within this land; whereby the price of Horses was greatly enhanced here, to the loss and annoyance of all the king's subjects, within the same. The remedies for this, prescribed by the act, were—that no Horse should be transported out of the kingdom upon pain of forfeiture of the same. Nor any mare of the value of six shillings and eight-pence, without the king's special license, nor any mare under such special license, of the age of three years, without paying of the king's custom of six shillings and eight-pence: and by another clause it was enacted, that if any person will give for any of the mares so to be transported, seven shillings each, it shall be lawful for him to take away the said mares for his own use, if they had not been taken before by the king's officer, nor the king's license first obtained; it being lawful, notwithstanding, for any denizen to transport Horses abroad for his own use, he making oath at the time of shipping, that such Horses are not intended for sale.

A curious entry in the Journals of the House of Lords, in the subsequent reign, demonstrates how earnestly they were engaged in the project of improving the English breed of Horses to a larger size. "June 15th, 1540. *Hodie tandem lecta est billa educationi equorum procerioris staturæ, & communi omnium consensu, nemine discreppante, expedita.*" At length the bill is read this day, for encouraging the breed of Horses of a larger stature, and dispatched with unanimous consent, and without a dissentient voice.

The first law of Henry VIII. on this subject, directed that every brood-mare should be at least fourteen hands high, and the magistrates, to whose care the execution of this law was entrusted, were empowered to scour the wastes and commons at Michaelmas tide, and to put to death all stallions below the act of Parliament standard, and all mares of insufficient size to breed good foals. This invasion of mens' right in the direction of their own proper concerns, which can be defended only on the ground of the mutual ignorance of both the governors and the governed, was followed by others, some of which appear even ludicrous to modern apprehension.

Regulations were made to adapt and compel Horse-breeding, upon a scale of rank and circumstances. Every Archbishop and Duke was obliged, under certain penalties, to keep seven trotting stone-horses for the saddle, each to be fourteen hands high, at the age of three years. A graduated scale was set forth for other ranks, downwards, with very minute directions; among which we find, that each person having benefices to the amount of one hundred pounds yearly, or a layman, whose wife shall wear any French hood, or velvet bonnet, are obliged, under the penalty of twenty pounds, to keep one ‘ trottynge stone-horse,’ of the stated size, for the saddle. All persons who had parks, or proper enclosures, were directed to keep at least two brood-mares. The fostering and scrutinizing care of this Horse-breeding Parliament, extended even to the bread the animals ate, concerning which certain regulations were made. In those days, instead of raw oats, Horses were fed on baked bread, and pease were much used; a custom which continued in the running stables, I believe, until the reign of George I.

By these powerful recommendations of the trotting Horse, it would seem, that the fashion of pacing was on the wane, and the regulations being carried into effect with great diligence, the consequence was a universal improvement, in the size at least, of the native stock, and a proportionate decrease of the breed of the hobbies, particularly in the principality of Wales, which had, until that period, bred scarcely any other species; and of the *gonellies* (hobbies) of Cornwall. The act which enforced the above regulations, was, however, partially repealed in the eighth year of Elizabeth, as far as respected Cambridgeshire and the fen counties, on their representation that their land, from its moisture and want of firmness, was unable to carry stock of such weight: and afterwards totally, in the twenty-first of James I.

Previously to the above regulations, which, from their effects, we are compelled to style salutary, it had been the general usage of the country, to suffer their ordinary herds of Horses, to run promiscuously, stallions and mares together, and a comparatively worthless, ill-shaped race of mongrels, was the natural result. This absence of all care

or

or knowledge in the business of the stud, indeed, continued among the bulk of the country breeders, until the reign of Elizabeth, and doubtless long after in many parts, as appears by the Latin poem of Sir Thomas Chaloner, written in 1579, and intituled *De Republica Anglorum instauranda*. This poem was written by Sir Thomas, whilst he was ambassador in Spain, where probably he gleaned some useful veterinary knowledge. He strongly censures the ignorance and folly of his countrymen, for the necessity which they had so long imposed upon themselves, of having recourse to foreign parts for the superior species of Horses, when in his opinion, and the event has evinced the soundness of his judgement, their own country was capable of producing more useful and beautiful than any other in the world. He counsels them to separate the stallions, and confine them in parks and enclosures. He extols Henry to the skies, and equals him with *Castor*, for his consummate skill in bodily exercises, but most particularly in horsemanship.

This eulogium on Henry VIII, as far as horsemanship is concerned, was, beyond all doubt, well merited; and to an ardent love of the Horse, and just sense of his vast utility, both in that monarch and his father, this nation is materially indebted for the grounds of improvement in the general breed. The Tudors contributed their effectual efforts to impart size, substance and usefulness to the English Horse; the Stuarts, by their strong attachment to and patronage of the Course, and by their various importations of stallions and mares, adapted to breed for that purpose, laid the foundation of symmetry, speed and endurance, and of that proud superiority, which the Horses of this country have long since maintained over every other breed upon earth including those from which themselves have originated. The improvement of the Horse seems, from the earliest times, to have been a royal object, of which our Athelstan, our Edwards, and our Henries, as has been shown, are illustrious examples.

Henry VIII, we are informed, imported both Horses and mares from Turkey, Spain, Naples, Flanders and Friezland, breeding for various purposes, and stimulating his nobles and great landholders to the same laudable exertions. This monarch went still farther: he had viewed with jealousy and regret, the superiority of the continental

manège

manège, and the continual obligation which his country had incurred to foreign countries, for managed Horses. With the enlightened view of removing this national opprobrium, he proceeded at once to the fountain head, by inviting to his court, on liberal terms, some of the most distinguished riding-masters of the continent. Among these were two scholars of the famous *Pignatelli* of Naples. They settled in England, and from one of them descended those celebrated riding-masters, the Alexanders, who, according to the Duke of Newcastle, filled the kingdom with horsemen. Henry also engaged an Italian farrier of the name of *Hannibale*, long after quoted as a great authority, by our writers in that line. Let us allow all that is justly due, to the character of a king, in whose favour so little can be said.

An act of Parliament made in the next reign, clearly shewed the opinion entertained by the legislature, of the high value of Horses. Horse-stealers were deprived of the benefit of clergy, that crime being classed with house-breaking, sacrilege and murder.

The great men of Elizabeth's reign seemed fully disposed to profit by the example and the injunctions of her father. The Earl of Leicester, the queen's Master of the Horse, retained in his service, *Claudio Curtio*, an Italian, who wrote a treatise on the art of riding, which is yet extant. Sir Philip Sidney invited over and provided for the *Signors Prospero* and *Romano*. The art of managing the Horse became a universal accomplishment among the nobility and gentry of England, but most of the possessors, both of equitation and farriery, were foreigners.

This favourable disposition of the public mind towards the subject, naturally produced writers on horsemanship amongst our own countrymen, who soon obtained an equal share of attention with *Curtio*, or as he is sometimes called *Corte*, *Grison*, and other foreigners, whose books were in high estimation, and I believe published in England. Fitzherbert, the horse-doctor, and his namesake the judge, had, in the reign of Henry VII, led the way, as English veterinary writers, and they were followed in the succeeding reigns by a host, of whom Blundeville, for the times in which he lived, was truly respectable.

From

From that well-informed writer, indeed, we learn the exact state of the case, as it stood in the middle of Elizabeth's reign. Improvement had proceeded with considerable vigour amongst the great landed proprietors, who had continued to breed from, and cross with German, Flanders, Friezland, Hungarian and Neapolitan stock, for purposes which required substance and weight, and with Turks, Barbs, Spanish jennets, and Irish hobbies, for delicacy and speed. The two last, Blundeville observes, were the best adapted to produce ambling nags, and the hobbies of Ireland, it seems, were a light species, with considerable shew of blood, derived from the jennets of Spain. The English Horses were so far improved, that this author quotes the circumstance of one winning a wager by travelling four score miles in a day, and also notices the fine form and appearance of some selected cart-horses, in which a considerable degree of emulation had began to shew itself. On the whole, however, the general breed was yet mean, there was still a want of saddle-horses able to carry weight, and Queen Elizabeth, on the threatened invasion, found the utmost difficulty in mounting a small body of cavalry. "Great trotting Horses," as we have before seen, were in much request, which Blundeville says, were the only species adapted to war, the amblers being for pleasure and ease solely. He also strongly recommends the produce of the Barb, both from speed and stoutness, best calculated "to continue in such extreme exercises, as to gallop the buck, or follow a long-winged hawk," which exercises, he remarks, killed yearly in the realm, many a good gelding. Running for wagers too is noticed by him, a practice which was soon after destined to receive a regular and permanent national establishment.

Running Horses were not yet kept exclusively for such purpose, but gentlemen matched their hunters or hacknies, usually riding the race themselves. The most fashionable trial, however, for the speed and goodness of their Horses, was hunting red herrings, or the train scent, as it was then called, from the body of some animal which had been previously drawn across hedge and ditch. Here the scent was certain and hot, and the hounds would run upon it to the end, with their utmost speed. The matched Horses followed these hounds, and to be in with them, was generally accounted a very satisfactory proof of goodness.

Markham

Markham, in his Cavalarice, and that mirror of learned riding masters, Michael Baret, describe also another mode of running matches across the country, in their days, denominated the Wild-Goose chase, an imitation of which has continued in occasional use to the present time, under the name of steeple-hunting; that is to say, two horsemen, drunk or sober, in or out of their wits, fix upon a steeple, or some eminent distant object, to which they make a straight cut, over hedge, ditch and gate, the devil take the hindmost. The wild-goose chase was a more regular thing, and it was prescribed, that after the Horses had run twelve score yards, the foremost Horse was to be followed, wherever he went, by the others, within a certain distance agreed upon, as twice or thrice his length, or be beaten, or whipped up by the triers or judges. A Horse being left behind twelve score, or any limited number of yards, was deemed, beaten and lost the match. Sometimes it happened that a Horse lost the lead, which was gained, and the chase won, by his stouter, although less speedy antagonist; and the lead has often been alternately lost and won, no doubt to the rapturous enjoyment of those who could relish such laborious and dangerous amusement, which I fear were also attended with disgusting circumstances of cruelty, in the triers *beating up* the hindmost Horse.

These rude and barbarous modes of Horse-coursing gave way in the succeeding reign, to the more scientific, accurate and satisfactory trials of the Horse carrying stated weights, over the measured and even turf. Yet this favourite English diversion was not established without opposition; and Lord Herbert, of Cherbury (Walpole's Lives), seeing only one side of the question, thus roundly condemns the turf. " The exercise I do not approve of, is running of Horses, there being much cheating in that kind: neither do I see why a brave man should delight in a creature, whose chief use is to keep him to run away." The noble author might, however, have adverted to the situation in which we should be placed, if every usage were abolished, in which cheating is practicable, and speed in a Horse is surely no evil quality.

James I, in all probability, brought with him from Scotland, a strong predilection for the turf, which must have been considerable in that country, since, during his reign there, and before his accession to the

crown

crown of England, it was found necessary to restrain, by an express law, the too prevailing passion of the Scots for horse-racing, and laying large bets on the event. By this law, no man was permitted to win above one hundred marks, the surplus being declared the property of the poor; the collector, sheriff, or justices being bound to prosecute on information, or forfeit double the amount. An act was also passed in Scotland, in the same reign, to restrain all ordinary persons from keeping Horses at hard meat, between the 15th of May and 15th of October, that practice being held one, 'among other occasions of dearth of victuals.' Earls, prelates, lords, or great barons, or any of his Highness's privy-council or session, and landed gentlemen, who could spend of their own one thousand marks of yearly rent, all charges deducted, were however excepted.

In a former reign, that of James III, the following singular and admonitory law was made, respecting the shoers of Horses. It was ordained, that every farrier, who, in shoeing, pricked a Horse's foot, through ignorance or drunkenness, should deposit the price of the Horse, until he were sound, and in the interim, furnish the owner with another Horse; the pricked Horse not being cured, the owner to be indemnified by the farrier. Scotland, as early as the reign of the first James, must have possessed a breed of Horses of considerable repute, since it was then found necessary to restrain their exportation by law. And in the reign of James VI, when the demand for foreign parts, particularly *Bourdeaux*, was so great as to occasion a scarcity and dearth of Horses in Scotland, it was prohibited by law, to transport out of the realm any Horse whatever, on pain of forfeiture to the king of such Horse, and likewise the ship and goods of the transporter.

During the reign then of the pacific and luxurious James, horse-racing, previously only an irregular and occasional diversion, may be said to have become general and national, and to have at once appeared nearly in the same style, as to essentials, as we view it in the present times. Races were called *Bell-Courses*, of the etymology of which term, a hint has been already given. Regular prizes were now run for in various parts of England, but with most eclat in Yorkshire, particularly at Garterly; and at Croydon and Enfield, in the vicinity

 of

of the metropolis, where the King and his court frequently attended. Newmarket was not yet the theatre of any regular racing, although it had been for centuries esteemed and frequented, as one of the most favourite spots in England for hunting and hawking.

How far the science of Turf manége, arrangement and wagering, may have been understood and practised by individuals, previously to this period, is uncertain; but we know that it then became general, and accompanied with almost every circumstance of technical accuracy. Pedigrees were recorded and produced to enhance the reputation and worth of those Horses, which were descended from progenitors of known goodness, although it is not probable, that such a race as we now esteem the only thorough breed, could, at so early a period, have been obtained. Perhaps, any well-shaped, blood-like, and active Horses were then received as legitimate racers. The training discipline, in all its variety of regular food, clothing, physic, airings, gallops and sweats, were in full use, and indeed, always overdone. The weights were adjusted which the Race-horses had to carry, and the most usual weight was ten stone. Classical learning having long prevailed, the science of pedigrees, and the regulated practice of the course, had become familiar with Greek and Roman literature; but much has been superadded by English ingenuity; England is indeed the mother country of modern Olympics.

The first Arabian which had ever been known as such, in England, was purchased by the royal jockey, of a Mr. Markham, a merchant, at the price of five hundred pounds. That illustrious master of the science of equitation, the Duke of Newcastle, in his treatise, describes this Arab as a little bay Horse, of ordinary shape, and judges he was good for nothing, because being trained and started, he could not race, but was beaten by every Horse which ran against him; whence his Grace found an additional argument against the truth of these stories, so often propagated, of the vast powers of the Arabian Horses. In all this, Berenger backs his Grace; but, 'the gunner to his linstock,'—both the noble Duke and Berenger, although excellent riding-masters, were inferior jockies, and unaware, that it is not the forte of the southern Horse to run himself, but to get runners: nevertheless, the Horse in question

question might be bad enough, nor do I immediately recollect that he has stood his ground in our pedigrees. As to the wonder expressed, that Arabian Horses should not have been earlier brought into England, it is merely perhaps, that the name was omitted, as Arabs were generally sold in those markets of the Levant, where Horses were purchased for Europe; and there can be little doubt, that the Arabian breed was dispersed throughout Europe, centuries previous to the reign of James; but doubtless at that period, their presumed superiority, as Coursers, over every other race, was first discovered. The supposed unfavourable event of the first trial, might perhaps, in some degree, tend to throw the Arabians in the back ground of the course, and I believe that thereafter, throughout the whole century, and even until the time of the Darley Arabian, the Barbary Horses generally held the first place in the estimation of our turf breeders.

Prince Henry, of whom history gives an excellent, and I judge, faithful report, was a great lover of the Horse, but without that bias to the turf, which distinguished his royal father, being more particularly attached to the military manége, in which he was a great proficient. Henry the Great of France sent over to this promising young prince, one of his most famous riding-masters, named St. Antoine, for whom a riding house was built in St. James's palace. This prince was a considerable breeder, and founded several studs.

The unfortunate Charles, for whose memory I caught an affectionate prejudice in my youth, which still hangs about my heart, was, like his brother, rather inclined to the riding school and the parade than to the turf. But exclusive of the want of royal countenance, horse-racing could not flourish and extend itself, in a country torn by civil dissention, and bathed in kindred blood. Such was England in those turbulent times. In the third year of his reign, Charles issued an ordonance, enjoining the substitution of bits, or curbs, for snaffles, which had probably been of late introduced into the army, by the prevailing taste for racing; snaffles being allowed by the proclamation, in times of *disport* only. Three years afterwards, the king granted a special license to William Smith and others, to import into this kingdom, Horses, mares and geldings; farther enjoining them to provide

 coach-

coach-horses, coach-mares and coach-geldings, not under the height of fourteen hands, under the age of three years, nor exceeding seven. This import, by the description, was doubtless made from the opposite continent.

Every period which passes in review, serves to demonstrate the progressive improvement of the English Horse, and the opinion in which he was held by foreigners. In the reign of Charles, that very considerable demand for English Horses commenced in France, which has ever since continued, except during the interruption of wars. *Bassompiere*, in his memoirs, gives an account of a very considerable number of these Horses, introduced into France, at a particular period. He says, the court was at Fontainbleau, and deep play being the rage, and the circulation of counters, from hand to hand, very speedy and rapid, they were nick-named, *quinterots*, or English Horses, which had been so called, from the name of the man, who, the year before, had brought them into France: adding, that their wonderful speed, before unknown, occasioned them ever afterwards to be employed in hunting and journeys. English Horses now began to be exported into Holland and Germany, and even into Austria, Hungary and Poland. The English method of treatment passed with the Horses themselves, into France and other countries; and our jockey system, or the management of our racing and hunting Horses, was particularly commended in the *Maison Rustique*.

This commerce however, being illicit, seems to have been winked at by government, since we find by an extract from the Journals of the House of Lords in 1645, that liberty was granted to the agent of the Duke of Orleans, to transport to France twelve Horses, but no mares. Probably it had been of late thought necessary to check the exportation, an idea which is countenanced by Sir Edward Harwood's memorial to his Majesty, touching the state of the kingdom, wherein is set forth the then great deficiency of good and stout Horses for its defence, insomuch that it was a question, whether the whole kingdom could furnish two thousand, which would be equal to two thousand French Horse. This evil Sir Edward attributed to the strong addiction of the country to hunting and running Horses, which were bred only

only for speed, and were of too light and weak a mould for the military service. As a remedy for this, he proposed to noblemen and gentlemen, to change their stock, and instead of breeding for *bells* (the turf) to keep stronger stallions, that the produce might be fit for war, and which, with their riders, might be trained to military exercises. There is a degree of plausibility in this advice, which has been often since repeated, and on which a few remarks may be made by and by.

Although the exhibitions of the Turf were suspended by the civil wars, or indulged but in an occasional and inferior degree, and even an ordinary war has ever something of that effect, the principle of racing retained a strong hold on the minds of the English people, and breeding for the Course proceeded to such an extent, as to raise a decent stock of Race-horses for the approaching jubilee of the Restoration. Even the canting and hypocritical Cromwell could mix the cares of his salvation with those of profane and worldly sports, and as well as his grooms, jockies and whippers-in of the conventicle, had those of the breeding stud! If he had Hugh Peters in one capacity, he had also Richard Place in the other as his stud-master. Mr. Place was proprietor of the famous white Turk, the sire of Wormwood and Commoner, and of several capital brood mares, one of which, a great favourite, he concealed in a vault, during the search after Cromwell's effects at the Restoration, whence she afterwards took the name of the Coffin Mare, and as such she stands in various pedigrees. I know of no pedigrees traceable beyond Place's White Turk, and the Morocco Barb of the Lord General Fairfax, unless amongst those engraved on the cups or bowls won in the following reign, some of which may be yet preserved in our old racing families.

Charles II. inherited all his grandfather's love for the turf, and as his uncle and his father were strongly attached to the military manége, and in that line, were the most skilful horsemen of their time, so Charles was equally partial to the Course, and no less skilled as a jockey. Indeed a contemporary French Traveller *(Monconny)* says, that this king set no value whatever on managed Horses, and that thence, his stables were *fort malgarnies.* The king had plainly one hobby Horse, the traveller another. If we style James the father of the

the

the turf, nothing can be more just than to recognize Charles II, as its grand foster-father. This monarch, so sedulous in the business of his pleasures, patronized that of horse-racing, by bestowing public prizes and rewards, and strongly promoting it by his royal example, himself becoming a constant and regular candidate, and entering Horses in his own name. And that the most important materials of the sport might not be deficient, Charles, as has been said, dispatched his Master of the Horse, either Sir John Fenwick or Sir Christopher Wyvill, into foreign parts, in order to purchase brood mares and stallions. Those imported were chiefly Barbs and Turks, and from the royal mares, are descended many of the best racers of the present time. In this reign, the act of Henry VII prohibiting the exportation of Horses, was repealed, and permission was granted to export them, on payment of a duty of five shillings each.

Early in the former reign, and previously to the breaking out of the civil war, the number of places in which horse-races were held, had considerably increased. They formed a part of the spring diversions in Hyde-park, and racing, as well as hunting, was frequent at Newmarket. Matching their Horses against time, had also become a favourite practice amongst the English; and the above-mentioned French traveller relates, that Mr. Germain, a nephew of the Lord St. Albans, won his match by riding a little black Horse, eighteen miles in fifty-five minutes; nine miles out, and nine home. Also, that another gentleman won a twenty-mile match, in the same time, offering to take the same bet and start again immediately.

Charles, soon after his return, re-established the races at Newmarket, dividing them into regular meetings, and substituting, both there and in other places, silver cups or bowls of the value of one hundred guineas, his royal gift for the ancient *bells*, which were then generally dropped both in name and effect. He also repaired the old hunting seat at Newmarket, which had been frequented by former kings, and which, from his days, has been called the King's-House, several of the sovereigns, since, having resided in it during the meetings; and from the example of Charles, a royal racing stud has since been kept at Newmarket, with the appointment of a master of the Horses. Much

of

of the arrangement, and many of the rules and regulations of racing, as they stand at present, had their origin during the reign of this king; and to his royal patronage, conjointly with the unrivalled aptitude of the place itself, Newmarket, the English *Olympia*, owes that celebrity which will endure to the remotest ages.

James II, was likewise much attached to sports, particularly those of the field, and shewed a strong partiality for his own country Horses, during his residence in France. The racing stallions most in vogue, during these two reigns were—The HELMSLEY TURK, the property of the Duke of Buckingham, and sire of Bustler and various other racing stock. DODSWORTH, a Barb foaled in England, his dam a royal imported mare, which mare bred Vixen by the Helmsley Turk. The TAFFOLET BARB. The WHITE-LEGGED LOWTHER BARB. THE STRADLING OR LISTER TURK, brought into England by the Duke of Berwick, from the siege of Buda, in the reign of James II. He was the sire of Snake, Brisk, Piping-peg, Coneyskins, &c.

William III, as might be expected in a martial monarch and a foreigner, was more inclined to the managed Horse, than to the Racehorse, and founded a riding academy, at the head of which he placed Major Foubert, a very able professor, whom he had invited from France. This school was probably situated near Carnaby-market, London, a passage leading to which, has borne the Major's name to this day.

King William, however, did not discourage the Turf, on the contrary he made an addition to the royal plates. In his reign were introduced, as stallions; *the* OGLETHORPE ARABIAN; and *the* BYERLEY TURK, which had been Captain Byerley's charger in the Irish war. From this Horse proceeded Sprite, Black-Hearty, Archer, Basto, Grasshopper, the Byerley Gelding, Jigg, Knightley's mare and others. GREYHOUND foaled in Barbary, the colt, sire and dam being there purchased by Mr. Marshal, stud-master to the King, and afterwards to Queen Ann and George I, together with the Moonah Barb mare, and a white Barb, afterwards the property of Mr. Hutton. The sire was a white Barb named *Chillaby*, and the dam *Slugey*, which signifies Greyhound. Greyhound got Othello, Whitefoot, Osmyn, Rake, Sampson,

son, Goliath, and Favourite, twelve stone plate Horses, Desdemona and others; many of the best mares in the country, having bred from him. THE D'ARCY WHITE AND YELLOW TURKS, from which sprang old Hautboy, Grey Royal, Cannon, Spanker, Brimmer, &c. THE MARSHAL, *or* SELABY TURK, sire of the Curwen Old Spot.

The reign of Queen Anne was as favourable to the Turf as any which had preceded, or have succeeded it. Her majesty had a fine stud of Horses, and her royal consort George, Prince of Denmark, was a great amateur of horse-racing. The Prince obtained from her majesty grants of royal plates for several places. In this reign sportsmen bred from THE CURWEN BAY BARB, THE THOULOUSE BARB, CROFT'S BAY BARB, a son of Chillaby, the famous DARLEY ARABIAN, sire of Flying Childers, THE LEEDS *and* WOODSTOCK ARABIANS, WILLIAMS'S TURK, called also THE HONEYWOOD WHITE ARABIAN, the ST. VICTOR'S BARB, COLE'S BARB, and from many others.

Mr. Darley, of a sporting family in Yorkshire, being a mercantile agent in the Levant, and belonging to a hunting club, probably at Aleppo, made interest to purchase a Horse, one of the most valuable ever imported into England, and which fully established the worth of the Arabian breed, which had suffered in reputation, either from, the presumed, or real worthlessness of the Horse purchased of Markham, by King James the First. Between these periods, few or no Arabians had been imported, but subsequently to Mr. Darley's successful speculation, their numbers have been considerable, and to some of them we are indebted for a part of the best racing stock in the country.

The current of fashion running very strong in favour of Horse-racing during the Queen's reign, and the diversion being much countenanced by the court, have given rise to an opinion, that too much attention was bestowed in those days on the racing-breed, to the prejudice of the more immediately serviceable varieties of the Horse. In a small publication, of the date of 1769, on the subject of horse-races and their progress, the author, following the opinion of Sir Edward Harwood already noticed, observes, that in the reign of Queen Anne, gentlemen 'bred their Horses so fine for the sake of speed only,' that they became quite useless; when a public-spirited gentleman, aware of this error, be-

queathed

queathed in his will thirteen hundred guineas, to be run for, as plates or prizes, in thirteen different places appointed by the crown, each Horse to carry the weight of twelve stones four-mile heats. Some gentleman of that time, might probably talk of such a bequest, but no proof of its being carried into effect, ever existed; on the contrary, the disbursements for all the royal plates, it is said, are to be regularly traced in the registers of the Lord Chamberlain, of the King's Master of the Horse, and at the Jewel Office.

With respect to the idea of breeding horses fine or slender, with the view of having them more speedy on that account, a notion often propagated, it can proceed only from those who have no sort of acquaintance with the business of the turf; and the supposition has arisen merely from the general comparative fineness of the southern Horse. No breeder of Racers, I believe, does, or ever did, aim at breeding slender stock, but invariably the contrary; nor are speed and slenderness necessarily connected in the Racers, for it often happens, perhaps somewhat more than often, that the largest and heaviest Horses have most speed, and the lightest and finest the most stoutness. Nor do I apprehend, that any regulation of the weights to be carried by Race-horses, has ever had the smallest effect on the breeder's plan, who have invariably aimed, independently of any such stimulus, to obtain large-sized colts. It might very well happen in the times of which we now speak, and it has often happened since, to the mortification and disappointment of the breeders, that much of their racing-stock, particularly the fillies, have proved light and with too little bone, and as they cannot be all expected to race, those turned out of training were almost worthless, as unfit for any useful purpose. I have not heard, that the public were generally in distress for Horses of the useful kind, and under the necessity of putting up with the slender refuse of the turf, in Queen Anne's reign; but I do believe that the few scientific breeders, then as now, would breed none but Racers, leaving the propagation of the common species in general to those, the weight of whose knowledge of what they were about, did not much oppress their brains.

I am uninformed, whether his Majesty King George the First took

any interest in the sports of the course, or whether he frequented New-market; but towards the latter end of that reign, the very useful change took place, of the royal plates into purses of one hundred guineas. A sporting gentleman who has won a purse of hard guineas, may, with the utmost facility, devote any part or the whole of it, to the purpose of a cup or bowl, commemorative of the victory of his Horse; and emblazoned with his pedigree. Such is a fair option, but it does not quite so well reimburse the heavy charges of breeding, training and travelling, to accept a silver cup, on sale of which, there must, perhaps, be a discount of twenty guineas from the alleged value; and if the old royal cups were lumping weight, we know that is not always the case with the modern subscription ones.

In the thirteenth year of George II, an act passed for the suppression of poney races, or of small and weak Horses. By this act it was forbidden to run any race for a less prize than fifty pounds, and each Horse, if five years old, must carry ten stone; if six, eleven; and if seven, twelve stone. This law was intended, it is said, to have a two-fold good effect, to wit, the discouragement of dissipation amongst the lower classes, and of the small and weak breeds of Horses. It is, at the first blush, an act of superfluous and useless legislation.

About the year 1730, the following foreign covering stallions were kept in this country. The Alcock Arabian, the Bloody-Shouldered Arabian, the Belgrade Turk, taken at the siege of that place, Bethell's Arabian, Burlington Barb, Croft's Egyptian Horse, Tarran's Black Barb, Cyprus Arabian, Devonshire Arabian, Hampton Court Grey Barb, Godolphin Arabian, Hall's Arabian, Johnson's Turk, Litton's Chesnut Arabian, Matthew's Persian, Nottingham's Arabian, Newton's Arabian, Pigot's Turk, Strickland's Arabian, Wynn's Arabian, the Lonsdale Bay Arabian.

At the same time, the following capital English thorough-bred Horses covered, with many of less note, beside a great number of half-bred, or chapmen's stallions. Bay Bolton, the Bald Galloway, Aleppo, Almanzor, Basto, Bloody Buttocks (pedigree unknown), Bartlet's Childers, Bolton Starling, Crab, Cartouch, Flying Childers, Chaunter, Blacklegs, Fox, Greyhound, Hartley's blind Horse, Hampton Court Childers,

Childers, Hutton's Grey Childers, Hobgoblin, Jigg, Whitenose, Manica, Lamprey, Partner, Royal, Soreheels, Small's Childers, Tifter, Woodcock, Young Belgrade, and Young True Blue.

Since the above period, we have had the Compton Barb, or Sedley Arabian, the Cullen, Coomb, Gibson, Bell, Damascus, Northumberland, Vernon, Oxlade, Newcombe, and many other Arabians, some Barbs, and other foreign Horses. In a recommendatory advertisement of the Damascus Arabian, it was stated, that he was of 'the purest Arabian breed, without any mixture of the Turcoman or Barb:' which shews the fashionable opinion in 1773.

But the fame of the two great Arabians, the Darley and Godolphin, has almost swallowed up that of all the rest; and our best Horses, for nearly a century past, have been either deeply imbued with their blood, or entirely derived from it. They have produced stock of vast size, bone, and substance, and at the same time endowed with such extraordinary, and before unheard-of powers of speed and continuance, as to render it probable that individuals of them have reached nature's goal, or ultimate point of perfection. The descendants of these Arabians have rendered the English coursers superior to all others, not only in the race, where indeed they had long excelled, but as breeding stock; and this country has no longer any need of foreign supply, the breed being fully established both in quality of blood and sufficiency of numbers. This cause has indeed long operated against the many foreign Horses which have been introduced, and which have all, since the Godolphin Arabian, proved vastly inferior to our native stallions. In all probability, they have been, the far greater part, of mixed or spurious races; nor can the import of such Horses, at a risk, possibly render any fair chance of utility or profit at the present time. Nevertheless, like the purchaser of a lottery ticket, by the twenty thousand pound prize, the importer of a Horse from the Levant, expects to draw a Godolphin Arabian; a chance certainly not impossible.

To such of my readers as are unacquainted with the short history of that justly celebrated Horse, the following particulars respecting him will not be unacceptable. He was in colour a brown bay, somewhat mottled on the buttocks and crest, but with no white, excepting the

 off-

off-heel behind; about fifteen hands high, with good bone and substance. His portrait, by Seymour, was placed in the library at Gog Magog, in Cambridgeshire, the seat of Lord Godolphin. Of this picture it may be presumed the famous one of the late Mr. Stubbs was a copy, and which sold at Stubbs's sale for two hundred and forty-six guineas. It is doubtless an admirable piece; but the artists say that Stubbs saw all proportions through magnifying optics, and that the crest of the Horse is quite out of nature. However, from all accounts, and in the various representations I have seen of this remarkable Horse, his crest was exceedingly large, swelling, and elevated, his neck elegantly curved at the setting on of the head, and his muzzle very fine. He had considerable length; his capacious shoulders were in the true declining position; and of every part materially contributory to action, nature had allowed him an ample measure: add to this, there is in his *tout ensemble*, the express image of a wild animal, such as we may suppose the Horse of the desert. Certainly the Horse was no beauty; but with his peculiar and interesting figure before me, I cannot help wondering, that it should not occur to his noble proprietor, a true sportsman as he was, that the Arabian might be worthy of a trial as a stallion.

This Horse was imported by Mr. Coke, as I have been informed, from Barbary, without any pedigree, but with the notice that he was foaled in 1724. Mr. Coke gave him to Mr. Williams, keeper of the St. James's Coffee-house, who presented him to the Earl of Godolphin. In this noble lord's stud he was kept as teazer to Hobgoblin, during the years 1730 and 1731, when, that stallion refusing to cover Roxana, she was covered by the Arabian, the produce of which was Lath, not only a very elegant and beautiful Horse, but, in the general opinion, the best which had appeared upon the turf since Flying Childers. The Arabian served for the remainder of his life in the same stud, producing a yearly succession of prodigies of the species. He died in 1753, in his twenty-ninth year, and his remains were deposited in a covered passage leading to the stable, a flat and thankless stone, bare of any inscription, being placed over him. The mutual attachment of animals of a different genus, when placed in a state of society, has often

often been remarked. Thus there was a reciprocal affection, of many years standing, between the Godolphin Arabian and a black cat, and a portrait of the cat was taken with that of the Horse. Poor puss would not long survive her friend. She placed herself, seemingly in a mournful attitude, upon his dead carcase, where she remained fixed until it was removed from the building, then followed it to the place of burial under the gateway near the running stable, sat upon it whilst it continued above ground, and afterwards crawled slowly and reluctantly away, and was never seen again, until her dead body was found in the hay-loft. The savage Chillaby, afterwards tamed at the Circus by Hughes, and Mr. O'Kelly's Dungannon, each took a fancy to a lamb, which they had as their constant companions.

No pedigree, it has been stated, was obtained with this Horse, nor the least item given, as to the country where he was bred; but it was suspected that he was stolen. That he was a Barb, and not an Arabian, I am the more convinced, every time I contemplate his portrait. As to the name or breed assigned to these foreign Horses, by their purchasers and importers, it is of the smallest consequence. They either take such name implicitly, as given by the seller, perhaps no better informed than themselves, or name the animal from the country, where, by chance, he is purchased. Thus, if a Horse be purchased in Turkey, he is styled a Turk, although perhaps brought from Arabia to the Turkish market, or bred in Turkey, from Arabian, or other foreign stock. And among us sometimes, all southern Horses are called Arabians. The Compton Barb was more commonly called the Sedley Arabian; and Sir John Williams' Turk, the Honeywood Arabian.

The following famous Horses, some of which were of great size and powers, besides many others, with a great number of capital racing and brood-mares, descended from the Godolphin Arabian: Lath, Cade, Regulus, Babram, Blank, Dismal, Bajazet, Tamerlane, Tarquin, Phœnix, Slug, Blossom, Dormouse, Skewball, Sultan, Old England, Noble, The Gower Stallion, Godolphin Colt, Cripple, Entrance.

The Darley Arabian got Flying Childers, Bleeding, (afterwards called

called Bartlet's, Childers,) Almanzor, Whitelegs, Cupid, Brisk, Dædalus, Skipjack, Manica, Aleppo, Bullyrock, Whistlejacket, Dart, &c. This horse had not that variety of mares, which annually poured in upon the Godolphin Arabian; indeed he covered very few, excepting those of Mr. Darley, his proprietor; but from those sprung the largest and the speediest race-horses which were ever known. Flying Childers and Eclipse, the swiftest, beyond a doubt, of all quadrupeds, were the son, and great grandson of this Arabian, from which also, through Childers and Blaze, descended Sampson, the strongest Horse that ever raced before or since his time, and entitled to equal pre-eminence, if viewed as a hackney or hunter. Sampson was fifteen hands and a half in height, and his admeasurement in the legs, as taken by his proprietor, the lord Marquis of Rockingham, was as follows:

Dimensions of the fore-leg, from the hair of the hoof, to the middle of the fetlock joint - - -	4 inches.
From the fetlock joint to the bend of the knee -	11 do.
—— the bend of the knee to the elbow - - -	19 do.
—— round his leg below the knee, narrowest part -	$8\frac{1}{2}$ do.
—— round his hind leg, narrowest part - -	9 do.

Lord Clement's Fircaway, by Squirrel, I thought, came as near to the above, as any Horse upon the turf; but I had not the precaution to measure his leg, although I handled it with admiration. These examples, and indeed the size of the general run of covering stallions, will serve to demonstrate, that race-horses are not those spider-legged animals which they are supposed to be by superficial observers.

The importation of heavy draught stock from the continent, has never ceased for many centuries, and continues occasionally, with the variation, that of late, scarcely any but mares, and some few geldings, are imported, and those chiefly from Flanders. Very few foreign coach-horses are now used in England; but a considerable number of German cavalry Horses have been seen in the country during the late and present war. Indeed, his Majesty has always kept a number of Hanoverian Horses; and for the parade, the continental Horse, as

formerly,

formerly, is still preferred to the English, and I think with justice. From Ireland alone, we import any saddle Horses, as many perhaps as fifteeen hundred in a year; upwards, in some years.

The exportation of Horses has been, more particularly within the last forty years, a considerable branch of commerce, and an article of account in our agricultural produce. The chief markets have been Russia, France, Austria, the United States of America, the West-India Islands, and our settlements in India. The sorts usually exported, are bred and three-part bred stallions, some mares, and shewy nags for the saddle. With the unlimited allowance to export, the number of our Horses have had an astonishing increase, that any idea of a want of Horses in this country, excepting indeed of good ones, has been long out of memory; and extensive as our breed already is, we have ample and spare room to increase it in a degree commensurate with a far more extensive exportation, and yet retain an abundant home supply. Adam Smith has arisen to enlighten our darkness, and I trust, to prevent our ever being again so far benighted, as to dream that restraints on exportation were the proper *media* of promoting plenty of Horses. A very respectable number of dreamers, however, yet exists. I am still somewhat in the dark on this subject. No impediment to getting any number of Horses out of the kingdom, has ever come to my knowledge; yet some few years since, I was informed by a gentleman in the Customs, that they could not legally go out of the port of London, but that the export was carried on by sufferance, and against law, from the other ports. Has then the act of Charles II. permitting the export of Horses, at a duty of five shillings, been repealed? I humbly conceive it would have been far more beneficial to the country, and promotive of plenty in the article, to have repealed the duty only, and to suffer people, unmolested, to send their own Horses to the best market they can find, whether at home or abroad. That admirable lesson, *laisser nous faire*, has been a long time in learning: there seems to be something so sweet in meddling, even when we do mischief.

Every useful variety of the Horse has been long bred in this country, from the black Horse, the giant of his kind, to the dwarf or poney. The characteristics of the English Horse are strength and speed; in

their

their form, length, and in the best of them, symmetry: but there is in them generally a coolness, sedateness, and want of grace, which indicates their greater aptitude to solid use, than to parade and shew. A mixture of all nations, like their masters, they seem to have caught the same spirit and manner, as it were from the soil, or from that mixture. Many of them, however, are models of beauty and delicacy. The breed of ponies and forresters has long been on the decrease, although many are still bred in Wales, and the western parts of England. I know nothing peculiar in the Scots Horses, nor that horse-breeding is much pursued in that country. There is a small breed, I understand, upon the Isle of Man. Ireland has bred some good racers; and the generality of Irish Horses are, it appears, warmer-tempered than our own; and to use the expression, sharper and more frigate-built.

So long ago as the time in which Mr. Cambridge wrote his account of the War in India, good Persian Horses often fetched the price of one thousand guineas each; the native Indian, although at that time selling from fifty to one hundred pounds a head, being of little worth. Such were doubtless very sufficient motives for the establishment of those considerable breeding studs, which our India Company possess in Bengal. From those studs, I understand, they mount a considerable part of their cavalry. They have had also for some time past, a stud in England, near Rumford, Essex, where they breed stallions for the supply of their studs in India. Such of them as I have seen, destined for that purpose, were shewy, three-part bred Horses.

United America has a breed descended from our own. In the time of the war, some British officers, my old friends, who served there, reported the American Horses to me, as generally a light kind of cat-hammed half-breds, deficient in size and substance. The draught cattle mean. The Americans have since been in the habit of importing some of our best racing stallions; and probably, from their commenced intercourse with the Barbary States, have obtained also some breeding-stock from that country. We have accounts of horse-races at Washington, and other places in America, but none, at least none have reached me, of the merits of their race-horses. Kentucky, and some

of

Painted by Benjn. Marshall. Engraved by John Scott.

HUNTER.

DUNCOMBE, the Property of GEORGE TREACHER ESQ^{R} to whom this Plate is Respectfully Inscribed by the PROPRIETORS.

Published April 1 [illegible], by James Cundee & John Scott, London.

of the new settlements, are said to be rearing a famous breed of Horses, with what truth I cannot answer. Some years ago it was said, there was a breed of *natural padders* in New England, which were originally derived from this country, and that they ran the pace with superior speed, exactness and safety, to any other breed, on which account they were much valued.

The Breeding Stud.

The business of breeding Horses, is divided into the chance-medley and systematic species. The first, common over the whole country, is the annual or occasional breeding of a foal or two, for a man's own convenience or pleasure, for which, of course, no extra preparations are made, or much reflection bestowed, farther than to make use of any mare which may chance to be in possession, and of any Horse which the vicinity affords, or custom may present. It is usual however, to go so far with regard to the stallion, as to make an election between the cart and saddle-horse, but the mare occasions no consideration: it is sufficient she is a mare. It must yet be acknowledged, that in some, which are not breeding districts, the farmers encourage the annual visits of well-bred and handsome Horses, and many of them riding well-shaped hackney-mares, a few good Horses are bred amongst them, equal to any to be found in the regular breeding countries.

Systematic breeding and the formation of regular studs, has been proved of the highest antiquity. It is as old as civilization in this country, and is conducted at present, either in the studs of the great land-holders, or by farmers, in those styled breeding countries, that is, where custom has made horse-breeding a part of the farming business. Such plan has been generally introduced by the fitness of the country, as having plenty of grass and an extensive range, perhaps, of heath or waste, and by the neighbourhood of great breeders and sportsmen. The latter, particularly in the present times, confine themselves, with few exceptions, to breeding for the turf, and for a national supply of thorough-bred stallions; by the former, the country is furnished with every useful variety of the Horse. The breeding of foresters used formerly to

 be

be a regular thing done upon a large scale. Some individuals breed considerable numbers of mules for exportation.

Blundeville has given us the following, as leading requisites in the foundation of a stud, and being grounded on true principles and common sense, they will never cease to be useful, whatever changeful Fashion may determine.

THE LAND TO BE DRY AND SOUND, THE HARDER THE BETTER, provided it be fertile; irregularity of surface a recommendation. Fresh springs or streams, shade and shelter, either of trees or lofty and thick fences. Extensive range. Sufficient number of inclosures, both for each species which it is necessary to keep separate, and to prevent too great a number of any being crouded together. Houses, sheds, or hovels in the inclosures. Soft and sweet herbage, also the long and most succulent species for the milch mares. A RESERVE OF KEPT GRASS FOR SHROVETIDE, *to keep off the hunger-baine.* A VERY LIBERAL ALLOWANCE OF LAND IN PROPORTION TO THE STOCK, THAT THERE MAY BE, NOT ONLY AN AMPLE BITE IN THE GRASS SEASON, BUT AN EQUALLY AMPLE QUANTITY OF THE BEST HAY DURING THE WINTER.

A good convenient suit of stabling and yards, will, in course, be understood as standing at the head of the above. Although, where the cost is not regarded, conveniences for breeding Horses may be made in any part of this country, and food provided for them, and the produce will generally follow the breeding stock, in quality; yet there can be no doubt but the quality of the soil, and even of the air, must have a certain, if not always a perceptible effect. A firm, dry, and hard soil, will have a corresponding effect upon the feet, limbs, and tendonous system of the Horses bred upon it; as will a dry, clear, and elastic air, upon their wind, animal spirits and general habit. Such are the advantages enjoyed by the Horses of the mountain and the desert; but those must be, and are greatly enhanced in a country where abundant herbage and moderate temperature are superadded. Thence the improvement in this country, of the southern Horse. Horses bred in a low, moist and boggy part of the country, will indeed be generally large in size, but gross, with soft expanded feet, round fleshy

fleshy legs, and bulky ill-shaped heads. A reserve of grass, where keep is no more than sufficient for the stock, is a useful precaution, and more especially in the case of early foals.

It is singular, how long the most useful, and one would suppose, obvious principles and practices, are making their way in the world. I have somewhere before alluded to the practice of the Irish, and I believe the Scots, using their Horses and oxen to draw the ploughs and harrows by the tail. I really took the thing for a hoax, but they say it was literally fact, and that the practice could only be, and really was prevented by an act of parliament. So lately as Blundeville's days, it was still supposed the best practice, to turn the covering stallion loose, with his destined herd of mares, into well-fenced inclosures. The assurance that by such means, there would be no barren mares, and a saving of the expence of hard meat to the stallions, were supposed decisive advantages. The vastly greater number of mares, which might with equal effect and superior safety, be covered by the stallion in hand, then sometimes practised, were ideas in embryo, unborn, or not even conceived. The author above cited, talks of a young and lusty Horse, covering nine or ten mares in a season: what would he have thought of the soundness of their head-pieces, who would suffer their mares to assist in making up the round dozen, covered by the same Horse, in one day, could he have foretold, that such would be the case in the nineteenth century? Aristotle allowed the Horse thirty mares. In an ancient stud of thirty thousand mares, in Syria, a stallion was allotted to every hundred mares.

I shall not be expected here to enter with much minuteness of detail, into the science of propagating varieties; as much of it will be sufficient, as may contribute to general use. The grand principle and dependance in breeding animals is, as we moderns phrase it, 'that like produces like;' in the language of Blundeville's days, for the axiom was acknowledged centuries before Bakewell's time; '*most commonlie such sire and damme such colt.*' Every experienced person has witnessed, that such is sufficiently regular of occurrence, to establish a general rule, which every such one is aware, from the nature of things, cannot subsist without its exceptions, against which there is no precaution or remedy. Of like

producing

producing like, two advantages are to be taken, in breeding; the attainment of perfections and the avoidance of defects.

The prime cause of failure in casual and uninformed breeders is, confining their attention solely to the Horse; and for that reason it is, that so many attempts to breed cart-horses up to the midland county size and figure, elsewhere, have proved abortive. It is to carry much too far, the common notion, that the progeny always bears most resemblance to the male. To constitute a thorough-bred animal, of any species or variety, the female must be equally so with the male: and to assure the attainment of any quality or perfection, both the male and female ought to possess it. Such superior tools to work with, are, however, not always at hand, and the improving breeder must proceed painfully and laboriously, step by step, securing a perfection, or amending a defect, in each generation. Defects in the mare may be countervailed by superiority of the Horse, in the same respects, and *vice versa;* and their is a species of crossing which nature generally approves, that of joining opposite forms in length and substance; for example, length with its opposite, and width, and rotundity with depth and flatness. From such conjunctions result a medium, consistent both with beauty and use.

The supposed necessity of crossing breeds, that is to say, the disadvantage of breeding in-and-in, or between males and females of the same family, has long been exploded by facts. The greatest success has attended breeding from the nearest affinities, in horned cattle; and doubtless similar results would follow with Horses, although it be not yet so much matter of experience in the stud. In certain instances where it has been said to fail, the cause of failure might be, that the breed stood much in need of amendment at the outset; a legitimate reason for crossing. If I desired to succeed in a racer, I would put my Horse to his sister or his dam, provided they included more points of superiority, than any other mare within my reach. Crossing in order to lay the foundation of a new variety, is beside this question.

Whilst established species and varieties are good and saleable in the market, it is more advantageous to adhere to them, than to run into random crosses. For example, racing blood is the grand improver

and

Painted by Benj. Marshall.

Engraved by John Scott.

CHARGER.

The Property of MAJOR GENERAL WARDE, *to Whom this Plate is Respectfully Inscribed by the* PROPRIETORS.

Published May 1.1809, by James Cundee & John Scott, London.

and regulator of all our saddle and coaching stock, and by a sort of general tacit convention, they have certain portions of it; more would do harm, by rendering the nag too delicate and leggy, and spoiling his trot; less would render him coarse, sluggish and unfashionable. Thus I have generally found it preferable, to put a hackney mare to a good reputed hackney stallion, rather than to a racer, unless the mare were too coarse and wanted blood. You thus proceed safely, and on already improved ground: if you have recourse to racing, carting, or rough unimproved stock, you are losing time and going backward. It is true that a good hack, hunter or coach horse, might be produced from the conjunctions, either of the cart mare with the race horse, or the racing mare with a cart horse; and I have experienced some, and seen more such successful instances; but they are, at no rate, generally eligible crosses.

Our present varieties of the Horse, and their denominations, are as follow:—

THE RACER, RACE-HORSE OR RUNNING HORSE; THE HUNTER; THE CHARGER; THE HEAVY AND LIGHT TROOP HORSE; THE HACK, HACKNEY, ROADSTER, ROAD HORSE OF CHAPMAN'S HORSE: a cloddy, compact horse, or gelding of this description, is now and then styled a *Cobb.* THE LADY'S HORSE, or PAD; THE COACH-HORSE, CHARIOT, and CURRICLE-HORSE; GIG-HORSE or CHAISE-HORSE; THE MACHINER and POST-HACK; THE CART and DRAY HORSE, GALLOWAYS, PONIES.

On breeding the racer, I shall say a few words under that particular head. The hunter, is either a thorough-bred Horse of sufficient substance, or one with a considerable shew of blood, and with good action; for example, got by a racer out of a half-bred, or three-part-bred mare; or any horse, mare, or gelding of sufficient powers and action. Such, with litttle or no shew of blood, have sold as hunters, at very high prices; but they are unfit for a light country, where it is generally the fashion to ride bred hunters, which consequently go too fast for the common-bred Horse.

The charger, I have observed, is often a foreign Horse; they are from Germany chiefly, shew southern blood, and it is not altogether easy to assign a reason why they never have so much speed as our English Horses with the same degree of blood. It must be allowed, that

that we sometimes get fast trotters from the continent, or Horses and mares producing such. It is the style of the times, to dress and convert any fashionable hunter or hackney, or a bred-horse, into a charger. The light troops are mounted on strong, active, half and three part bred geldings, bred chiefly in the north. The heavy blacks, comparatively light Horse to those of former days, are bred in the midland counties, and generally shew continental, Flanders or German blood. Our cavalry are generally well mounted.

The breeding counties for saddle Horses, are Yorkshire, the Bishopric of Durham, and I believe Northumberland; part of Lincolnshire and Norfolk, and within the last twenty years, Shropshire and the Welsh border. In the North, all kinds of saddle and coach-horses are bred from some strong racers, but most usually, from half and three part-bred stallions, and such mares as are found in the country. The coach-horses are produced by large mares, which have a shew of blood, a requisite now, for all our quick draught horses, thorough-bred racers even being frequently applied to that purpose, particularly in the curricle. Lincolnshire and Norfolk have been, within these thirty or forty years, famous for trotters, breeding from stallions, properly formed for, and excelling in that qualification. These are probably the best hacks which England produces. Shropshire, I am informed, owes its present breeding system chiefly to the late Earl Grosvenor. They have at present, a great number of stallions in that neighbourhood, for the most part, thorough-bred; some of them covering gratis, I believe by the favour of Lord Grosvenor, who patriotically desires to encourage the breeding of Horses in those parts, so well calculated for the purpose. The Shropshire Horses are of the fashionable, hunting-like, shewy kind, and will doubtless suit the foreign markets, whenever the blessing of peace may fortunately open them to us again. I have not seen a thorough-shaped nag from Shropshire; few of them have hitherto come under my observation, but I had lately some concern in the bargaining for one, a blood bay gelding, the price of which was one hundred and sixty guineas, although the Horse was full aged.

Chariot-horses, are below the full coach size, about the height of the curricle horse, with more substance and weight. These last, with the

Gig

Painted by Benjn Marshall. Engraved by John Scott.

COACH HORSE.

A Portrait of DAVID, the Property of HENRY VILLEBOIS ESQ^r. To whom this Plate is Respectfully Inscribed by the PROPRIETORS.

Published March 2. 1809. by James Gandee & John Scott. London.

Painted by Benj.ⁿ Marshall

Engraved by John Scott.

CART HORSE.

Suffolk Horses in the Back-ground.

DUMPLING the Property of Mess.ʳˢ HORNE and DEVEY, to Whom this Plate is, Respectfully Inscribed by the PROPRIETORS.

Published Sep.ʳ [illegible], by James Cundee & John Scott, London.

Gig Horse, are of the hunting size and figure. Not only the old heavy black, but the heavy bay Coach-horse has long been superseded, and they are now scarcely ever to be met with. All quick draught is performed by light horses, which do the business far quicker, and consume less than the old heavy species; carriages of every description, are in course, much lighter, more elegant and more convenient than formerly, and indeed far more various. In the lighter parts of quick draught, of the curricle and gig, the same sized Horses are used which we ride, nor does such light draught injure them for the saddle; on the contrary, in the opinion of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, a sovereign judge in the case, Horses are benefitted by the discipline of the curricle, which brings their heads up, and makes them dash on with spirit, especially suiting such as are sluggish and heavy in hand. Exactness in pairing and in the colours of Horses, excepting for state occasions, is by no means so much attended to as in former days.

The Machiner, or stage-coach horse, gelding or mare, as it may happen, is of large size, generally from fifteen and a half, to sixteen hands in height, with a show of blood. They are frequently cast-off hunters, and we scarcely ever see at this time, even in the heaviest stages, any of those cart-bred horses formerly in use, excepting in the black work, that is, the hearse and mourning coach business. The Mail-coach, and post chaise horses are, in course, of somewhat smaller size.

The great black cart horse of the Midland counties, is bred chiefly for the use of the London brewers, distillers, and some few other tradesmen, who drive capital Horses in their carts. Many of them proceed to the metropolis, through the hands of the Hants and Berks farmers, who purchase them yearlings, at Lambourne fair, working them from two or three, until five or six years old, when they are purchased by the London dealers. Among these, the Flanders blood is often very apparent, and we now and then see individual natives of that country. This appearance is still more obvious amongst the Horses appropriated to the black work, a similar breed with the heavy dragoon Horses, and I suppose, the produce of the Midland counties.

Speaking of the Flanders breed, brings to my recollection an excellent variety of well-shaped black nags, both for quick draught and the saddle,

saddle, generally good, and sometimes capital trotters. They have doubtless originated in Flemish stock, and their numbers appear considerable at present.

The old Suffolk punch cart horse, almost invariably of the *sorrel*, (so they denominate the red, or sandy chesnut colour,) was, I think, beyond all question the most active, steady and powerful draught Horse in existence. Middle-sized, or under the middle size, namely, between fourteen hands three inches and sixteen hands, with a rough coarse head, not seldom abruptly fastened to the neck, and that short: the shoulders low and round, and the breast full, the waist often long, a characteristic of the breed, and the barrel remarkably round with a good carcase, whence the denomination of punch. The buttocks high and full, aspiring as it were, above the forehand, whence greater energy in draught was supposed to be derived. Legs somewhat long and round in conformity with the barrel. Feet not of the soundest, subject to thrushes, and the legs to grease.

Between forty and fifty years since, exercising their cart horses at drawing, was quite a fashionable amusement amongst the Suffolk farmers; the emulation was great, in regard to the merits of their respective teams, in this way; and drawing-matches were made for considerable sums; in one instance, as it was reported, to the amount of fifteen hundred guineas, fifteen horses against fifteen. It was usual to make these Horses draw dead pulls, or where the weight was not intended, or possible to be moved, as hooking the Horses to a tree. The test of superiority was the number of pulls, or attempts a Horse would make; and partly from natural aptitude, and much from training and constant use, no Horse on earth would make so many pulls as the old Suffolk. It was admirable to see, and I have often witnessed it, how a team of these, would answer the *jup ji !!!* of the carter, by dropping upon their knees, all at the same instant, and by perpetual repetitions forcing forward the impeded or *set* load; and with what attention, the nodding fore horse would listen to, and obey the '*who gee and heit come who !*' —the former, in English, turn to the right, the latter, to the left.

This rage however, did not spread out of Suffolk, and if while it lasted there, it was one incitement to keeping up a breed calculated for

its

its object, it was also the source of much cruelty and mischief. Horses were strained and torn to pieces for amusement, instead of having their strength fairly used in profitable labour. And that which turned the whole into an insufferable nuisance, farm servants in general, were seized with the drawing mania, and would take every opportunity, out of their master's sight, of trying team against team, or Horse against Horse, by which they often did their Horses more harm than would have occurred from a month's regular work. Besides, the drawing dead pulls is often attended with great cruelty, since numbers, even of the best cattle in every other respect, can never be brought, by the utmost abuse, to exert themselves, when they feel the impossibility of moving the weight. The form of these Horses, obviously productive of such unequalled efforts in draught, might have been a sufficient mark and inducement for preserving so valuable a breed, independently of the introduction of drawing as an amusement. But this sport had its day; in fact, has been extinct these thirty years, and even the breed, with which it was performed; an individual of which, could not, I believe, be now procured in any part of Suffolk, or elsewhere, did ever so great an interest depend upon it.

The chief part of Suffolk, for the punches, was in the sands, towards the coast. Some of them high in repute, fetched very considerable prices for that time. A relation of mine in Essex, had one, a very noted drawer, valued at a hundred guineas, one year, and stolen from him, for nothing, the succeeding. Yet these famous Horses did not make their way much out of Suffolk, any more than the sport of drawing; nor were they in any great request in distant counties, until they were no longer to be obtained, when premiums were advertised for them: this is in course.

Let us not forget, in order to mark the absurdity of such a custom, the *plug* tails of the old punches, retained indeed yet, among many of the new breed. The tail is left only two or three inches long, and the *spigot* end, about an inch, clipped clear of the hair. Whether a fanciful Martinet in Queen Anne's reign, Lord Cadogan, who *plugged* all the heavy dragoon Horses, did it of his own head, or derived the custom from his elders, or from his contemporary Suffolk farmers; or

 whether

whether the latter derived the practice from his lordship, I am not antiquarian enough on the subject of curtails, to determine. That lord, however, obtained one of the ends of setting fashions, the French have since called a Horse with a cut tail, *un Cadogan*. His present Majesty justly and wisely restored the natural right of tails to his Cavalry.

The new breed of Suffolk cart-horses has resulted from covering the the mares of the old stock with Yorkshire stallions, such as are used to get saddle stock; thence the flat and coaching shoulder of the present Suffolk, and their ability to trot. I can discover no benefit in the change, as Suffolk is not a breeding county, excepting for home use; and as the Horses, with the exception perhaps of a few instances at home, are of no repute for quick draught. I am not aware of the great use of trotting to plough and cart-horses; it is sufficient that they can walk well, a pace in which the old breed excelled, and as to powers of draught, the new have no pretensions of comparison. On the whole, I apprehend this to have been a mere fanciful change, which does no credit to the judgment of those in whom it originated, and whose names I have forgotten.

We have, or had yet two other breeds of the cart-horse, of distinguished excellence, and highly spoken of by Mr. Culley, whose opinion deserves the utmost attention. These are the CLEVELAND BAYS, in Yorkshire, and the CLYDESDALE or LANARKSHIRE Horses in Scotland. The first are a kind of coach-horses, and their chief merit seems to be using much expedition with their load over the roads: in consequence of their lightness, a greater number of them must be used, than of real cart-horses, which is the object of a comparative estimate. I know nothing of the Lanark Horse, beyond the report of his activity and goodness.

The terms GALLOWAY and PONEY, now relate simply to height; the former, derived from the galloways of Scotland, being generally about that standard, serves to distinguish any Horse, mare or gelding, between thirteen and sometimes a little above fourteen hands high, although generally the full size commences at fourteen hands. The poney ends at thirteen hands. There are ponies from the isle of Shetland, barely

nine

nine hands, or a yard high, extremely convenient for children; and all under-sized Horses possess the power of carrying burdens beyond the proportion of their size.

In regular or systematic breeding, as has been already observed, both Horse and mare should be adapted to produce the particular species required. In the case of a person casually desiring to breed from a mare in his possession, he may select that species of stallion for her, the specific character and properties of which, blended with her's, will, in practical probability, give the desired result. The glorious press has spread among mankind all sorts of useful intelligence, and from the newspapers of the breeding counties, and in the Racing Calendars, are to be found annual notices of covering stallions of every variety in use, with their prices. And in every county in England, stallions attend markets and fairs, in the covering season.

The term STALLION is said to be a contraction of the Latin *equus ad stabulum,* because it was necessary to confine the stone-horse in a stable or stall, by himself. The Italians and French making use of the same figure, write *stallone* and *etalon.* The practice of gelding all Horses intended for common purposes, even for the troop, is now universal among us, and with the utmost reason. The business is equally well performed by geldings, which are void of the trouble, and of some of the diseases of the stoned-horse. Even in the view of humanity, it is a point gained, to deprive the male, by a temporary suffering, of that powerful appetite, which must be perpetually recurring with no chance of gratification. In this respect, the mare stands a better chance, and it is a point of interest to keep her perfect, since she may, from various accidents, be disabled from labour, yet be well adapted to procreation. The fashion indeed, of spading mares, which never prevailed to any considerable degree, has ceased probably almost a century. The number of dray and cart stallions in the metropolis, formerly so considerable, is now reduced to few, and it is desirable that geldings may be entirely substituted, particularly as less liable to grease and cuticular disease.

To describe usefully the stallion and brood mare, it must be done with respect to their different species, and in course, purposes to which

 they

they are adapted: but there are certain points of form, and certain qualifications, which being of general use, they ought to possess in common: and if we do not begin with good models, we have no right to expect that we shall conclude with good forms and qualities. *Like produceth like*—and we shall generally succeed, in proportion to the perfections of the individuals put together; when those are in a high degree, much may be expected.

The HEAD of both stallion and mare should be lean and well, that is not abruptly, set on. The EYES clear and full; the EARS erect, not pendulous. The neck or crest arched or fullest above. The shoulders capacious, if of a saddle-horse, in depth and extent; the forehand rising and tapering at the summit; if of a Horse of slow draught, in fulness and substance. The back should be nearly straight, in a line with the tail, and that corresponding fairly in height with the back. The tail being set on low, gives the animal a very awkward appearance. The loins or fillets should be broad, and well filled, and by no means sinking; and this substance of the loin is still more requisite in the case of a length of waist, or much room between the ribs and the hip-bones. The buttocks of the saddle-horse should be deep and oval, or counter, like the shoulder; those of the draught horse, full, round and raised at the summits. The carcase large without swagging, the body sufficiently rounded to approach the line of beauty. The legs should not be too long, particularly below the knee, of which the eye, comprehending the body as a whole, must judge. By the same rule of judgment, legs too short, may be a defect, even in a cart-horse, as rendering the motions of the animal laborious and slow, particularly if the waist be short also; but when there is length of waist, the case is materially changed, whether in the Cart-horse or Racer. The thighs and fore-arms should be full and muscular, and here length is advantageous; but in these parts it is, where cart and common bred Horses are generally defective. The angle made by the hock, should bring the hinder feet sufficiently under the loins, since the *leaving his legs behind him*, is one of the plainest tokens of weakness in a Horse. The quarters should be of sufficient extent to remove the hinder feet, at least to a greater distance between them, than that occupied by the fore feet;

in

in fact, few Horses go too wide behind. The feet and pastern joints of equal size, should stand even both behind and before, neither toe turning out or in. The legs should be flat, not round and fleshy, a defect chiefly belonging to the cart-horse. The feet round, and neither flat and spreading, nor deep and high, the heels wide and open. The frog tough, firm and dry, and also the substance of the hoof, cutting tough and leathery, not brittle; the colour dark and shining.

In few words, Horses are characterized, as adapted to the saddle or draught, by the form of their shoulders and buttocks, and by their size —to the Course, by their genuine Southern blood.

The varieties of stallions adapted to each purpose of saddle, coach or cart, have been indicated in the notice of our breeding counties; those intended to get speedy trotters, should have extensive and declining shoulders, and well spread quarters, with large, solid shank bones and strong feet. Such generally are the reputed trotting stallions.

The colours of Horses, notwithstanding the metaphysical notions of former days, are of very little consequence in relation to their goodness. Certain mixtures of white, however, upon the legs of Horses, are both unsightly and unfavourable, and the light-coloured hoofs are often bad. In breeding for sale, colour doubtless may be an essential object, particularly with regard to coach-horses.

A few general observations, before we proceed to the mere practical rules. We have no longer occasion in this country, unless we make an exception as to the high managed Horse, for any foreign breeding stock, as in former days. Our own is incomparably superior to all other, European or Southern. Yet with the best materials in the world to work on; and indeed with occasional products, bordering on perfection, the number of middling, or worthless and almost useless Horses, annually bred in England, is inconceivably great. A great dealer lately assured me, that in the shew of thousands of saddle-horses, he should scarcely expect to find a thorough-shaped one. Probably that union of substance and action, which was to be met with in former days, but never in abundance, has been of late still more scarce. The reason is obvious. To speak chiefly of saddle-horses, the breeders sacrifice too little to science and skill, too much to custom and convenience. Size and

and shew are the objects, more than the essentials, of form and utility; and the fitness of the mare, important as that consideration is, seldom comes into the question: strange as it may seem, cattle improvement has been carried farther than that of the Horse, and we have yet had no BARKWELLS and CULLEYS, among our professional breeders of saddle horses; nor was a knowledge of horse-breeding, by any means, the *forte* of either of those eminent men. Indubitably, some public plan of improvement is loudly demanded by the public interest in this case, towards which I have lately furnished some hints to our great breeders, without the experience of that attention, which I humbly conceive the subject to merit.

The grand disadvantage of breeding hacks and hunters, is the great length of time required, before they are fit for use or sale: Namely, five years from their foaling, whereas Racers and cart-horses, come into use and into the market, at between two or three years old, and even the yearlings are saleable. This disadvantage, however, affects not, or in a less sensible degree, those who reside in sufficient proximity to the breeding districts, where the occupation is divided, and all the advantages produced, of Adam Smith's division of labour; one breeder proceeding upon the plan of selling his stock at a year old, another at two or three and so on, that a market may be found for every gradation between the yearling, and the five-year old, fitted and made up for the London dealer. The system, perhaps, is confined to the Northern counties. The present liberal prices (1807) ought surely to operate as an encouragement, not simply to breeding road horses, but to breeding them useful and well-shaped, since the difference in the market price between a five-year old of such valuable description, and one of the common leggy, sickle-hammed, knock-joint species, will be upon an average more than twenty pounds, a handsome premium surely for a little labour in the acquisition of skill, a far greater *desideratum* to my full conviction, than any additional expence.

The STALLION AND MARE should not only approach, as nearly as possible to the thorough-shaped, but be free from certain defects, or constitutional tendency to those defects. The principal of these are restiveness, blindness, and perhaps spavins, round and gourdy legs,

and

and running thrushes. The brood mare, in particular, should have a large and roomy belly, good loins and capacious haunches. As to the size of the stallion, perhaps we are sometimes apt to run to excess in that respect; yet I apprehend not much of practical consequence in Mr. Cline's late recommendation of small-sized males. To render his example of the Arabian stallion applicable, it is necessary, to presuppose him joined with a mare of his own species, and in his own barren country. From observation I have conjectured, that twins are sometimes the result of joining a mare, with a Horse much larger than herself: for example a hackney mare with a full-sized cart-horse.

The stallion is certainly in perfection between his fifth and ninth year; but, granting health and soundness, an advanced age has not hitherto been found any obstacle to procreation of the best stock; only, in course, the number of mares in a season, covered by such a Horse, must be reduced. Matchem, in his latter days, was assisted to mount the back of the mare, and was daily nourished with cow's milk. Albertus, an old veterinarian, writes, that he knew a soldier actually serving upon a horse, which was seventy years of age, and yet accounted an able Horse; and Ferdinand the First, according to Niphus, had also one in his stables of the same age. In short, we have known Horses at more than thirty years of age, get good colts; and mares, at nearly the same age, to bear such.

The procreative faculty would doubtless last much longer in the stallion, but from the very liberal use, which immediate interest prompts us to make of it. As to the brood mare, no man, one would suppose, would refuse her the Horse, which continued, how ancient soever, to produce foals; a mistake yet committed by an old friend of mine, who gave away a hunting mare, the last produce of which, at five years old, fetched one hundred guineas in those cheap times. The mare was supposed to be worn out, yet afterwards produced six foals. This mare was one of the highest leapers in her neighbourhood, and so attached to the sport, that seeing the hounds pass her paddock in full cry, she took a leap of pointed paling of considerable height, and landed in a descent by the side of a well, whence golloping up at full speed, she joined the

huntsman,

huntsman, kept him company through a long chase, and was in at the death of the fox. This mare I rode more than fifty years ago.

The stallion and brood mare are both applicable to other business, as well as to that of breeding, provided it be properly timed, and their powers exercised with judgment and moderation. A mare in foal may draw, or be ridden with safety, on the conditions that the work be so moderate as not to injure her appetite or depress her spirit; that no sudden or violent exertions be necessary, and that she be well kept at hard meat. But all exercise should be discontinued when she becomes heavy and near her time, although I know it to be the practice of some to work their cart mares so long, that the circumstance has frequently occurred, of their dropping the foal whilst in harness. Such is a rash and unthinking practice, whether it arise from defect of keeping account of the mare's time, or from a want of feeling due to her situation. I immediately recollect three accidents to mares in foal: a famous hack of mine, the like of which I shall never see again, was ridden express, whilst heavy in foal, by an insensible fellow, and over rough cross-roads, forty-two miles in three hours, returning afterwards at the same rate. On reaching her own stable, the mare cast her foal, escaping herself by the goodness of her constitution; but although in eleven years which she survived, she continued capable of great performances, she also in her exertions, plainly manifested internal debility and reduced powers, however uncommon. In the spring of the year 1790, being in great haste to finish the ploughing some land, I worked two mares very forward in foal. Loss of flesh, but more particularly dulness and depression, for several weeks, were the foreboding symptoms, which, from a shameful inattention, were not regarded. One mare cast twins, and the other shewed every appearance of an approach to the same state, which was happily prevented by allowing her a comfortable well-littered loose stable, with beer cordial, mashes of malt, fine pollard and oats, and warm water. She recovered in ten days, and went her full time.

All the modes practised to procure abortion in the mare, are cruel and dangerous to her future health and strength. In case of a stolen

leap,

leap, it is the safest, as well as the most humane method, to suffer the mare, kept at moderate labour, to carry her burden, which may either be destroyed as soon as foaled, or given to those who will be at the trouble of rearing it by hand.

Notwithstanding all that has been written in favour of giving the brood mare the occasional respite of a fallow season, profit seems to have dictated and confirmed the custom, of keeping her annually and constantly to her proper business. The former practice may, however, be suitable to convenience, and a mare from having bred, loses few or none of her good qualities for the saddle, or any other purpose. Brood mares have been successful Racers, as well as covering stallions. It is a truly excellent and advantageous method, to put a valuable hackney mare, injured by work, to the Horse, in her eighth year. Suppose her left intirely at her ease, until her foal is weaned, she may be allowed to breed another foal, doing moderate labour in the interim, and may be rationally expected to have recovered her soundness after having weaned her two foals.

Stallions of repute are too valuable to be exposed to any risk, otherwise, they may be hunted, ridden hackney, or applied to any appropriate labour, out of, but never during the covering season. In course, worked or not, they must be kept full of good meat, throughout the year. I would particularly advise a gentle dose or two of physic, before the covering season, and during the midst of it, should a Horse be heated and inflamed, and his appetite decreased, as sometimes happens, a single course of Glauber's salt, with mashes, will be beneficial to him, and restore his appetite and vigour. In this case, no mares must be offered him for several days. Nor should he ever cover more mares in a day, than he can serve with sufficient vigour. In this respect, there is much difference in the constitutions of Horses. Many inconsiderate persons suppose, that, provided a foal be the result, every intent is answered; but I have too often witnessed the different size, form, powers and stamina of colts, got by the same Horse, when in full vigour, and afterwards, when exhausted by covering, not to be convinced of the futility of that common opinion. A celebrated son of King Herod, whose services as a covering stallion, produced a con-

 siderable

siderable annual revenue, exhausted to the very dregs by excess, lingered, it was said, in the most acute torments for weeks, and anticipated perhaps his natural doom, by ten or fifteen years.

Lucern is the best soiling for the stallion in the spring, and his hay and corn should be of the most excellent and nourishing kind. If he incline to throw off his meat, and is weak, fine white split pease may be given him, in the proportion of one fourth part of his oats, or the finest small, fair horse beans, with occasionally, a handful of wheat, also good sound strong beer. In the case of either Horse or mare being backward and weak, the following drench at night, may prove both stimulant and restorative. Three pints of good beer, one quartern of best French brandy, and a couple of eggs, with a little allspice and ginger, the *flip* to be heated and made fine, *secundum artem*, and given blood warm. In particular cases of weakness and looseness, from two to four tea spoonsful of laudanum, may, with much advantage, be added to the above drink. Horses are sometimes so exhausted by severe duty, that the muscles which support their testicles lose their tone, and one perhaps hangs considerably below the other. To obviate, if possible, such a state of debility, it is very beneficial to covering stallions, to walk them morning and evening into some clear stream, until the water sluices those parts, which will astringe and invigorate them. Or they may be washed with cold pump water, several times in the day, within doors. The Horse's yard having a foul appearance should be often washed with warm soap and water, and should there be any excoriation or loss of skin, the places touched with tincture of myrrh, or a lotion of Golard's extract. Some Horses will readily permit this, others not; but timely used, it may prevent very troublesome consequences.

The feet of covering stallions which have no exercise, should be taken more care of, than has been sometimes usual. For instance, pared when necessary, often suppled with water, and the toes properly shortened. Old Eclipse suffered much from the neglect of his feet; and if report was correct, King Herod died in consequence of a mortification in his sheath, brought on by uncleanness and neglect. The

grooming

grooming and attendance on such Horses should be most scrupulous, for their health sake, and the more so in proportion to their inability to take exercise.

Let me be understood to vouch, on long experience, that as the best performances of the Horse, of whatever description, are not to be expected, without the best keep, and the most regular and skilful attendance, the same rule holds to the utmost in the breeding stud, as to the quality of the young stock. A man, either from necessity, ignorance or indolence, conjoins hap-hazard, horse and mare, with no farther solicitude, than to be sure he has committed no blunder as to the sexes; the mare takes her chance upon the heath or waste, living thick in the summer months, upon weak, sour grass, but keeping a long winter lent upon the roots, the vacuum within her being by good luck perhaps, filled up with bean haulm: foals resulting from this œconomical system of breeding, as Bracken tells us, were deemed by our grandfathers in sufficient good case, if in the winter when down, they could get up again of themselves. So nourished and reared, cattle at their maturity, do strict justice to their keeping; they are generally good for nothing, with some very middling exceptions: but this rule, doubtless, applies most forcibly to sized Horses. Even the offspring of the best-shaped parents, will degenerate upon insufficient nourishment, and the want of a comfortable and genial shelter from the palsying and stunting effects of damps and cold. Good keep and warmth are necessary to invigorate the circulation of the animal's blood, to expand his frame, to plump up and enlarge his muscles, to encourage the growth of his bones, and to impart to them that solidity and strength which preserves them in the right line of symmetry.

The necessity then of the most nourishing provender, more especially in the winter season, for the brood mare, which is expected to produce capital stock, is clearly apparent. The next consideration is the proper season in which to put her to the Horse, since the mare in the opinion of that illustrious wonder-monger Aristotle, one the most desirous of the male, will admit him throughout the year. All breeders, ancient and modern, and so far as I am informed, all writers, with one exception, declare for the spring. De Grey, who wrote in the

 reign

reign of James I, forms the exception; and he pretends, on experience, to recommend that the mare should foal in the beginning of winter, that her milk may be enriched by good hay and corn, and that the foal, so nourished, will have acquired superior strength and spirit, by the time the spring pastures are ready to receive him. I think since De Grey's grand object was milk for his foals, the product of corn feeding, he had yet better have suffered his mares to foal in the spring, allowing them corn with their grass. In one case only I would adopt the method of De Grey: in that of a barren mare, or one which could not be induced to receive the horse in season, but from which I might desire to have a foal. I have known such manifest very strong inclination for the horse, whilst kept in the stable, during the winter season.

In mares difficult or capricious in this respect, the periodical inclination must be carefully watched and immediately gratified; yet although plainly *horsing*, as it is termed, they often will not admit the Horse, in which case they should invariably be forced, and these forced conjunctions are probable enough to be successful. When no symptoms of desire have appeared, particularly, the season being advanced, it is common to force the mare; such a cover seldom produces a foal, yet may prepare the mare for a more prosperous engagement with the Horse in a few days; or farther repetitions may be necessary. I have, in another place, recommended a standing of posts, in which to secure the head and feet of the mare, in preference to the common method of strapping her legs together, from which a mare has sometimes disengaged herself and done great mischief. Stallions have been killed outright, by a kick of the mare upon their testicles, and it is rather too much, needlessly to hazard the high-prized Horses of the present times.

The heat or desire of the mare is said to be periodical, throughout the spring, returning every six, nine or fifteen days. Having been covered, she ought to be again presented to the Horse, at two of these periods, and should she twice refuse him, she is supposed to be *stinted* to him, or to have conceived. It is most secure, perhaps, to have the mare covered twice, either the same day, or in two days. After foaling, the mare will usually admit the Horse in three or four days, and that early period

period is supposed to be favourable to conception, but should the mare be low and weak, I should prefer waiting two or three weeks, allowing her corn mashes in the interim. Lucern grass in this case is exceedingly beneficial. The wise Solomon saith, the barren womb is never satisfied, and indeed barren mares will generally accept the Horse as often as you please to allow him, a circumstance which affords hope of a mare difficult in that respect. It is a general rule, subject to its exceptions, that broken-winded mares are incapable of breeding. I have tried several times for the exception without success. A farmer of Hampshire, in former days, was fortunate enough to meet with it. From an aged and broken-winded cart mare, he bred a whole team.

Breeding of Horses, being a concern which involves considerable property, and affords abundant matter of interesting curiosity, a regularand comprehensive STUD BOOK, ought to be kept by the head groom, under the frequent superintendance of the proprietor. The proper contents of such a book will be *the pedigrees of all* stallions and mares engaged which are not publicly known. The places and persons from which new purchases have been received, with the names and descriptions of the Horses, and dates of their arrival; the same as to sale or departure. Register of deaths or accidents; of each cover of the mare, her name or description and age; her reckoning or barrenness; of the dropping of the foals and their description; of their weaning. With useful and practical remarks on the constitutions, and habits of the stallions, mares and foals; particularly, the symptoms in the mare, which precede conception, abortion and delivery, and those in the young stock, which indicate the approach of reduced condition or *disease*.

The period of GESTATION in the mare, is, according to Blundeville, a full year, or at least eleven months and ten days. In this he is very accurate, understanding the year to consist of the irregular months, three hundred and sixty-five days. A mare with me, put to the Horse the last day of the month, foaled on the last day but one, of the same month, going three hundred and sixty three-days. It was her first foal; with which they generally go longer than with the succeeding, if they breed every year. They also perhaps go longer with a colt foal than a filly.

a filly. This mare and several others afterwards, went three hundred and thirty-four, or a few days more, making eleven months and odd days.

A foal cannot come too early in the spring, for those who are provided with forward grass in sheltered paddocks, but it is a miserable sight, to see young stock upon bare commons, parched and rivelled up by the east winds, and the animals almost glandered, or perpetually drenched in cold rains, and scarcely able to crawl after their dams. All things considered, April and May are the most proper months, in which to put the Horse and mare together; and I think the covering season may very well be extended to the end of June. The extremes of early and late which may happen, are, that from the first period, the foal may appear early in March, and from the other, it may not be dropped until the beginning of July. The mare with the latter foal, will have three months grass, after which, the herbage declining in both quantity and goodness, an allowance of carrots and hay, or of fine pollard and oats mixed, will make her ample amends, and she will wean her foal at Christmas, in good condition.

The stinted mares of the stud must be turned off by themselves, into such pastures, as have been described, and no geldings admitted with them, every precaution being taken to prevent the risk of abortion, among which precautions, may be remembered, shelter from the fly during the dog days. Various accidents have been supposed to occasion abortion, such as change of water, the company of a he ass, the sight of blood, smell of carrion, or the presence of a mare which has slipped, or lost her conception. Such an one should be immediately removed, and proper care taken of her.

The health and well doing of the mares being attended to by daily inspection, it is a good method to withdraw each individual, within a few days or a week of her reckoning, to a safe and convenient place, in which she may bring forth by herself, without the risk of avoidable accident. In early foaling and bad weather, sheltered places should be chosen, either without or within doors, such as a large loose stable or barn. The mare brings forth in a standing position and generally in the night, or early in the morning; and is liable to as few accidents,

and

and has as easy parturition as any female whatever. Her signs of approaching delivery, which will be visible several days previously, are diminished size of the belly, flacidity or looseness of the udder, tail pointing out, swelling of the parts and discharge. The after-burden or clearing should be removed.

The danger of exceptions to this facility of bringing forth, can only be obviated by constant and timely vigilance, and the assistance of experienced and skilful assistants; such ought now to be found in the vastly increased number of our veterinary surgeons, whose attention ought, in an especial manner, to be bestowed on the obstetrics of animals.

I prefer allowing the mare warm water, during the first and second day, with some comfortable mashes, and she and her foal being in health, little care remains, but that of turning them into pasturage of the best kind. But the mare being in a weak state, from a premature birth, cold or other cause, should be kept warm within doors, with occasional walks abroad, in the finest part of the day, and with the comfort of warm clothing, should that appear necessary. *It is a manifest, although common error, to suppose that the bodies of animals, under the influence of cold or other cause of debility, will be rendered delicate and tender after recovery, by the indulgence of warmth and shelter, the very reverse being the fact.* The mare seeming inclined to lie down, should be encouraged to stretch herself on a large and well-littered bed of fresh straw, and her milk failing, every thing should be given to encourage that secretion; such as warm, sweet and fresh grains, mashes as before, with some cordial ball occasionally mixed, the finest and most fragrant hay, and as much warm ale as she will drink. If, on the contrary, the symptoms should be inflammatory and feverish, all the heating articles should be avoided, and the chief dependance placed on warm water and gruel. This last state is sometimes induced by high condition and fullness of blood in the mare before foaling, in which circumstances, it is beneficial to put her for a week or two, into shorter keep, where she must reduce herself by going over more ground to satisfy her appetite. Or a shorter method is to keep her without water until she will drink a weak solution of Glauber's salt.

Should

Should the mare prove constitutionally a bad milker, it ought to be some extraordinary reason to induce her owner to breed from her again. The milk not coming early enough, or in insufficient quantity for the foal's support, assistance must be had, either from some other fresh milker which has it to spare, or the deficiency must be made up with cow's milk skimmed, if too rich, sweetened with a little powder sugar. If the foal be weak, and unable to draw the teats, the mare must be milked by hand, and the foal drenched therewith until it acquire strength. The foal being griped by a change of milk, should have two or three tea-spoonsful of rhubarb in powder, with magnesia, equal parts, given in water gruel. If from cold, instead of magnesia, a table spoonful each of the best brandy and syrup of poppies, may be substituted. On the loss of a mare, or her total inability to suckle, a foal may be reared by hand, and yet make a good Horse for any purpose. The Race-horses, Cade and Milksop were both so reared, as their names indicate.

Before quitting consideration of the mare, let me remind the common breeder, of an accident too well known from the earliest times to the present, namely, the risk of the mare, which takes her chance at large, foaling in ditch, drain, bog or other dangerous place, when the breeder's whole hope and profit, the fruit of his twelve months' expectation, is gone in an instant! The mare's reckoning should be attentively kept, and she should be taken, in good time, to a place of safety: always at the completion of the eleventh month, after which there may not be an hour's certainty. Again, the straying of Horses is often a source of much uneasiness and trouble. As a remedy for this, my method upon the commons, used to be a wooden label, bearing my name and place of abode, affixed to the manes of the Horses and colts, and to the horns of young cattle; which simple and easy expedient has, I believe, saved me many a pounding.

Having had several Horses stolen, I had the intention of locking case-hardened and file-proof rings, containing my name, upon the shanks of those which were turned out, but have not hitherto put it in practice. It must be some security, and were a Horse so provided stolen in the dark, I apprehend, the thief would not well approve his

bargain

bargain by day light, particularly were the ring a known mark of a stolen Horse. Nothing is more easy than to steal a Horse, and certainly some remedial plan, some lost-and-found office for stolen Horses is a grand desideratum in this country.

It will appear, that the breeding and management of Horses to a good purpose, and indeed of all our domesticated animals, depends on various observances and precautions, which have been dictated by ancient and accumulated experience: that the neglect of these precautions sometimes even of the most seemingly trifling, may frustrate all hope of success, which their due observance, however will, in general, secure to a most satisfactory degree. *Nullum numen abest, si sit prudentia,* applies most forcibly and most happily, to these cases.

Little is required to be said of the foals, whilst in high health and galloping over the lawn, around their dams, to me, an enthusiast in my affection to the Horse, one of the most pleasing sights in nature. But they will be occasionally griped by the milk, and more especially by the stale and pent milk of mares which labour, and which are, in consequence, separated for hours together from the foals. People seldom attend to this disorder in foals, but their thriving is impeded by it, and the giving a drench now and then, of rhubarb and magnesia, a good remedy, which may be taken abroad, is unattended with either much trouble or expence.

There is a very common defect in foals, an obliquity or wrong direction of the lower joints, by which the foot is turned either out or inward, instead of pointing perfectly straight forward, as it ought. This defect is generally found in one foot only, but sometimes in both, and is either hereditary, or the consequence of weakness, or of too large a growth of the body in proportion to the strength of its supporters. Osmers seems not thoroughly to have comprehended the nature of this defect, or he would not have supposed it to arise merely from the colt's being accustomed to stand in a faulty position, or that a remedy might be found in the common manœuvre of constantly paring down one side of the foot. Certainly a remedy is most desirable, every joint being necessarily weak, in proportion to its deviation from the right line, and the value of every Horse decreased by the circumstances of his

 not

not standing straight. I can propose nothing better than the stocks, which as they incline our children to turn their toes out, may also bring our colts to turn theirs in, or out, when already turned in. A two hours lesson of this kind, twice a day, and continued for months, might, for ought I know, reduce crooked joints to reason.

I have, in another treatise, recommended a practice, in which I believe, I have been hitherto singular. That of DOCKING the foal while it sucks. I was induced to this by some unsuccessful cases of docking full grown Horses, in which they suffered much from inflammation extending to the rump, but chiefly by the motive of lessening generally the pain of a necessary operation. I have taken off, with a sharpe knife, a full hand's breadth of the tail of colts, from a month to three months old, the animals suffering so little from the stroke, that it did not occasion them to quit their place or even leave off eating; nor were the wounds either bound up, or dressed with any kind of application. I have also cropped them at that age, from a singular motive.

A few words in this place on cropping, tying together the ears, slitting the nostrils, docking and nicking of Horses, all which, the last excepted, are barbarities and follies of a very ancient date. Xenophon in a vein of mystic folly, which so often occurs in the writers of antiquity, asserts that a mare will not so readily admit the embraces of the ass, until she has been first degraded by being curtailed of these graceful ornaments, her ears. Plutarch represents a custom however, then unknown in Italy, the Horses of certain countries deprived of their tails, on the supposition that such mutilation would render them more swift and their back-bones more robust—' *ut equi hac mutilatione alacriores, et spina dorsi robustiores fierent.*' And *Paulus Venetus*, writes that the Tartars, docked their Horses, a pre-eminent breed, ' *auferre solerent de osse caudæ, nodos duos vel tres, ne equus sessorem feriiat, & ne caudam nunc huc, nunc illuc, flectere possit.*' That is, they took from the bone of the tail, two or three joints, least the Horse should strike his rider, by having the power of wisking his tail from side to side.

Complaints also against these cruelties, were exhibited in former, as well as in the present times, and there was even a canon of the church, published against them, in which they were styled reliques of paganism,

paganism, as may be seen in Collier's Ecclesiastical History. There can be no excuse or apology for any wanton, or fanciful cruelties exercised on defenceless beasts. Slitting the nostrils, under the idea, of giving a more free course to the wind, which is practised in some countries at this day, I believe indeed, to be a mere ideal, and perfectly useless practice. Tying the ears together has been long forgotten. By whom, where, or when, nicking was invented, I have never heard, but the operation is most barbarous, painful and lingering, the use none, and the sight often ridiculous, frequently detractive from the figure of the nag, particularly if he shew much blood. I must bluntly own, that when, some few years since, I read the account of a Horse-dealer, who in the act of nicking a Horse, had his puddings kicked by a well directed stroke of the tortured animal's heels, I grieved but on two accounts, for the Horse, and for those left behind by the deceased. Cropping deprives the internal ear of its natural defence, and is nine times out of ten, practised by those whose heads are empty and who, it is pity, do not take the fit of making conjurors of themselves, sparing the ears of their unfortunate beasts. But the argument of interest, so congenial with our natures, must have place, and I must acknowledge, that in the case of huge, bangling, pendulous ears, the owner of a Horse is, and probably ever will be, tempted to curtail and reduce their volume, and to remedy nature's blunder, by setting them erect. I think the suffering is by no means so great, if the operation be performed during the colt-hood of the animal; but after all, am perfectly content to give up the practice, which is more than I can say, with regard to docking, although I have never had the pleasure of riding a long-tailed Horse in the fly season, or through dirty roads in winter. Most truly, these fine flowing tails might be put into buckle, *a la militaire*, yet the prejudice of custom will not suffer me to look upon such a fashion, for the turf, road or field, without a smile. And as the pain of the operation may be reduced to a fleabite, or that of a bleeding stroke, by performing it, on very young subjects, I think little of it reflecting with an aching heart, upon the thousand times severer tortures, which the ill-fated animal must have to endure so incessantly, in his cruel and multiplied labours; on which, our

common-place philanthropists, confining their humane attentions on the tail, the ears, or some inconsequential circumstance relative to the animals, think nothing, or to no manner of purpose.

Foals are weaned on the failure of the autumnal grass, or as we should say agriculturally, on the commencement of the straw yard; and they should be thenceforth well kept and well sheltered from the inclemency of the ensuing season. Straw yards, stack yards with a run over dry uplands, and sheds or hovels to receive them at will, are their proper winter quarters: their food, hay and corn, in order to bring them to their highest perfection. Hulled oats are allowed by our first-rate breeders, and it is a very old opinion, that the husks of corn are injurious to the teeth of young foals, and that they are apt to swallow the corn whole. Meal with cut hay, is very proper: I have weaned good stock upon fine pollard, oats, straw and carrots.

Young stock should always be kept tame and gentle, and accustomed to be handled, and to wear the head-stall. In countries where colts have an extensive range, as in America, they are so exceedingly shy, that they sometimes run wild, and at all times, it is matter of great difficulty to approach near them, or to get them home. One method of catching them is the offer of salt, to the sight and smell of which they are accustomed, by its being allowed to their dams, and it shews what a relish they have of salt, as well as sheep and oxen; but the craving of that article seems not so strong in the animals of this country, although it might be of great use to them, under many circumstances, did not fiscal reasons, too often in opposition to public benefit, forbid its use.

It is an old and well-grounded observation, that the mode of keeping young stock, whether Horses or any other cattle, during the first and second winter, determines their form and qualities ever after; for if they shall have been neglected and starved in those critical periods, the most attentive *after care*, will be but to make the best of a bad market; the superior qualities they might have possessed, can never be reclaimed. In the arrangement and division of the stud, yearlings should not be admitted among the mares and foals, since the mares will frequently suffer the former to suck them. In course, colt foals will afterwards be kept separate and by themselves.

I have

I have but this remark to make on the CASTRATION of colts; should the colt, at the usual period of performing the operation, namely two or three years old, be low-conditioned and weak, or should the owner be desirous of giving a colt the chance of rising to its full size of crest and forehand, or of acquiring that full tone of strength and firmness, which it is supposed, the retention of his masculine property will confer upon him, castration may be deferred until the autumn, in which the Horse is four years old off, allowing the Horse afterwards a winter's holiday. The operation is now performed with so much safety by skilful farriers, that there is little danger at any age; and as to the objection sometimes made, of Horses, late-cut, being inclined to obstinacy or restiveness, it can have no real weight, since stallions are ridden with equal safety as geldings.

But the BREAKING, or training colts to their destined uses, in which they perform their duty in that state of life wherein they have been placed by nature, should on no account be deferred to a late period; not only as it is then compassed with difficulty and often imperfectly, but as it is ofttimes necessarily attended with circumstances of harshness and barbarity. I have elsewhere expressed my surprize and regret, at the custom, which yet prevails to a certain degree, in Devonshire, of suffering their colts to run wild until five years old, when they are two often reduced to obedience, and perhaps imperfectly, by very cruel treatment. This *bizarre*, out of the way occurrence strikes us, in the finest country upon earth for breeding Horses, but where, unaccountably, very few are bred. Surely the old notion of this or that being breeding countries, from an imagined exclusive adaptation, cannot extend to Devonshire, which possesses every natural requisite: soundness and hardness of soil, excellence of herbage, irregularity of surface, purity of air and water.

It will be sufficient in this place, to make a few general observations on the subject of colt-breaking, since it will recur in a more particular form in treating of the *manège*. In truth, foals should be in a constant state of preparation from the teat, by being handled, haltered and occasionally led about, and always kindly used, that they may become intirely familiar with their keepers, and so the less likely to be alarmed

and

and offended when taken seriously in hand. Foals from use will be as easy and as much at home in the stable, as their dams, and will thence submit to be haltered fast; a thing which at one time or other may prove of consequence; for I remember the circumstance of a lot of valuable colts and fillies, being sent to the metropolis for sale, when one of them was found dead in the stable, having fallen back and broken his neck in the halter.

Yearlings may be broke and bitted if necessary, mounted by a *feather* or boy of light weight; exclusive of turf purposes, such might be a prudent speculation, with a colt in which the hereditary taint of restiveness was suspected, of the possible existence of which I do not doubt: but the colt must never afterwards be intirely neglected, for I have seen three-year olds backed, bitted and turned off, and when taken in hand the following year, as wild and awkward as at first.

But the usual, indeed proper time to break a colt, is as soon as his substance is sufficiently consolidated and his joints knit, to be able to bear the weight of a capable breaker, without injury, which is in his third year. Many small farmers, or other chance breeders, undertake to break, that is, determine to spoil their colts, giving them neither mouth nor distinct paces. However in the vicinity of running stables, and in our great breeding districts, expert horse-breakers, are always found.

A horse-breaker should not ride a heavy weight, far less be of a passionate and hasty disposition, such hair-brained fellows being far more fit for the cells of bedlam, than for the use of the stable or the course. Indeed patience and a certain mildness of temper, are the first requisites for an attendant, not only upon Horses, but upon every species of domesticated animals. With Horses for a man to excel, it is requisite to join with temper, a degree of resolution bordering in fearlessness; and this character is so well and instinctively known to the animals, that frequently, the most naturally and incurably restive, will proceed quietly with such.

The colt should first of all, be taught patiently to comprehend that which is required of him, and afterwards obedience is to be mildly and gently, but resolutely enforced, and the point must never be conceded

to

to obstinacy. The punishment of the whip and spur, when necessary, must be inflicted with energy and effect, yet always without passion. The passion of the Horse should ever remind the rider to avoid it in himself, and it should invariably serve him as a memento. A certain kind of counteracting obstinacy in the jockey, has often had its effect. A colt shall determine, that he will rather break both his own neck and that of his rider, than proceed one inch farther, in a certain direction; his rider, in a language, not unfashionable even at court, being *up to him*, determines to try the cause by a *demurrer*. Taking a rein in each hand, setting his knees fast, and holding the spurs as close as possible to the Horse's sides, without actually touching them, he forcibly keeps the head in the required direction, and in that way retains it, for so long a time, that the animal at length finding it more irksome to stand still in such a forced position, than to proceed, of two evils, chooses the least. On his going forward, he is encouraged, and permitted to go at his ease.

The lessons of colts should not be fatiguing, but at no rate exhausting. It is an old, but a very erroneous and very dangerous practice, to run obstinate and refractory colts over deep-ploughed grounds, the readiest mode either totally to break their spirit or to render them desperate runaways; and at the extreme risk of injuring their young and yet tender joints, and of creating a predisposition to wind-galls, and bog-spavins, maladies alas, the access of which need not be courted. A dead level and light ground, with a quiet, strong-armed fellow to hold the nag, to the steady stroke of half speed, will soon bring the most mettlesome, or the most resolute Horse, to his sober senses, and indeed soon make his valour malleable!

One of the prime objects is, to give the colt a GOOD MOUTH, that is, possessing sufficient sensibility to enter freely into all the views of the governing hand, without being so tender as to flinch from those fair pulls, absolutely necessary to English, in other words, speedy riding. More of this in another place, which is not at all understood out of England and Ireland, nor by many among ourselves. If the nag have a good forehand, and his head be well set on, it will naturally come into a good place, merely from his going in the colt tackle, and will so remain:

remain: but if otherwise, if his head be too long or more especially, if he be *cock throppled,* which is, to wear the arch below, instead of above his neck, he will never carry his head, or rein well, and the giving him a good mouth, is the best and only thing which can be done for him.

Colts which do not sufficiently bend their knees, or are careless goers, should be ridden with care over deep earth, ruts and stoney grounds, and frequently blinded with winkers, which will occasion them to lift up their feet, as it may be observed all blind Horses do. They should be accustomed to stand fire, to endure the beat of a drum, and various strange noises, and sights: to pass windmills under sail, tilted waggons, bonfires, and all those objects at which the generality of our Horses are, or pretend to be, violent alarmists. Some one of my readers may perhaps ridicule my superfluous and troublesome cautions, one week, and get his neck broke by a shy Horse the next. I however, wish every one of them, more caution and better luck.

A great defect in common colt-breakers is, that they are not aware of the consequence of teaching, or rather suffering, a colt to perform his paces distinctly, and without jumbling and confusing one pace with another, an ill habit which seldom afterwards leaves him. For example, a Horse being hurried in his walk by an unskilful rider, will get into an awkward hitch, between the walk and trot, or between the trot and canter.

The CANTER, or contracted gallop, or as it was formerly called in Suffolk, the hand gallop, is a natural pace of the Horse, and a very valuable and pleasant one, when steadily, safely and handsomely performed. But although this be a natural pace and much used by colts whilst at their liberty, yet I have observed that even those which have cantered about the fields most readily and gracefully, scarcely affected it at all when they came to be ridden, and were brought to canter with reluctance. No colt, if in health, ever failed to canter in the fields, beside his dam, yet what numbers of hacknies a man may mount, which he cannot put into a canter; or which, if by force, they may be made to hobble on, most probably with the wrong foot first, will not be weary of the pace, in the course of a few hundred yards. This arises from

from disuse of the pace at the outset, since all are capable of it, and some, mostly those having good shoulders, are calculated to excel in the performances with gracefulness and ease to themselves, and such are emphatically styled cantering hacks. All colts should be accustomed to canter steadily, and with the right foot foremost. It is certainly an excellent substitute for the artificial ambling of former days, and is the proper pace of ladies' pads, and useful for bred hackneys, and such as cannot trot with much expedition.

With respect to the TROT, nothing can be taught; but the colt should be accustomed to perform the pace steadily, and with the knee sufficiently bent, were any remedy to be found for a defect of that kind. Should he appear probable to become a fast trotter, he should never be urged, whilst young, to his speed in that pace, which even the limbs of full aged Horses endure with difficulty; indeed are seldom able to endure at all, for any great length of time. It has long been the custom in the breeding districts, to use their young saddle stock in draught, chiefly at plough. The work being light, this never did them any prejudice, but it is now become a custom of peculiar utility, since light Horses are in such general use for draught, and it is advantageous to teach every colt of sufficient size to go in harness. Another point of education I have often insisted upon, for humanity sake, but I fear not hitherto with success. It is, the propriety and advantage of teaching every cart colt to BACK, and that with care and perseverance, that he may ever after do it readily, and so escape much of the accustomed brutal usage during his life, which will be also, in consequence, additionally useful. These several qualifications acquired by a Horse in his youth, certainly ought, and doubtless would be remembered afterwards in his price.

The AGE of a Horse is well known to be ascertainable by the cavity in his teeth, until he is rising eight years old, after which the cavity is filled up. It is asserted, however, by the French writers, that in the teeth of the upper jaw, this mark remains in most Horses until their twelfth year; and that certain Horses, more particularly among those of Poland, retain the mark in both jaws, to old age. The teeth being filled, a Horse's age can only be guessed by the following appearances: plumpness of the muscles, a lively gloss upon the coat, fullness and cheerfulness in and

about the eyes, whiteness of the teeth, those not being very long, and meeting tolerably even, such are indications that the Horse is not so old as to be past good service. Contrary-wise, a gaunt and sinking appearance, bending of the back, falling of the belly, deadness of the hair, which in the face will often be grey, sinking in the eye-pits, depression of the bars of the mouth, discoloration and length of the teeth, those of the upper jaw lapping over the under, the flesh receding from the upper parts of the former, the roundness and bluntness of the tushes, the lower lip pendulous—are the tokens, that the poor animal's work is nearly done, and that little more can, or ought to be, expected from him.

A Horse has forty teeth, viz. twenty-four *molares*, grinders, or double teeth; four single teeth, or tushes; and twelve *incisores*, nippers, or gatherers, being the front teeth; mares have generally no tushes. The mark is sought in the corner teeth adjoining the tushes.

The foal's teeth appear sometimes in a few weeks, sometimes later; they are in front, twelve in number, six above and six below; short, round and white, resembling human teeth, and easily distinguishable from the adult, or Horses' teeth, with which they are afterwards commixed.

The colt, or filly, being two years and a half old, more or less, acquires four Horses' teeth, two above and two below, instead of four colt's teeth, which have been shed from the middle of the jaws. The new teeth are stronger, and twice the size of the foal's teeth; and when a colt has these four complete, he is reckoned three years old; and indeed in some, the change is not completed until that period.

At the age of three years and a half, or between that period and his becoming four years old, the colt loses four more of his first teeth: two above and two below, one on each side the centre teeth. Being four years old, the two middle teeth are full grown; and the only colt's teeth left are those at the corners, which will afterwards be replaced by the mark-teeth.

Somewhat before, or at four years old, the tushes may be felt; they are curved like those of other beasts, but in a young Horse are surrounded by a sharp edge, and are in a degree hollow and grooved. Being full four years old, the colt sheds his remaining four first teeth,

which

which are replaced by the four corner, or mark teeth. These teeth are slow growers, but at four years and a half are visible above the gums, which have then a raw or inflamed appearance. The cavity of the mark teeth is fleshy, having a dark spot in the centre, resembling the eye of a bean, which is the mark.

When the tushes do not appear in due time, namely, on the centre of the mouth being perfect, it may be taken for granted, the unfair trick has been played, of prematurely removing the foal's teeth, in order to accelerate the appearance of four years old, that the colt may be rendered more saleable. Even with a filly this trick may be betrayed by the shortness of her teeth; and with a colt it ought not to succeed, since it is generally certain, that a colt cannot be four years old, unless his tushes may be seen or felt.

At the age of five years, the Horse's middle teeth have acquired nearly their full size; the corner teeth arise somewhat above the gums, and the size of the tushes is increased, they continuing rough and sharp on the edges. The corner, or mark-teeth, are now styled *shelly*, from their resemblance to a shell, which encircles half way the flesh in the centre, and which flesh, during the further growth of the teeth, disappears, leaving a palpable cavity. At, or soon after five years, the mark-teeth are about the thickness of a crown piece above the gums. In a half year more they will be upwards of a quarter of an inch; and the Horse being full six years of age, these corner teeth will be nearly half an inch, or more, above the gums.

The corner teeth in the upper jaw, fall before those in the inferior; in course the upper corner teeth are seen before those below; on the contrary, the tushes in the under gums, appear before those in the upper.

At six years the tushes are full grown, or said to be up, appearing white, small and sharp, and surrounded by a small circle of florid, growing flesh. The cavity in the corner teeth is just perceptible, the black mark having very nearly reached the upper extremity.

At seven, the two middle teeth fill up, and the black mark becomes of a fainter colour, and less visible in the corner teeth. Between the seventh

seventh and eighth year, all the teeth are filled, and the mark is generally obliterated at eight years old, when the Horse is said to be aged, and his mouth full. At nine and ten years old, the tushes become smooth and blunt, the cavity or channel to be felt in the upper tushes, generally until ten years, being then entirely obliterated. The dark spot, however, remains several years after, upon the summits of the teeth of some Horses, which appearance, taken singly, would indicate them only eight years of age, rendering it necessary to take into the question the other indications of age already stated.

If the teeth shut close and even, are tolerably white, and not very long, the gums and the palate, or bars of the mouth, plump, and other signs corresponding, the Horse may be concluded not more than nine years old. Henceforward, his teeth become yellow and foul, appearing to lengthen from the shrinking or receding of the gums. At eleven, the teeth will be very long, black, and foul, yet may meet even; but at twelve years old the upper will overhang the nether jaw: afterwards the tushes will either be worn to stumps, or remain long and black, like those of an old boar.

The trick of BISHOPPING Horses, or of graving a counterfeit mark on the corner teeth, was formerly much more in use than at present. But such mark has always an artificial appearance; and as it can seldom correspond with the state of the tusks and other tokens of age, no purchaser need be deceived by it, although the teeth be scraped and filed down short and even. I saw one instance of endless misery brought upon a poor animal, by treatment of this kind. From the injury done to her teeth she was ever after incapable of chewing either hay or corn, generally swallowing the latter whole, and dropping the former from her mouth in attempting to chew it; in consequence she was ever weak and incapable of labour, and thence, from a seemingly unavoidable injustice, liable to perpetual abuse. The perpetrators of such villany ought to have a mark of infamy set upon them, that they may be detested and avoided by all who have any pretence to honesty and humanity.

THE

THE STABLE.

IT has been observed, that nothing can be a greater proof of the high rank which the Horse holds in the affection and esteem of man than those magnificent, as well as comfortable dwellings, which, in all times, he has been at the pains and expence to erect, for the use and gratification of his favorite. A most prominent modern example were the celebrated stables at Chantilly, in France, built upon a scale of grandeur and magnificence, and replenished with Horses and attendants, to an extent truly royal. But in our own country, in which affectionate designation, I always mean, and hope ever to include IRELAND, we have not only equalled all other modern nations, in the grandeur and elegance of those dwellings erected by the opulent for their Horses, but far exceeded them, in every point of comfort and convenience. And this will be acknowledged as a fact no way dependent on that prejudice in our own favor, which is supposed by foreigners so closely to inhere in the characters of Englishmen.

But every former example of magnificence in this way, known among us, must yield the palm to the noble and splendid pile of stabling lately erected, and the extensive establishment of HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES at Brighton. We had just reason to expect this from the taste and magnificence of the Prince, from his royal attachment to the Horse, and from his exquisite skill in that noblest of animals, whether upon the turf, in the chace, upon the road, or in the military *manége*. In this, always the pursuit of the great and noble, our Prince emulates the most illustrious heroes of antiquity.

This equestrian palace, forming one of the proudest ornaments of Brighthelmstone, was erected under the direction of Mr. Porden. The style of its architecture and method of construction seem to be without precedent in this country; and the whole is deemed by judges the most successful architectural effort which has been witnessed of late years.

The entrance of the Prince's stables is from Church-street, through a spacious and lofty arch, in the Hindoo style of architecture, leading

to

to a large square court, in which are situated the coach-houses, coach-horse stables, appropriate offices, and servants' rooms. An arched gateway opposite leads to the circular area, which is eighty feet diameter, and contains within its circle, the stables for saddle horses, their doors opening into the area, and receiving their light from the splendid dome above. This dome, a *chef d'œuvre* of its kind, has attracted the general notice and applause of the cognoscenti for its singularly beautiful lightness and elegance. Twenty-four ribs of timber divide it into as many parts, the ribs meeting in the circular frame, which supports the cupola. Out of the divisions are formed sixteen sky-lights, which, with the cupola itself, are surmounted by an elegant coronet. The cupola being open, stands in the place of a ventilator. The remaining eight compartments of the dome are filled up with ornamental pannels in stucco, which relieve by their variety, and obviate too great a glare of light, which must have poured in from a sky-light of such vast dimensions. There is a perfect unison of style and manner in the construction and ornament of the dome, of the arcades of the surrounding gallery, and of the fronts of the building, filling the tasteful and critical eye with a simple, elegant, and harmonious whole.

From another arch in a similar style is the passage to the new gardens of the Pavilion. The vista through these several arches, terminated by the trees and shrubs of the garden, is highly picturesque and beautiful. The east and western arches of the circular area lead to the Tennis Court and Riding House; upon those arches the staircases are formed, which ascend to an open gallery, surrounding the area communicating with the offices, harness and saddle rooms, and commanding a full view of the structure at large, which comprises stabling for upwards of seventy Horses, with every possible convenience in request from utility or refinement. The Riding House is two hundred feet long, and sixty feet wide, with a spacious Tennis Court.

The whole edifice, particularly the bold, light and elegant construction of the dome, do infinite credit to the genius and talents of the architect, and are said to give intire satisfaction to His Royal Highness, who finds his own ideas of magnificence, taste, and accommodation, fully realized. It has been objected, that the atmosphere of the stables

stables is too warm to be consistent with the Horse's health, which, however well grounded, is common-place, as applicable to our stables in general. Granting the reality of this defect in the stables of the Prince, nothing is more easy than the remedy.

A description of the numerous stables upon the large scale, and of the splendid establishments for Horses in this country would require volumes. It must suffice, that I indicate as specimens, those of His Majesty, of the Dukes of Grafton, Richmond, Devonshire, Bedford, the Earls of Egremont, Darlington, Grosvenor, and Captain Durand.

The old writers have left us the legacy of some wholesome general rules, to be observed in the choice of ground, and in the construction of a stable; but particular comforts and useful accommodation are discoveries of a later date. The former insisted much, and indeed with reason, on the nature of the ground, whereon a stable was to be built; that it ought to be firm and hard, and rather on an ascent, that the Horses might have clean and dry ingress and egress, throughout every season; that the building should be constructed of brick, rather than stone, the latter yielding damps in moist weather, inimical to the wind and general health of the Horses. That the thickness of the walls should be two bricks, or at least one and a half; not only for the sake of sufficient warmth in winter, an object congenial with the constitution of the Horse, but in order to keep out the summer's heat. They would have the aspect of the windows towards the east and north, that the northern air might be admitted to cool the stables in summer, and the rising sun all the year, more especially in winter. The windows either to be sashed, or to have large casements, that the stream of air admitted might be sufficiently copious; and to these were to be attached close wooden shutters, for the purposes of warmth, and of rendering the stable dark, when necessary. The neighbourhood of pigs and poultry, and of any thing which could occasion ill smells, so disgusting to the olfactory nerves of the Horse, an animal delighting in cleanliness, was strictly to be avoided. The ancient flooring of the stable was all of stone, but in England, oaken plank laid cross-wise was formerly in use for the stalls. Drains were sunk to carry off the urine, which

which would be facilitated by the ascent, on which the stable ought to stand.

The reader will note as much of the above as he judges may quadrate with modern views and occasions: in the mean time, I request his attention, whilst I endeavour to describe what the modern English stable is, and the improvements of which I think it still susceptible. Architecture and ornament are here out of question, we only treat of the component parts of the stable, its accommodations and comforts, in which, to a certain degree, every stable ought to partake.

An English stable generally is a building attached to others, or not, as convenience may demand, and placed without any particular regard to aspect or situation. It has a single door, with a window or windows, to admit light, but perhaps without the convenience of opening them to admit the fresh air, the whole benefit of which enjoyed within, is from the occasional opening of the door. The ground-floor is now usually paved with clinkers or stones, and if intended for more than one Horse, divided into standings or stalls, by bars or whole partitions. Racks and mangers are the universal feeding places, and a few pegs or nails, with perhaps a shelf or two and a corn chest, compose the remaining conveniences. Upon a floor above, the hay is deposited, and the dung is generally piled up at the stable door, sometimes within-side the stable.

It is vain to recommend stable improvements, where want of room and other circumstances absolutely interdict them. This most particularly respects the close and crouded stables of large towns. The business here is only to point out palliations of misery, which may be in almost any situation practicable, and which every man of feeling, and indeed having the feelings of his own interest about him, will attend to. Horses in the above confined situations are ever liable to grease, scratches, thrushes, fevers, blindness, colds, rheumatisms, contractions of the sinews, hardness and surbating of the hoofs, broken wind, and a thousand ails, for which the veterinary nomenclature has not yet provided distinctions.

Is it not strange, that mankind in all things industriously shun cheap prevention, as if for the mere luxury of expensive cure? The stalls should not only be as wide, but as long, as the space allowed will possibly admit; and the pavement should be even, with a very gentle descent. Very commonly, in ordinary stables, the pavement on which the wretched animals not only stand, but even lie, perhaps without litter, consists of stones, with their points projecting upwards. The standing even, upon such a hard and irregular surface, must be most distressing, instead of contributing to rest. Cleanliness also, and the evacuation of foul and unwholesome air, are generally neglected. The dung should, as often as possible, be removed from the stable, and the windows and door left open, whilst the Horses are away. There is besides, a species of cleanliness totally forgotten, even in the stables of those who can well afford to act otherwise. The mangers, racks, stall-boards, walls and ceiling, ought to be kept clean, and even white-washing would be advantageous. The Horse is said to be an animal delighting in cleanliness, in every thing about him, and it is supposed highly contributary to his health; yet you may scrape the dirt and filth from the manger of every ordinary stable. The hay chamber too, is equally a receptacle for dirt, dust, cobwebs, and the dung of rats and mice. Ye inconsiderate and cold-hearted owners of such stables, ye deserve not the services of that generous and noble beast, whose comforts and health you thus sacrifice.

But to proceed to the pleasing part of our subject, the comfortable and hospitable British stable, that of the country gentleman. As improvement must be progressive, let us enquire, whether even this good thing be not susceptible of improvement. In conveniences and comforts for the Horse, every system must give place to that of the turf, and amongst the principal comforts and benefits which that system affords, must be reckoned the LOOSE STABLE, or well-littered room or box, in which the Horse reclines, stretches out his wearied, heated, or debilitated limbs, and rolls at his ease. This may be truly called the grand restorative of the Horse, second only to a run abroad. Horses under any kind of indisposition are benefitted by standing without the confinement of the head; on which account, where no boxes can be

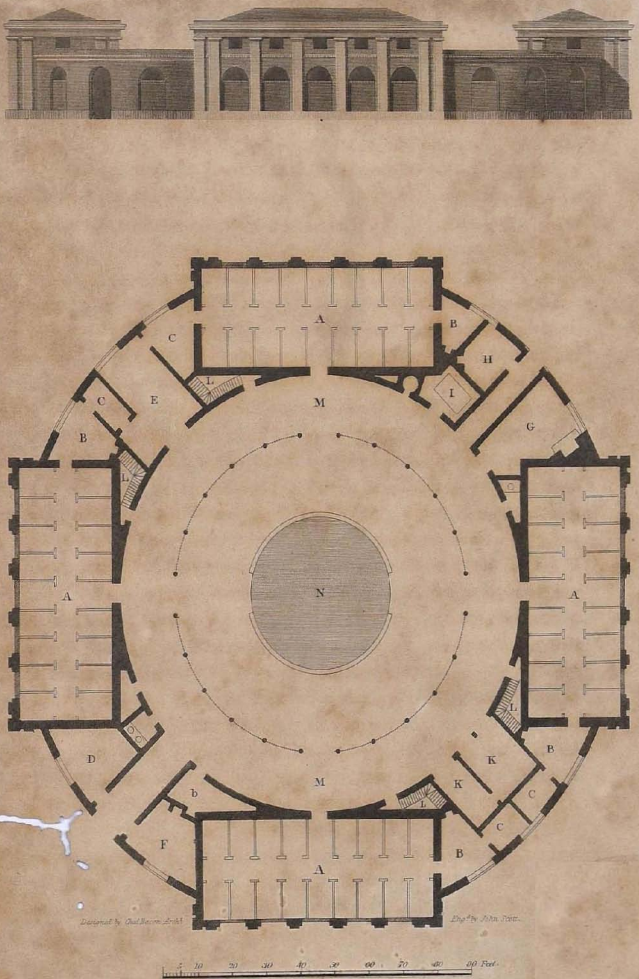
 had,

had, it is a tolerable substitute to leave a Horse loose in his stall, a bar, or some such convenience, securing him within his bounds.

Having long observed the great benefit of this, especially to Horses, exposed to severe exertions on the road or field, I some years since proposed, that in good stables, every stall should be converted into a box, in which the Horse might always stand loose, two moveable bars running across the bottom of the stall. This was afterwards put in practice in various stables, and I believe proved satisfactory. If custom would permit us to reflect, we should be convinced, that a Horse confined by the head, to the small space which he covers, and remaining habitually fixed in such situation, must subject him to that variety of disorders resulting from defect of motion, to which we so perpetually see him liable. The sleepy staggers is doubtless often brought on from this cause, joined to high feeding. Thus, the loose standing is not only beneficial to hard worked Horses, but to those which are high fed and do little, their airings and exercise also being neglected. Those with greased and swelled legs, that perpetually stand, when tied up, will be induced to lie down and roll, one of the best remedies in their case, if turned loose into a well littered and roomy stall. A manger is an incumbrance in a loose stall, and perhaps in every other. It must be acknowledged, that standing loose, a Horse uses more litter than when haltered; but there is a far more fatal objection, it gives the groom more trouble, an object of superior consideration in his view, than the benefit occurring to the health of the Horse, from the exercise of turning, stretching and rolling. The master must decide between his Horse's health and his groom's extra trouble.

At the same time, I likewise recommended, the circular or rotunda form, for the stabling and appertaining offices of a gentleman's country residence, as both useful and ornamental to an estate. The circular building to contain stables, boxes, carriage-houses, harness and saddle rooms, granary, lodging for grooms, smith's forge, surgery, bath, and every other requisite convenience for the Horse, or his attendants; the internal circle to form a spacious ride, well covered above, for the sake of exercise in bad weather; the uncovered area shut in from intrusion, would form a most convenient space for all the various neces-

sary



ELEVATION AND GROUND PLAN OF A STABLE.

A. Stables containing Boxes for 68 Horses — B. Rooms for Bridles, Saddles &c — b. Coach Harness — C. Corn Rooms D. Hay Room — E. Granary — F. Store Room — G. Smiths Forge — H. Surgery — I. Warm Bath — K. Coach House, for 6 Carriages L. Staircase leading to the Lodging Rooms, for the Grooms &c. over the Stables — M. Covered Ride — N. Wash Pond.

Published Jan. 1. 1810, by James Cundee & John Scott, London.

sary occasions, including that of a good wash-pond. The roofs of the buildings to be guttered and disposed, so as to secure the rain water, which if wanted, might be preserved in receptacles, communicating ultimately with the pond in the centre.

In a bleak and exposed, or a deep and dirty country, the above plan of stabling would afford comfort to both man and Horse, indescribable, and indeed unnecessary to be described, to those who know and feel. The windows might be placed without, or in the front of the building, whence, the stable doors being within-side, opening into the ride, a thorough draught of air would be obtained, to purify on any particular occasion, or to preserve the in-door atmosphere constantly pure. This is an object too much neglected, even in superior stables: not that I would decry a reasonable warmth, which comforts and agrees with the constitution of the Horse; but in his absence, his room should ever be supplied with fresh air, an attention which, in the course of my life, I have never yet observed in any groom; on the contrary, all whom I have ever known, have shewn a marked aversion to it. Why again, where are plenty of hands, and many of them too idle to keep themselves down to a reasonable weight, should not every part, every board, wall and corner of a stable, be preserved as nice and clean, as that scene of jollity and indulgence, the servants' hall? Occasional fumigations also, are very beneficial, very comfortable, and very conducive to the health of the Horses, and they besides help to drive away rats, mice and insects. These may be made with the oxy-muriatic acid, or simply with sulphur, or smothered fires of green pine branches.

To return to generals, neither racks nor mangers are of absolute necessity in a stable, and their inconveniences were matter of complaint in former days. From the old-fashioned rack, extending across the stall, and projecting at the summit, the Horse was liable to catch dust and hay seeds in his eyes, and those racks were often placed so high as to render it inconvenient to low Horses to reach their provender. Fixed racks and mangers are, besides, always contaminated with the breath and slaver of the animals feeding from them. The modern small circular racks is convenient, and might be made moveable. In

 some

some places, drawers are used instead of mangers, but any moveable wooden convenience would answer the end; and it is an old opinion that Horses ought not to be compelled to lift their heads much higher than their knees whilst feeding.

Where saving of room is the chief consideration, a hay-chamber seems indispensible; where the leading object is not such, as little hay as possible, should be kept subject to the contamination of the penetrating effluvia of the stable, and of all kinds of dirt from cats and vermin, and spiders, which must be the case in a chamber or loft, where besides, a great portion of the juices and goodness of the hay, are soon dried away. Hay should be kept as long as possible in the stack, to speak of country stables; and when cut for use, in any considerable quantity, should be trussed and bound, as for the London market, as the only method of preserving its goodness to the last.

The drain of urine from the stable should always be kept clear and pervious, and the dung cast without doors, *every stable time,* which will be at least three times in the day. Should it be necessary for the urine to run to the end of the stall, a very gradual descent will suffice, but the drain is now frequently made, with a grating, in the centre of the stall. The gangway of the stable ought not to be encumbered with corn chests, pails, brooms, or any lumber for which an anti-room or passage is the most proper place, where also shelves, closets and presses may be placed.

As of hay, the less of corn also, which is kept in hot stables the better. Dr. Plot, in his history of Oxfordshire, gives the very ingenious contrivance of a gentleman of that country in his time, for the letting down of oats and split beans from the chamber above, through two hoppers and pipes, observing, that every time any corn is drawn in that mode, the whole heap is moved, and consequently aired. The method appears to me convenient, and the hoppers might communicate either with a loose heap in the chamber or the bottom of a chest which, I should prefer.

Horses are secured in their stalls by two halters, each passing through a ring at the extremity of the manger, a clog of wood being attached to the end of the halters. Level with the Horses head, in front, is a convenience

convenience to fasten him by the nose-band, for the groom's security whilst dressing him. On each post at the lower end of the stall, there ought to be a strap to buckle to the headstall of the bridle, when it may be necessary to set the Horse upon the bit, his tail towards the manger.

The Stable Customs and Duties.

With respect to cart stables, and those of the ordinary description, it will be only necessary to give a caution or two. One of the greatest consequence is, that Horses may never be fed together in such way, that the strongest, or most spirited, may monopolize the food, or at least cull the best of it, which he most assuredly will do. And so it is with all animals, in feeding either within or without doors. Sickly or faint-hearted Horses, or those with aged or young mouths, are very liable to have their spirits broken, and their strength wasted by the vicious attacks of their more powerful fellows, and at the best, such contests ruin the comfort of their meals. Nor is the care of a man looking on, by any means a sufficient security in this case. Such are the jobs, of which all servants soon become wearied. Partitions, or absolute confinement of the heads of the masters beasts, are the only security. In common stables, where the expence of full stalls will not be allowed, quarter-stalls will be sufficient, as far as regards feeding: by this term I mean boarded partitions reaching to the shoulders of the Horses, in order to separate their heads. No two labouring animals ought to be fed together where it can be avoided, nor ought their heads to be within reach, for the master-beast will ever take a malignant pleasure in teazing and harrassing his fellow, often in injuring him, and more especially in case of the low state or sickness of the latter, or of his being a stranger. Such is nature!

It is the liberal custom of the British stable, to allow the Horse a good bed, and a good carpet of wheat straw. The utility of this has been, within there few years, controverted, and even pretended mischiefs from it pointed out, under the guise of new discoveries. But these novelties may be traced as far back as Xenophon, and the comments upon him, by Berenger. The origin of this penury, the shift without

without straw, dates from those countries, ancient or modern, which produce none; that is to say, none for the purpose of the Horse's comfort, such ought not to be examples on the plentiful and luxuriant soil of old Enland. Ought we also to follow the other example, and give straw only for fodder, because other countries produce no hay?

It was the ancient notion, that standing upon bare stones, would render the Horse more hardy, from the cold, and his feet more tough and durable. Let us attend to the objection of our earliest jockey writer, the learned and logical Michael Baret, who wrote in the reign of James I. He is opposing, on this topic, his contemporary Morgan. "And whereas he doth say, it will make the hoofs tough and durable, he deceiueth himselfe, except hee will hold that the more a thing is worn, it will be the more durable, for with continually standing and mouing upon the stones, it will both weare and breake their hoofs, so that they will rather be brittle than tough: and againe, what need a perfect hoofe any repaying, if his assertion were admitted, for it is naturally tough and durable of itself: But if not perfect, then the continual use of the stones will make it worse; for if it be flat, then it will be in danger of hoofe binding, in regard the coffin will be so dry, that it cannot spread so fast as the flesh doth grow, by reason of the moistness of the frush; and if it be brittle, the stones will cause it to breake the more. Therefore, for the remedying of all these dangers, I think it best, that they have continually store of litter to stand and lye upon, at their pleasure; for no man can limit a better order than nature itselfe would worke." *Vineyard of Horsemanship.*

The Horses in most continental stables, I have been informed, make a poor, rough and shabby figure, from the want of comfortable standing; and in this country, in our great towns, wherever we see hard-worked, greased and surbated Horses standing upon the bare stones, drooping, holding down the head, and changing the feet, they exhibit spectacles of misery, more particularly in the cold season. The hot and wearied foot requires, and well deserves, a soft resting place, and let the economist, who is ambitious of judging correctly in this case, take a forced march of fifty miles, over rough and stony roads, and at night, rest his feet upon the solid planches. I have a conviction, that standing

standing constantly upon hard stones, in a stable, will have the effect to benumb, enfeeble and founder, the soundest hoofs, in the course of time, and that with the weak, such effect will be more speedy. Nevertheless, a medium may be observed, and less straw is required in hot weather, and it should always be as clean as can be afforded, since standing upon hot dung is another extreme, and may be very injurious to the feet and legs of Horses. Dried Horse-dung, indeed, is used in the East for litter, and we sometimes see it here reduced to a curious soft powder, spread over the floors of the riding house. In littering a Horse down very deep, such an accident has occasionally happened, as his taking up a straw with his yard, into the sheath, and it may have disagreeable consequences.

Servants who have the care of Horses are styled grooms, hostlers, and horse-keepers. The two latter relate to stables where Horses are let out to hire, to inns, and to cart-stables. The hours of attendance, in regular and sporting stables, are four times a day: early in the morning, twelve at noon, afternoon and night. For a groom to be capable of his business, it is absolutely necessary that he should have served a year or two, at least, in some stable of repute. Raw lads entrusted by themselves to the care of Horses, always make a miserable and ridiculous hand of the business, to the great discomfort and often injury of the cattle, and the burlesque of their master. It requires not only a knowledge of stable discipline, to manage the Horse at all points, but a certain dexterity of hand, in the use of the comb and brush, to rid his carcase of dirt and impurity, but more particularly his legs and feet, and to preserve them from grease. We have no heaven-born grooms. In the running stables, a lad is required to every Horse, under the superintendance of the training groom, but in the common way, a groom will take care of two hacks or hunters. There is seldom much regularity in cart stables, and my own have generally exhibited a bad example; but it is the labour of one capable man at least, to dress and sufficiently attend four cart-horses. All cart and coach-horses, whilst upon duty and standing still, in cold rains, or piercing winds, should have a substantial covering thrown over their loins.

Saddle and coach-horses kept in high condition, stand in the stable clothed

clothed in a kersey sheet, and generally a quarter piece, the sheet girded with a broad roller. The breast plate is put on or not, according to circumstances, on going out to exercise; the hood is used to Race horses only, excepting in case of sickness. Clothing is certainly unnecessary in the summer season, excepting to Racers, but custom and the desire of seeing our hackney's coats in the highest style of smoothness and sleekness, have decided in favour of keeping them clothed. The articles above stated constitute the suit of Horse clothes, the price of which is at this time, like that of every thing else, advanced.

Some grooms have the very absurd practice of girding their Horse's bodies excessively tight in the stable, under the notion, in their phrase, of getting up their carcases. But in reality, no other end is answered, than that of putting the animals to great pain and risk of injury. If a Horse have a large carcase, it is a sign of his ability to labour, and exercise is the only proper and effectual mean of its reduction. But happily, and much to the credit of the present times, very few of the barbarous and unmeaning tricks, formerly so much in use with Horses, are now put in practice, or even known.

Saddle Horses of all descriptions, and those used in quick draught, are now TRIMMED, in the followihg manner. The legs and heels are trimmed quite close and delicately smooth and even, with the comb and scissars. The long hairs around the eyes are pulled, those below upon the nose and lips, cut close with the scissars. The hair under the chin and in the ears is singed off with a lighted candle. The mane is pulled with the fingers, a few hairs at a time, until thin enough to hang lightly and smoothly on the off side of the Horse's neck, to somewhat more than a finger's length. At the upper extremity of the neck, the mane is shorn close with the scissars, to the extent of two or three fingers breadth, in order to admit the headstall of the bridle, and this leaves, detached from the mane, the foretop: this lock cut close in the front, at the roots, with the scissars, and at the extremity, with the knife, is left about the thickness and length of the mane. Horses, more particularly galloways and ponies, are sometimes hogged, or their manes cut so as to stand erect like the bristles of the hog. The hair of the tail is cut short and even. The *broom* tail of the Racer, is now

now somewhat longer than that of the common saddle horse, and the hair cut off square at the end.

Military and draught Horses wear their full mane and tail flowing, and with the capital sorts of the latter, and indeed with cart-horses generally, it is the practice to leave the hair upon the legs and heels, I readily agree to the uniformity in appearance of this, with the full mane and tail, and that the full and whole suit of hair sets off the majestic first-rate cart-horse, who beside, has, or ought to have, a thorough attention paid to the cleanliness of his legs; but being an old carter, I cannot help scouting the idea of theorists, that the hair upon a Horse's legs preserves them from dirt, which it indubitably encourages and harbours, and the difficulty of dislodging it from beneath the mass of hair, is one great cause of the grease. The legs of all ordinary cart and road waggon Horses, should be kept close-trimmed like those of coach-horses.

I have observed, that *the hair under the chin and within the ears, is singed off with a lighted candle.* It is a villainous and totally useless practice, and no proprietor of a Horse of the considerate and feeling class, will ever permit it, more particularly with respect to the ears. The hair may remain within the ears, being clipped even and somewhat below the level of the margins, without the smallest breach of symmetry, or offence to the sight. This hair is intended by nature, as a defence to the internal organs of hearing, against cold and wet, and the intrusion of insects, dust, or any particles of matter which may be afloat in the air. Farther, there can be no doubt, that the Horse, accustomed as he is with us, to warm stables, and so liable to catch accidental colds, must often be very disagreeably affected, by having that delicate organ the internal ear suddenly exposed; and it is a fair supposition, that the list lessness and stupidity which we observe in some, may arise from deafness induced by the silly practice now under reprobation. There is yet another strong objection to the practice: many Horses have such a peculiar dread of the lighted candle near their ears, that they can never be brought to endure it, without the most severe twitching and barbarous treatment, and even for weeks after the operation, are extremely dangerous to handle; and should

they

they unfortunately, for any length of time, be under the care of a silly fellow, they remain shy about the head, to the end of their lives. Lately a friend of mine purchased a Horse, with his ears reeently trimmed. The groom had remarked that he was very shy. On approaching him afterwards in the stall, in order to lay hold of his head, the Horse reared and threw himself back with such force, as to incur no small risk of breaking his neck, and the groom very narrowly escaped mischief. I gave a strong caution to the young man, by no means, to correct this Horse, but to treat him in the most tender and soothing way, taking every opportunity to stroak his head and ears; and this mild treatment had the full success. There are however, hardy and rough-coated Horses, which have no fear of the lighted candle under their jaws; but it should not be applied, even in that part, to the fine-skinned, nor to the ears of any Horse, on whatever pretence.

The Horse in a state of nature, or at large in his pasture, is preserved in full health and vigour, and in the perfect use of his limbs, by the pure air which he freely and constantly inhales, and the gentle exercise in search of his food, by which his muscular functions are kept in use, and a moderate and equable circulation of his bodily fluids promoted. It is the business of real, permit me to use the term, scientific grooming, to follow nature's steps as closely as possible in the stable, where the subtitute of that indispensible bodily motion by which the Horse's health is preserved abroad, must consist in the friction of regular dressings, and in the exercise of regular airings. Every particle of dirt, scurf or excrementitious matter, must be removed from the hide of the Horse by the curry-comb, and from his coat by the brush. Not only his back and sides must be the objects of this minute attention, but the parts less in sight must have an equal share, and most especially, the legs, by which only, they can be preserved free from that well known consequence of half grooming, the GREASE. The legs indeed, as high as the knees, are always washed, with cold or warm water, as the season or occasion may require, and ought to be wiped perfectly dry, with linen cloths.

The hoofs of Horses which stand much in the stable, should be daily, or several times a day if necessary, washed and well suppled in water,

the

the feet being picked clean and free from dirt and stones, between the shoe and foot. The old custom of constantly oiling and stopping the hoofs of Horses, a practice which contributed to harden, heat and founder them, has been long discontinued in our regular stables. Water, cold or warm, has been found the most salutary application.

The DRESSING of a Horse consists in currying him all over, from the roots of the ears to his knees and hocks; in brushing, wisping, rubbing with cloths and laying his coat perfectly smooth. The perfection of this joined with full keep, is necessary to the beauty, high and generous spirit, action, and durability of the thorough-conditioned Horse. There is a caution with respect to dressing, extremely necessary, and which ought to attract the eye of the master. It is, that the curry comb be not so sharp, as to become an instrument of torture, instead of the promoter of pleasing sensations to the Horse. This chiefly concerns delicate and thin-skinned Horses, which are often thus injured in a double way, being first wounded by the sharp teeth of the comb and afterwards corrected and ill used in various ways, by the thick-headed groom, who wisely determines that every Horse ought to receive his dressing quietly.

FEEDING. The English saddle Horse is fed within doors, upon hay, white or black oats, beans or pease. His stable soiling in the spring, green tares, or lucerne, generally. Draught and common labouring Horses have chaff, or the husks of corn, or chaff from hay or straw cut by an engine; bran or pollard mixed with their corn, which is sometimes beans instead of oats, or a mixture of both. Their hay is of the more substantial and filling kind, of clover, in some counties of sainfoin. Grains from the brewhouse also, makes a considerable part of the food of ordinary cart-horses. In the carrot counties, particularly Suffolk and Norfolk, farm Horses are much fed upon that root, either as an auxiliary, or entirely without corn. In some counties, chiefly I believe to the eastward, oat straw is preferred as fodder for cart-horses, to the westward, they give the preference to barley straw.

Upon the continent more particularly to the southward, barley is the general horse-corn, as oats with us, and having no hay, they use straw;

but

but the straw of warm climates is more nutritious than ours. I have not found barley to disagree with Horses, but it is not so nutritious and strengthening as oats, the black species of which, is said to be equal, if not superior in quality to the white, an opinion, I believe, not grounded on any correct experiment. Oats should be perfectly sweet, short, plump, and free of husk as possible, and I have reason to judge that generally, the best are cheapest. New oats disagree with Horses by loosing their bellies too much, and if used before Christmas, should be previously dried upon a kiln, or in an oven. The hard, upland and benty hay is always preferred for saddle-horses, the quick and continued exertions of which require dry and substantial food, imparting a firm and astrictive tone to their bowels.

Relative to feeding the saddle-Horse, there has always subsisted a question, but like many others, a moment's consideration is sufficient to set it at rest. It has been demanded, why keep your Horse at full feeding of corn, if you seldom use him?—he may and ought to be fed according to his work. Most truly, there is practicability, and I suppose economy, for I never wish to prove it, in this as well as other make-shifts. The Horse will certainly subsist on hay alone, so that a small daily portion of corn may be allowed, a half or even a quarter of a peck and his remaining cravings and vacuums be filled up with hay. And this may do very well for him, who is insensible to, and craves not, the luxury of riding his horse in high condition, in the full possession of his vigour, his gaiety and his powers. These half kept Horses must be put to no extraordinary exertions, of which they are altogether incapable, without the risk of considerable, perhaps irreparable injury.

To keep a Horse, in high condition, that both in appearance and courage he may exhibit himself to the best advantage, and be able to act up to his highest qualification, of whatever degree in the scale of excellence, that may chance to be, it is before all things else necessary, that he have as large a daily allowance of solid corn as his stomach will reduce to a healthy digestion. The next requisites, are thorough grooming and sufficient daily exercise. Where labour is not constant, exercise is indispensable, or the morbid effects of over repletion and nutrition must assuredly succeed, as a legitimate consequence of cause and

and effect. Purges vulgarly called physic, form another requisite generally indispensable, where condition is required, and the animal expected to be kept from the causes of disease. Purging to the high-fed Horse, is both specific and prophylactic, and they who talk and write against the necessity of physic for Horses, or men living in a state of luxury, must close their eyes upon myriads of everlastingly recurring facts.

A peck of corn per day, is necessary to keep a hackney in good condition for work, and some may require five or six quarterns. The single feed is one quartern or half a peck, according to circumstances. To the Horse which parts easily with his excrement, a handful of the small, fair horse beans, or double that quantity of white pease, should be allowed in a quartern feed. Which, or a small quantity of the chaff of hay, is also useful to such as are apt to swallow their corn insufficiently chewed; for in truth, notwithstanding all which has been said in favour of the practice, it still remains a doubt with practical observers, whether broken or ground corn, is not more liable to be swallowed without mastication by the Horse, than that which is whole. I have tried ground corn for years together, and my opinion remains in favour of that which is whole, excepting with young and tender, or old and decayed mouths. Cart-horses are sometimes fed entirely with beans, which are doubtless a strong and heartening food, but apt to surfeit and produce the grease and scratches, the common method therefore, of allowing bran with the beans, is judicious.

The green food dispensed to Horses in the stable, should be fresh, or it will produce wind and gripes. When Horses are fed entirely upon green meat, their condition should be attended to, and if they appear griped or pursive, or scour, it will be necessary to allow a part dry fodder or corn. Tares or vetches are very succulent, and supposed to fill Horses with blood; tare hay or haulm will often occasion gripes, and is said to absorb much moisture in damp weather. Carrots are given with much benefit, four or five weeks in a season, to high-fed hacks, hunters and coach-horses, or to racers whilst out of training. They are both nourishing and cleansing, promoting the secretions, and giving a beautiful gloss to the coat. A feed of carrots, half a peck to a peck,

washed

washed and cut, may stand advantageously as the substitute for a feed of corn. Pease or oats in the straw, cut fresh from the stack, as hay, are excellent food and highly nutritious.

Draught Horses require to be filled with considerable quantities of hay, and to have their racks well replenished at night, being the time of their leisure for feeding; but the case is otherwise with saddle-horses, which are rendered pursive and unfit for action, by being gorged with hay, more especially whilst at leisure and confined to the stable, when this article should be dispensed to them, with a light hand and in small quantities well shook; nor should they ever be suffered to stand to the full rack, eating merely to pass away the time, it being far more beneficial, at least less injurious to them, to be nibbling their litter, of the fanciful ill-consequences of which, some of the grooms have such a customary dread. I shall make a single remark on the miserable, harsh and sapless garbage on which farm Horses, in some places, are stuffed and blown out. Where from poverty this cannot be avoided, it is but necessary evil, otherwise it is pure deception in the guise of economy; for exclusive of the insalubrity of such food, and its tendency to produce obstruction, broken wind, grease from poverty of the blood, blindness and a train of kindred maladies, the cattle soon decline to half their proper strength and utility, and hasten to a premature old age. I know not how much the rubbish here alluded to, may be improved by boiling and continental cookery, but I am convinced, that no method of dressing can impart to sapless haulm, that power of nutrition which nature has denied it.

A preposterous notion had, some how or other, crept into the heads of the old grooms, that water was a kind of necessary evil to the Horse and they plumed themselves upon allowing him as little as possible. Indeed all cattle living abroad, upon green and succulent food, can very well dispense with any great quantity of water, but to Horses kept in the stable, upon dry and husky food, a regular and ample supply of soft water, is particularly necessary, for the purpose of dilution, the want of which has doubtless often contributed to obstruction, forming the slowly operating and unsuspected cause of those cholics which so often prove fatal. The Horse should be regularly watered twice a

day,

day, and if he be very greedy of drink, three times is preferable, stinting him to a moderate allowance. Broken-winded horses should be no otherwise stinted of water, than of the quantity to be taken at a time, and one reason of their usual inordinate craving of drink is, that they are generally denied it, whence they are so prone to excess, when left at liberty. The old custom of exercising Horses immediately after they have drank, ought not to be carried to excess, which must be both painful and injurious. I prefer brisk walking in the case, or hard wisping the body in the stable.

Exercise is both the mean of preserving the body of the Horse in a sound and healthy state, and of preparing it for laborious exertions, which being suddenly enforced, must have a dangerous effect upon the humours of an animal body unprepared, and that has been long at rest. It is intended in this place, to speak chiefly of exercise and airing as conducive, or rather indispensable to health. Horses high fed, very seldom worked, or exercised, and spending the far greater part of their time in the narrow compass of a stall, their heads bound to the manger, are much in the same predicament, and visited by somewhat analogous disorders, with men leading sedentary lives and living in a state of luxury. Gentlemen's Horses like these, should be taken out if possible, twice a day, during the long days, whilst the weather is fine over head, and once a day in the winter season, an hour each time, Nor ought the lazy excuses of grooms to be admitted, of dirt under feet, where they have ample time, and no tea-kettle duties to perform. Influenzal, cold-catching weather, with piercing winds, however, form a most legitimate excuse for keeping a Horse within doors, when the loose stall or stable, is an excellent substitute for out door exercise, and setting the Horse to exercise himself upon the bit, between the pillars. When taken out, rising ground and change of air are to be preferred, and the pace should generally be moderate, and if confined to the walk, will be fully sufficient. Indeed airings afford the best opportunity of training a hackney to a fast walk, to excel in which pace is generally esteemed a very pleasing and useful qualification.

The livery stables of London, generally afford very convenient rides

for

for exercise, which is not the case with private stables: And from these last, we constantly see Horses sent out to exercise upon the stones, better certainly than to keep them six days, perhaps, out of seven, close confined in the dense and suffocating air of the stable. But exercise upon such ground, should be invariably and rigidly confined to the walk; instead of which we often see the heavy-sided and stupid fellows of ignorant or careless masters, rattling their Horses, full trot, over the hard pavement, by way of exercise!—and what is still more unfeeling and absurd, even aged hacknies with their sore and wind-galled legs and battered feet. All that even does not come up to the beastly insanity, of treating in such a way, the miserable, tortured and worn down post-hack or machiner, whose piteous wincing discovers at every step, the excruciating pain he endures, from the rude shocks of such exercise. Boys are generally employed to harrass these victims up and down, who, thoughtless and hardened as their seniors, employ abuse and blows, in proportion to pain and inability. No one can be more convinced than myself, of the necessity of exercise, for palsied objects like these, but surely it ought to be of the gentle and compassionate kind; if intended to produce benefit, it should never exceed the walk, and even that, as much as possible, at the animal's ease; the ground where there is a choice, should be the softest, and the Horse should invariably be led, since the intent is, or ought to be, to recruit not to load the already fatigued and exhausted powers. How often are we disgusted at the sight, of a heavy blacksmith mounted upon the back of a lame Horse, and trotting him homewards? Wherever convenience will admit, all lame or hurt Horses should exercise themselves, their loins, breast and heart well clothed, upon dry soft and sheltered ground, or close within doors.

For common road work, walking exercise is very sufficient, and if it be judiciously and perseveringly used by the groom, the Horse being urged to his speediest walk, without shifting or mixing it with his trot, he may be so brought into good condition and aptitude for considerable exertions. But for the severer services of racing, whether galloping or trotting, or of hunting, a regular training is required, to accustom the Horse by a gradual increase of his speed in exercise, afterwards to be

able

able to endure, for a continuance, its higher degrees. A purge or two, are also always useful, if not absolutely necessary, to lighten and cool the body of the Horse, and to enable him to encounter severer exercise than usual, with greater ease and comfort, and less danger to his health than otherwise could result.

Those who hunt occasionally, and have not the convenience for training their hunters, usually send them to the regular training stables; for example, at Barrow Hedges, Sutton and Epsom in Surry. The routine of training the hunter is as follows. Being taken to the stable, he is trimmed and clothed and put into walking exercise. After the interval of two or three weeks, or perhaps sooner, his first dose of physic may be given. The remaining doses, whether one or two, to have a week's interval, at least, between them. His gallops may now commence on the best turf afforded by the neighbourhood, twice a day, early in the morning and in the afternoon, the heat of the day being spent. Should any particular cause forbid so much exercise, walking may be sufficient in the afternoon course. The proper degree of speed is a long, steady and rating canter, the groom preserving a jocky seat; the distance more than a mile, after which the Horse may be walked to water; thence walked until ready to repeat the canter, after which walked to stable; the whole time taken for the morning exercise and airing, making about two hours. Bad weather, lateness of the season or other reasons, may render it necessary to omit the afternoon exercise. The hunter does not wear his hood in training, nor any other, than the degree of clothing in common use.

Hunters are not sweated like Race-horses, which would reduce them too low, and render them too susceptible of cold, for the business in which they are to be engaged, involving the necessity of their being exposed to all the vicissitudes of the winter season. But the moderate exertions above directed, without irritation or fatigue, will clear and improve the wind, invigorate the tone of the muscular fibres and consolidate the flesh of the hunter; after which, although by no means absolutely necessary, he may have a few sharp and brushing gallops.

The labour of the regular hunter, is sufficiently severe in the course of the season, to entitle him to rest during the remainder of the year; in which his time should be divided between the loose stable and the pasture, where at his ease, he may recover from the fatigue, and bruises, and strains, he may have undergone, in coursing, heavy-weighted, the deep country, over hill and dale, impeded by neither hedge, ditch nor fence. Such liberal justice will enable him to face the same labours every season, and for many seasons even to old age, with renewed courage and steadiness, and relish for the sport and yearly improved faculties. If the steadiness and safety, and skill in their business, of aged and seasoned hunters and hackneys, are insufficient inducements for proprietors to treat them justly and fairly, in order that soundness may, if possible, accompany their latter services, we may add the extraordinary prices of the present time, when a capital hunter, master of high weights, may probably fetch at the hammer, from five to seven hundred guineas.

The youngest whipster of the honourable society of Nimrod, scarcely need be reminded, that no Horse can be equal to the trying labours of the field, until arrived at his full strength and tone of muscle and fibre. A moment's consideration on the inability of green and unsettled joints standing unhurt, the drags and pulls of a deep soil, and the sudden shocks of a high leap, will be decisive. If a five-years old be hunted, it should be with a moderate weight, over a light country, rather by way of instruction and training, and with lessons not too frequently repeated.

Leaping is a natural action of the Horse, but not that premeditated species styled the standing leap, which every Horse must acquire, either by lesson, or practice, in the field. A Horse thus acquires the faculty of measuring with his eye, the bar or obstacle to his progress, before which he stands, and with a spring to surmount it, clearing likewise any cavity or unsafe ground on either side. This is performed by elevating his fore quarters to the given altitude, launching forward, and as the finishing stroke, drawing up his hinder feet nearly to the level of his flanks, in order to escape hanging behind, or striking his legs against the top of the object to be surmounted. Almost any Horse will take flying leaps

leaps after the hounds, but few, uninstructed, can be safely trusted, to carry a man over a standing leap of any considerable height. This of course, ought to be an object of careful instruction, for security sake, and on account of the great additional worth at market, of a staunch and high standing leaper.

The Irish are the highest and steadiest leapers in the world, and I think it was Captain Raymond of Devonshire, who informed me that, in Ireland, they begin to teach this accomplishment to their colts, whilst they suck, occasionally interposing a bar bound with furze, between the foal and its dam, the former readily attempting a small height, in order to get at the teat, and improving in his leaps, as the bar becomes gradually heightened. Here, we practise our four or five year olds, at the bar, well covered with furze, beginning with about a breast height. A person should always stand behind with a whip, whilst the Horse is led over the bar, and touch him gently whilst his hinder quarters are in action, to encourage him to clear them. Patience, coolness, short lessons which do not fatigue and irritate, and moderate heights, are the true method of forming capital standing leapers. The school is not the place to attempt very great heights.

It has already been shewn, that our hunters are of all degrees of blood, from the thorough-bred runner, down almost to the cart-horse. It depends on the nature of the country for which they are chosen, and still more on accident. A few words on the choice. If a man desire to make a figure in a capital hunt, where bred cattle are in use, he must provide a thorough-bred hunter, whatever weight he may ride, for bred Horses will always win at carrying high weights with speed, and unless he equal them in blood, he will only, after the first burst, have the pleasure of viewing his associates at a respectful distance. But much skill is required in the choice of a full-bred hunter. First he must be equal to the weight, neither leggy, nor long-waisted, nor slight boned, nor have crooked pastern joints, nor small and tender feet. If he be from training, he should be well set upon his haunches, previously to being used as a hunter. In general, a hunter should have a good loin and spreading haunches, strong and well knit joints, should go clear of his

 legs,

legs, have a lofty forehand, a good mouth, a striding gallop, and reach at least, the height of fifteen hands.

Having introduced the hunter, let us place beside him the TROTTING HACKNEY, which is also a sporting character of the Horse. A trotter now, does not merely indicate as formerly, a Horse, the customary and best pace of which is the trot, but one which has sufficient speed in that pace, to race. Southern blood is not indispensable here, the trot being a northern pace; but our stoutest or most lasting trotters are those which have a certain portion of racing blood.

Extent in the shoulders, and those considerably declining into the waist, form the grand, indeed indispensable requisite, for fast trotting. Nor did I ever, in my life, see or hear of a trotter, with a narrow and upright shoulder. This species should also have sufficient length of waist, with broad loins and well-spread quarters, throwing the hinder legs wide apart; much bone under the knee, firm and straight joints, and tough feet. Trotters should not be wide or marble-breasted, and in action their fore feet must approach sufficiently near, without touching the legs.

The Russian, Holstein, and other continental trotters, have been adverted to. Our own trotting annals do not extend very remotely, but tradition informs us, that old Shields, sire of Scott, the first trotting stallion of eminence, of which we have any account, and which covered in Lincolnshire, half a century since, was got by Blank, out of a strong common-bred mare. Hue-and-Cry was got by Scott, and the best trotters which have appeared, and which are now to be found in Lincolnshire, Norfolk, and that vicinity, have proceeded from Old Shields. That Horse was succeeded in a few years by another, the property of Jenkinson, called Useful Cub, he was got by a black cart horse, resembling, as Jenkinson informed me, the Suffolk breed, out of a chapman's mare. Much of the stock above-mentioned has been bred from this Horse. They were distinguished, in the first produce, by the round buttock and wide bosom of their cart-bred sire, and as I observed in many of them, speed was their best; but the stock was soon improved by crossing with racing blood. Pretender, a son of Cub, was out of a well-bred daughter of Lord Abingdon's Pretender, by Marske. Preten-

der,

der, by Cub, I was informed, without being compelled to believe the fact, trotted a mile in two minutes and a half. He was a successful stallion, and exclusive of the consideration of fast trotting, the Fen country has, from the above sources, produced the most active, strongest and best-shaped road stock, to be found in this kingdom.

Of the capital trotters I have spoken somewhat at large, in another work to which I refer the curious. It will be sufficient here, to report some of their greatest performances. Shuffler and Monkey I barely remember; the former was not remarkable for very great speed, but so steady a trotter, that it was almost impracticable to whip him out of his trot. He was the property of the well-known Shock Sam, of Moorfields, and was finished in the post-chaise work, at Ingatestone.

About the year 1780 Aldridge's brown mare (afterwards Bishop's) trotted sixteen miles in fifty-eight minutes and a half, eight miles out, and eight home, over the road between London and Epsom, carrying twelve stone, and jockied by Mr. Aldridge, the present proprietor of the Repository, in St. Martin's-lane. This performance I witnessed, and in fact accompanied, and it was the first authentic proof, of that distance having ever been trotted within an hour, with twelve stone. In 1791, the same mare, being then eighteen years old, repeated the performance upon the Romford road. In 1792, a five-years-old son of Pretender, trotted in Lincolnshire, sixteen miles in fifty-nine minutes, carrying fifteen stone. This I give on newspaper report. The locksmith's grey mare, which I knew, trotted seventy-two miles in six hours. Archer, so named from Archer, the sheep-salesman, who brought him to London, out of Norfolk, trotted, about the year 1785, sixteen miles in fifty-four minutes and a half, ridden by Johnson, upwards of eleven stone.

Archer, perhaps the most capital trotter which has ever appeared in England, was killed by this match, the ground being so hard with frost, that the excessive shaking, induced fever and inflammation in the horse's feet. On this match it was, that I first proposed setting up a light weight, by the adoption of which, since, such great things have been done in the trotting way; but my very earnest message to one of the parties concerned, was either not delivered, or disregarded. From

what

what I knew of the speed and resolution of this Horse, and judging from his performance with nearly twelve stone, and from what has been since done with light weights, I feel convinced that he would, with seven stone, have trotted over a good road, twenty miles in one hour. Ogden's chesnut mare trotted thirty miles in two hours and ten minutes, carrying ten stone. These two famous trotters were at one time the property of Captain Martineau and his father, and the Captain informed me, that for a start, the mare had the speed of Archer.

Nothing has occurred very lately, in the trotting way, much worthy of notice, excepting the performances of the brown mare Phenomena, the second trotter, I believe, which has been tried with jockey weights. In July, 1800, she trotted between Huntingdon and Cambridge, seventeen miles in fifty-six minutes, carrying a feather. She afterwards trotted the same distance in less than fifty-three minutes, ridden by the same boy. She was matched to trot nineteen miles in one hour, and received a hundred guineas forfeit; after which, her owner challenged to perform with her nineteen and a half, but it was not accepted. She has lately beaten the best trotter which could be brought against her, and is, I suppose, full twenty years old. She was bred in Surrey, and is half Friezeland, or Flanders.

It is a remarkable fact, that there has existed no instance of a thorough-bred Horse being a capital trotter, although some racers have had a quick and short trot; for example, Shark, Hammer by Herod, and, I believe, Mambrino. Perhaps no bred Horse has ever trotted more than fourteen miles within the hour, excepting Infidel by Turk, which, after he was out of training, about five-and-twenty years since, trotted fifteen miles in one hour, carrying ten stone, on the road between Carlisle and Newcastle. A similar match with a Race-horse, was talked of in the North last year. The reason of their inability is, trotting requires a short and quick step, with the knee considerably bent, and these horses outstride the trot, and straighten the knee joint; besides, they soon become leg-weary, and their legs and feet are too delicate for the rude hammering of the speedy trot. There is a variety called running trotters, which step short, but do not bend the knees so much as the fair trotters, and have a rolling motion, like the *racking* of former days; speed is generally

generally the best of these. Horses which lunge out with the straight knee, or jump and bound like deer, whatever may be their speed for a few hundred yards, can never be made trotters.

This pace depending on the extent and form of the shoulder, a nag of promise may be selected in his youth, and capital trotters may, and are, bred from trotting stallions and mares, as in the districts already stated. To those who aim at having trotters in the highest perfection, it is a great object to chuse them young, and before they are battered to pieces, and rendered unsafe, their common fate, before they arrive at the full age. By their form of going they ought to be the safest of all Horses, whilst unhurt in their limbs. Whether, for a single mile or two, or for an hour, capital trotters have ever been scarce, and have always commanded a high price; for example, suppose a mare or gelding, at this day, six years old, unblemished, sound, and equal to fifteen stone, to be worth, at market, eighty pounds, warrant it to trot sixteen miles in one hour, and it would, with still more readiness, command one hundred and sixty.

A nag will begin to shew something of his trot at four years old, and if he can, at that age, trot handsomely, and with his knees well bent, a mile in four minutes, he may improve and become a capital trotter, for distance, granting that he never attain the rapidity of the mile horse, which is, indeed, nature's gift, and never to be acquired by training. In training a young trotter, allow him a year or two. In his exercise, seldom or never urge him to the top of his speed; accustom him to pull well and steadily at you, never suffering him to hitch, lead with one leg, or to fall into a shuffling and confused run, between trot and gallop. Ever oblige him to finish his trot in a walk, but if by chance he fly into a canter or gallop, accustom him to turn round instantly, according to the established rule of the trotting race. The common double-reined curb bridle, with a fair and moderate bit, is the most proper for a trotter, the rider favouring or checking his Horse's mouth, with the snaffle or curb, as he shall feel occasion.

The labour being so racking and severe to the joints and the feet, no Horse can be equal to an hour's trotting, until arrived at his full strength, at the earliest, six years old. And here is a vast advantage over the

galloper

galloper, since a Horse kept expressly for trotting races, may be yet used moderately, as a hackney, until he shall be fitted, both from age and training, for the intended purpose. Alas! I am giving counsel, which I could never put in practice; for the various trotters which have come into my hands, have been previously so shaken and battered, that their sound warrants were truly questionable things; but I will engage, that whoever shall strictly abide by the directions above given, shall obtain a real phenomenon for the road, and most probably earn the honour of being the first trotting-jockey, who has ever taken so rational a course.

A hackney which can trot a single mile in three minutes, with any weight, will always rank with the speediest trotters. To be able to trot sixteen miles in one hour, he ought to have speed sufficient to trot a mile in less than three minutes and a quarter. The nag being full of meat, and in work, from a fortnight to a month's training, will suffice for a trotting race of any length; and this training, to be useful, and to preserve the edge of the Horse's speed, should never be given in that severe and rattling way, which is usual with our Smithfield jockies. I have seen a hackney from the hands of these gentle and merciful trainers, brought to the starting-post, as stiff and shaken, as if just unharnessed from post-work. Let the softest dry ground be chosen for exercise; for rely upon it, the less shaking your Horse has had upon that which is hard, the better he will be able to endure it, when the necessity comes. From two to four miles trotting, with a light weight, in the morning, going along briskly towards the end, but by no means, at the top of the Horse's speed, with walking exercise in the afternoon, will be fully sufficient to elicit the utmost speed and stoutness of your trotter, within the given time. If a trial be desired, it ought to be as long as possible before the race, consistently with the condition of the Horse. Weight now affords a capital pull in trotting matches, since few persons will yet deviate so much from ancient custom, as to fix it. This species of racing should not be practised in winter, when the roads are deep or frozen; the early part of the morning is always the most proper time, the road being then free from impediments.

A few words will be necessary on the subject of HORSE-FURNITURE. The bits and stirrups in present use, having a good polish, will be easily kept

bright

bright and in order, by clean rubbing, and being always left dry, without that quantity of oil, formerly so much in stable use. The pads of the saddle being wetted by the sweat of the Horse, on a journey, should be well dried in the sun, or by the fire, and not again put upon his back, in a damp and hardened state. Most scrupulous care should also be taken, to dry and air the body-clothes, whether they may have been soaked with sweat or rain, or damps; and not, as is too often done, gird them around the body of the Horse, sick or well, in the same state they may chance to be picked up, whether wet or dry. There is no doubt, but many Horses, particularly those in fine condition, are thus constantly injured. Horse-clothes also, ought to be washed much oftener than they generally are. There is a blackening composition, containing a small quantity of oil, for the preservation of harness, which is much superior to the oil formerly used by itself.

Soiling in the stables has been spoken of, but there is something farther required, to render the legs and feet of the Horse as lasting as possible, and to cure those injuries from labour, which it is mere deception and folly to attempt effectually to remedy within doors. I mean summer or winter runs abroad. The first should be whilst the grass is young, and before the fly season, which, in many places, will allow the horse little rest by day, and if he be lame, harrass him about very injuriously. Well-shaded pastures are then necessary. The Horse should not be turned off without shoes, because if the ground be hard, he will, in frolicking about, break his hoofs; nor with his ordinary shoes, but with a narrow plate around the crust of the foot, resembling that of the Race-horse. The salt-marshes are proper to fatten a Horse in reduced condition, and to cure various complaints.

The winter's run abroad is also most salubrious for the Horse, and the best mean of recovering the tone of relaxed and debilitated sinews, and of curing lamenesses in the legs and feet. But several very important considerations attach to this plan, for want of a due attention to which, it is so often unsuccessful. The Horses must be well kept, and well sheltered throughout the winter; or instead of benefit, they will receive very great injury.

Keeping Horses at straw-yard, is too often but a civil term for starving

them;

them; and they come up in the spring perfect scare-crows, so rough and lean, that the following summer's run will scarcely recover their condition. Nor is this all; aged Horses, far gone in wear and tear, are rendered totally useless by such wintering; and whatever may be the particular cause, chronic lameness frequently becomes worse abroad, although turning off be the best and most certain cure, for that which is curable. Finally, good wintering consists in a sufficient allowance of good hay, with the straw, and if a small daily feed of corn were allowed, I know not that it would leave a penny minus in the owner's pocket, since he would find it in the improved condition of his Horse, which would return to stable fit for immediate work. A range of dry land, straw-yards, and sheds, complete the winter quarters of the Horse; and it is surely a most convenient plan, for those who seldom ride in that season, to turn a Horse off, where, if kept in the best style here mentioned, he will cost far less than in the stable, beside the great object of his health, and probable addition of some years to his services. Carrots and straw certainly make good straw-yard provender, and even the addition of turnips, with their succulence, make amends for the dryness of the straw. Occasional inspection should be made, of the treatment and condition of Horses whilst at straw-yard.

In the PURCHASE of a Horse, the appearance of which may be suitable, the first object is his soundness; the next, whether he will perform his duty quietly; and farther, his age, whether old enough for labour, or in what degree he may be affected by that which he has already done.

By custom, Horses are either WARRANTED sound, or sold with all defects, unwarranted. It was formerly the opinion of some, that a sound price, namely, upwards of ten pounds, was in itself a sufficient warrant of soundness; but that position, never generally received, had lost ground, and seems to be totally discountenanced by a late decision in Norfolk, when the judge ridiculed such a notion, and decided in favour of the old principle and practice of warranty.

The sound warrant, whether in writing, joined with the receipt for the price, far the safest mode, or given orally before a witness, may be simple,

simple, as merely vouching the Horse to be sound; or it may extend to sound, barring this or that defect; for example, the loss of an eye: or to sound and free from vice or blemish, and quiet to ride or draw. I formerly defined the term Soundness to imply, 'not diseased, lame, blind, or broken-winded; nor having, at the time of sale, any impending cause thereof.' By custom, three days trial are allowed to the purchaser, within which period, the Horse, if unsound, ought to be returned; but in case of latent defect, and proof of its existence, at the time of the sale, a much longer time does not bar the return of the Horse; on the other hand, if the seller can prove the soundness, it is presumed the Horse has been damaged whilst in the custody of the purchaser, who must, in that case, keep his bargain. Success in causes of this nature, depends much on strength of evidence, and the opposite *facts* which have been sworn in court, seem to countenance the idea, that at present, as well as in the religious days of Charles,

> ——— " Witnesses like watches go,
> Just as they're set, too fast or slow.

Some of the various causes of impending unsoundness, are as follow: rottenness, the symptoms of which, staring of the hair, binding of the hide, and leanness, may be mistaken for mere want of keep and condition. But in case of real and irreparable decay, the hair at the root is in the same state, and will come off with a slight pull; the breath also from the mouth and nose, has often a faint, cadaverous smell, and the eyes have a dull and morbid appearance. Such symptoms are likewise indicative of glanders, the more obvious appearances of which are kernels under the jaws, and discharge at the nostrils.

Incipient blindness, from an opacity or cloudiness in one or both eyes, generally of a blue colour. The Horse's sight will intermit, he sometimes seeing well, at others, imperfectly, until he lose an eye, or both. It is very usual for a Horse to be purchased in this state, as sound; and formerly, it occurred to myself more than once. In one instance I kept the Horse several weeks, and then returned him to the dealer, on whose warrant I had purchased him; the man being convinced that the eyes were defective at the time of sale, refunded the

 purchase-

purchase-money without scruple, and resumed the Horse. Many very absurd and stupid litigations on the subject of Horses, and indeed, on all others, might be avoided, if the opposite parties would first resolve to do justice when discovered, and then meet, with their respective friends, in order to the discovery. Ultimately, when they find themselves unable to detect right, if they would, both here and at Dublin, sky a copper for it, music or skulls, instead of tossing up the more gambling and dangerous cross and pile of the law. My legal readers will pardon me, when I declare, that in my opinion, the blame attaches not to them, but to their clients.

A growing splent, or spavin, may lurk undetected, at the time of sale, more especially if the Horse have been kept at rest. Work may induce lameness, in a few days or weeks; but if the excrescence be very young, its unsound effect is more frequently protracted too long, for any prospect of remedy against a former proprietor. A splent is a bony excrescence on the shank of the Horse's fore leg, and not of any ill consequence, unless by its position it interfere with the knee, or pastern joint, or the tendon. The spavin is a similar excrescence upon the hinder leg, beneath the hock, but of far worse consequence than the splent, the former being never harmless, and generally incurable. A false quarter, which is a loss of substance in the hoof, a vertical line or seam appearing therein, may well belong to the unsound class. A Horse with this defect, may be sold in a very gay, and apparently sound state, yet may turn out far otherwise, when put to labour.

The practical distinction between BLEMISH and unsoundness is perfectly just, and according with convenience: a Horse may be blemished, yet otherwise perfectly capable of his labour. Blemishes, therefore, do not impede a sound warrant, nor need they be specifically barred or adverted to. Blemishes consist of broken knees, loss of hair in the cutting places, or excrescences of any kind, not occasioning lameness. Neither windgalls nor bog-spavins, puffy swellings within the bending of the hock behind, prevent the warranty of a Horse, provided his action be sound. It is the same with cracks in the legs and heels.

The warranty of QUIET AND FREE FROM VICE, implies, that the Horse

is neither restiff, nor a notorious run-away, kicker, or biter, and that he will obediently permit himself to be mounted, managed, and governed, in the usual way.

On the purchase of Horses, I address those chiefly, who are not thoroughly acquainted with that most uncertain and dangerous commodity, and my first advice to them has ever been, not to rely upon their own opinion or fancy, but to be guided by the judgment of some thoroughly experienced person. To know and judge of a Horse well, everlastingly too, as he is made the instrument of deception, beyond any other article of sale, requires the instant recollection of a great number of material points, an insight into which, can only have been obtained from long and various practice. Few, exclusive of those whose proper business it is, can or will be at the needful pains to acquire this.

As general rules, it rarely turns out a successful speculation, to purchase an unwarranted Horse, or one without a previous trial. The purchaser ought also to insist on a quiet examination of his bargain, both in the stable and abroad, unruffled by the cracks and flourishes of the whip. And the reality of the Horse's soundness, ought to be determined by some experienced person, within the period commonly allowed.

With respect to the qualifications of a Horse, in a general way, the following are paramount, and will not be difficult to retain in memory. First, he ought to be equal to the weight to be carried. To have a good mouth, and rein, or carry his head well, without the aid of a martingale; his shoulder and fore-hand also, being so elevated as to have no need of a crupper. To bend his knees sufficiently to carry him safe over the ground. Neither to knock nor cut a hair, above or below, behind or before. To have brisk and airy action, and to be able to make haste on an occasion. Not to be shy or startlish, but young enough to afford the owner rational expectation of the enjoyment of all the aforesaid good qualities, during a considerable length of time.

On JOURNEY RIDING and the management of the Horse. A gentleman who is attended by his groom, must occasionally make use of his own circumspection, in order to keep his servant punctual in the performance of his duties; those who are unattended must, in course, trust

intirely

intirely to their own care. Previously to mounting, observe that the Horse's shoes be fast, properly placed, and that he go sound with them. That the saddle fit, be set on level, and in its proper place, and that the pads be not rivelled up in girthing; that the girths, one exactly over the other, bear equally, and are sufficiently tight, without pressing too severely the body of the Horse. That the curb-chain be fixed below the snaffle-bit, the reins even and not twisted. The recurrence of blunders here alluded to, ever has been, and is perpetual, among hostlers, and I am persuaded will be, to doomsday.

Reluctant and uneasy action in the Horse should not be treated with neglect or correction, without an examination of the probable cause. I address men of sense, who entertain ideas of justice. Exclusive of the aches and pains from hard labour, a Horse may suffer great uneasiness from being curbed or girthed too tight, from the ill-fitting, or wrong position of the saddle, from a nail driven too near the sensible parts of the foot, or from a shoe bearing upon the soal. If a Horse which is known to be honest, and to ride quiet, stop short, it is most probably to apprize his rider of some sudden want or complaint; it may be merely a pressing want to stale, but it may be also a fit of the strangury, to which some old hacknies are liable, and which may have been brought upon them, by a forcible retention of their urine often repeated.

Speedy travelling, or great performances, are not to be expected from a hackney, which is not full of hard meat, and in thorough condition, whatever may be his natural abilities; nor from Horses which have not ready action, or which strike together and wound their legs, whatever be their condition. But Horses with care and good keep, may be gradually ridden into good case, even if taken from grass. In proportion to their weakness, they must, at first, be ridden slow, little beyond a foot pace, and short stages. Ordinary hacks in condition, will travel seven or eight miles per hour, the day through; the best, ten or eleven. For the former, a journey of forty or fifty miles in the day is sufficient, and this they may do, two or three successive days, with the weight of which they are completely masters. Those of high qualification will travel four-score, during the same time, but all beyond that exertion is a severe trespass on their powers; and even

to

to travel four-score miles in a long day, is not to be often repeated with impunity, by the best English roadsters, that is to say, the best upon earth. I formerly knew a slender mare in Suffolk, about three-parts bred, which, with seventeen stone upon her back, travelled four-score miles, three or four successive days, and towards the conclusion of her journey, was so skittish, that she flew out of the road and threw her rider into a ditch. It does not rain hacknies like her, yet her owner, some few years afterwards, obtained another, nearly equal in goodness, well known under the name of the Death's Dun Hobby.

They who are accustomed to travel long continued journies, of weeks or months together upon the same Horse, content themselves with performing from twenty to thirty-five miles per day; and with good keep, namely, as much above a peck of corn daily, as the Horse's appetite may fairly and naturally crave, and at proper weights, such moderate labour may be maintained to any length, and good health and condition preserved, provided the traveller set out with a sound hackney adapted to the road. The prime requisites of such adaptation are, going perfectly clear all-fours, in plain English, never knocking or cutting a hair, before or behind; sufficiently bending the knee, and keeping well above the ground; descending a hill safely, with a natural and instinctive resting on the haunches, and always bearing lightly and pleasantly on the bit. There is a very agreeable reining and gentle play of the head and neck, with good-tempered and well-mouthed Horses, in their travelling, but the habit of rude and constant motion of the head, which is often thrown up, to the eminent danger of striking the rider's face, embarrassing enough at all times, is, in hot weather, intolerable, connected with any degree of comfort. A running martingale is the only remedy. In noting the qualifications of a good back, such a shoulder and fore-hand as will prove a stay to the saddle, and render a crooper utterly needless, ought not to be forgotten; not only in regard to the awkwardness and want of style in the crooper, but because the need of one ever indicates a defective form in the Horse. Nevertheless, safety and comfort ever ought to take precedence of fashion, and it is far better to ride with a crooper, than for a man to exhibit himself in the dangerous

and

and ludicrous situation of travelling, inch by inch, towards his Horse's head.

It is far better to reflect in time, than to be afterwards convinced by sad experience, both of the animal and yourself, that leggy, or long-legged Horses, with narrow and weak loins, and such as scour, or part with the excrement too frequently, are altogether incapable of long continued exertions. The inability will soon be manifest, from the Horse refusing his food. Such may yet be useful, safe, and pleasant, to ride airings, or journies of a few miles. There are others, not a few, in this unfortunate predicament, without discovering any of its usual indications, and the cause seems internal, and inscrutable.

In expeditious travelling, on our level turnpike roads, the stage ought not to exceed two or three and twenty miles, but twenty is a fair stage, and may be performed, by a good hack and a good rider, with much comfort and no injury, in two hours. When the inns are at inconvenient distances, it is preferable to shorten, rather than lengthen, the stages. Travelling at this rate, alternate trotting and cantering, according to the inclination of the Horse, is the best method, and in which he sustains the least fatigue. Thus fifty or sixty miles may be run off by day light, with little fatigue and no injury, either to Horse or man, *par exemple*, in the present month, September. Start at seven in the morning, ride twenty miles to breakfast at nine. Start again at eleven, and ride twenty more. Again, twenty miles between three and five o'clock. In the depth of winter, starting at eight in the morning, and adhering to the above rules, the traveller will not be upon the road later than five oclock in the afternoon, and yet go over fifty miles of ground. The summer season presents rare opportunities to those, who like Bonaparte, possess the inestimable virtue of early rising, of performing the chief of their journies in the cool of the morning and evening. I have recommended riding a stage before breakfast, which many will decline, but I can vouch for the practice, as most excellent and remedial, both for the Horse and horseman, who are luxuriously fed. It is sufficiently obvious, that the method of quick-journey riding, will not suit all men or all Horses. Many prefer jogging on at the rate of five or six miles per hour, the long day through. Much benefit may

they

they derive therefrom, but it would be a bitter penance to their humble servant, old as he is. In this slow work, a capital walker must be highly useful; and indeed, one of that description, is capable of walking over a number of miles in a long day.

Make it an invariable rule, never to set off at a quick rate, with a Horse just fed and his stomach full. The analogy of common sense and common animal feelings, ought to be sufficient to prevent such brutality. Upon a full stomach the Horse should be walked or ridden a slow pace some miles. On this account, in expeditious journeying, the Horse should be made dry, and ready to receive his corn, as early as possible after arriving at the inn, that sufficient time may be allowed for digestion. And here arise two very material considerations: unless he be in good condition; and also, his rate to be equal to his required dispatch; on arrival at the end of the stage, he will neither dry nor feed. In the course of the journey, the small feeds of corn are to be preferred, barely half a pail of water being allowed with each, the larger feeds being more beneficial at night, the season of rest. The weather being hot, and the roads dusty, a Horse should be allowed to moisten his mouth occasionally, with two or three go-downs of water, but no more; at the same time it is salutary to cool his feet, and to quench the heat of the iron with which they are bound.

But a Horse in a state of perspiration should never be ridden above the knees in water, or suffered to continue longer than a minute or two therein, when it can be avoided; for although this be so repeatedly done with apparent impunity, few men of long experience in Horses but have witnessed the fatal effects, from colds so caught; usually foundering the feet, melting the grease, as it is called, yellows, or dangerous cholics. If he be tolerably cool, the Horse may be indulged with a very moderate draught of water, within two or three miles of the conclusion of the stage; being perfectly cool, he may perhaps be left to his discretion. He should be then ridden in, as slowly as convenience will admit, and in such sort should the first two or three miles of the stage be performed, lost time being redeemed in the middle distance, and on the best of the road. The pecker ought not to be forgotten, on taking a journey, sometimes so much wanted, for the purpose of disengaging a

 stone,

stone, strongly fixed between the sole and shoe of the Horse; and it is a useful qualification in a groom, to be able to drive properly a nail on an urgent occasion.

Arrived at the inn, the Horse, if too warm to be immediately stabled, or the weather being warm and dry, he may be led abroad, stripped of his saddle, but rather in the shade than in the blazing sun, which last hostlers ever prefer, as it dries most expeditiously, their only object of consideration. A new exposure to the heat of the sun, must be a poor refreshment to an animal, perhaps already faint and exhausted. In cold and wet weather, he should be instantly led to the stable, and so placed as not to be exposed to a current of cold air. He should be littered up to the hocks, with fresh dry straw. The saddle must not be suddenly taken from his back, if hot, but the girths loosened, and a dry cloth thrown over his loins. A light mouthful or two of sweet well-shaken hay being put before the Horse, his face, ear-roots, throat, and neck, should first be gently rubbed, and afterwards his feet and legs washed to the knees and hocks. If he have another stage to proceed, he will be ready to feed in half an hour, or less; but some Horses, however they may have been managed, cannot be made dry on their journey, ever breaking into perspiration in the stable, even if they enter it cool.

The attentions due to the immense labours of the Horse, are too important, whether in the view of humanity or interest, to be trusted to the honesty or care of any stranger, and he who is niggard of them, deserves not to be well and safely carried. The cleanness of the manger, and of the corn, together with its quantity and quality, ought to be ascertained by the master or his groom, the punctuality of whom ought also to be frequently scrutinized. Previously to commencing a fresh stage, the Horse's back ought to be examined, in order to guard against the ill effects of chafe or warble, and the state of his legs in the cutting places, and of his shoes. The saddle-pads being wet with sweat, should at first be placed where they may dry; and in many cases, a clean and dry saddle-cloth proves very comfortable and refreshing to a Horse.

To conclude this branch of the subject, after a long and hard day's journey, and when it must be too apparent, by the Horse frequently lifting up and shifting his feet as he stands in his stall, that his feet and

legs

legs are in an inflamed and painful state, there can be nothing administered, at once so comfortable and beneficial to him, as the warm bath for those extremities. It may be used the last thing at night, each leg being set into the largest and deepest pail, and suffered to remain as long as there is any warmth in the water. This will have far more lubricating, refreshing, and strengthening effects, and indeed, more extensive than the common, or any stoppings for the feet. Warm water is also the most proper drink for an over-fatigued Horse. All such accommodations may be had at our inns, the hostler's fee only being, as in reason it ought, somewhat heavier on the account. I may be styled the harbinger of cares and observances: I reply, without their use, evils, like weeds undisturbed by the hoe, are perpetually springing up.

SECTION XV.

HORSEMANSHIP—ITS VARIOUS BRANCHES.

THE divisions or variations of this system, have already been occasionally referred to, in the course of the work. Horsemanship may be primarily divided into the *manège*, or MANAGE, for military and ornamental purposes, and the method adopted for the common occasions of business or pleasure. These two grand purposes will admit of various subdivisions; as the *manège* is divided into the GRAND and PETIT; and civil Horsemanship, granting such a term to be legitimate, consists of the modes to be adopted upon the TURF, in the FIELD, in the TROTTING MATCH, and in common road business.

On commencing this branch of my subject, I first opened the analysis of Horsemanship by Mr. Adams, the riding-master, a book, although I knew the name, which came accidentally into my hands. I have not the pleasure to know Mr. Adams, or where his school is, but according to the best of my judgment, he has served the public with a very excellent practical work, upon a thread-bare, though always interesting, subject. Accustomed to run over the pages of his grace of Newcastle, and the French originals, and with no small share of that prejudice against the *manège*, which usually adheres to the class of horsemen to which I belong, I dreaded a repetition of the task; and when I reluctantly opened the volumes of Adams, it was not with very sanguine expectations. The truth is, I despaired of any thing beyond the flourishes and lofty pretensions of modern compilation, the main worth of which I had long since learned to appreciate; instead of which, to my most agreeable surprise, I there found moderation and the soundest practical lessons, given in such perspicuous terms, that no man of common sense can misapprehend them; those sanctioned beyond a doubt, by the author's own pen and experience, and enforced by reflections, which, both for their solidity and humanity, would do honour to the head and heart of any man. In fine, I found an easy text book, for

the *manège*, from which I shall take the liberty to draw most of the few practical lessons I may want, giving my own sentiments on the general subject. It is not in my power to render the author better amends for thus converting his book to my use, than very heartily to recommend to my readers, both his written and oral instructions.

The grand *manège* is the most comprehensive system of education for the Horse, for whereas in common horse-breaking, the animal is only taught obedience and forward progression; by the *manège* he is instructed in every possible useful or ornamental action, rectilinear, retrograde, oblique, or perpendicular. This science, the principle of which is derived from the ancients, has been cultivated, extended, and improved, through a succession of ages. Every action of which the Horse is capable, has been analyzed and calculated, and the whole reduced to a system of practical rules, the relations of which are explained by an appropriate terminology. As the grand *manège* has been long on the decline, there are little, perhaps no modern additions, but retrenchments and improvements, especially on the part of humanity to the Horse. The late Sir Sidney Medows is esteemed the greatest English improver of the art, in latter times, an instance of which, recorded by Berringer, is the invention of a snaffle with double reins, one to be fastened over the withers, on the opposite side to which the Horse is to turn, in order to the raising of his head, and to press and bend his haunches.

The ancients, as we learn from Xenophon, longed and worked their Horses in circles, to the right and left hand, backward and forward, as at present. The general objects of the modern *manège* are, to *unite*, knit, or truss the body of the Horse, binding his haunches more under him; to give him a graceful and lofty action, a mouth of the highest delicacy, in order to secure that *appui* or reciprocity of feeling, or support and dependence between it and the rider's hand, and to teach him movement in every direction, with certain feats of vaulting, for the technical names of which I must refer to professional books. In few words, to educate the Horse in this way, is literally to teach him to dance and caper; formerly, for ought I know, also at present, Horses on the Continent were accustomed to dance the saraband, and to per-

form

form the *capriole*, that is to caper like a goat, as the term implies. There is, however, a view of utility, as well as amusement, in these feats, since to be able to sit scientifically and securely upon the Horse, while he performs them, is the great test of complete Horsemanship.

Nothing can be more obvious than that the grand *manège* is chiefly ornamental, and that the thoroughly-dressed Horse is rather an object of luxurious parade, than of real utility, even allowing, that by this extensive education, all the bodily and mental powers of the animal are elicited and displayed. But it is far otherwise with the *petit*, or inferior *manège*, which consists of all that is useful in the other, fitting the Horse for the ranks, and for every purpose of military service. This useful part of the system is also applicable to other services, in how great a degree it is beneficially so, will be by-and-by considered.

In the language of the Riding-house, the Horse is *worked* by means of *aids*, *accompaniments*, *corrections*, *animations*, *cherishings*, or *scoldings*. These are given by the hand, and various parts of the body of the rider, a perfect correspondence and unity of action, being established between him and the animal he bestrides, until the idea of a *centaur*, or being half equine and half human, and animated by one and the same mind, seems to be realized. Thus the thoroughly-dressed Horse possesses all the accomplishments of grace, stateliness, action, and intelligence, which it is in the power of science to impress upon his natural susceptibility.

The practice of the old school necessarily partook of the ignorance and barbarity of the times, and the most absurd and useless trespasses were made upon the animal feelings. Over and above the gags and tortures of the mouth, the legs of the Horse were often confined in trammels, in which state he was driven onwards by sharp goads, that he might acquire a crippled and unnatural pace! Heavy shoes were fixed upon his hinder feet, and even sacks of sand upon the loins, in order to keep down the hinder parts of the Horse. To these were added pasterns of lead, and shoes of advantage, which last, with their plates, beside the constant torture they occasioned, often crippled the Horse for life, by strains in the stifle or lower joints. In the modern English school, all unfair and unnatural methods of subduing the Horse,

are,

are, or ought to be, totally discarded, and his education to be commenced and completed by legitimate and uninjurious implements; by wholesome restraint, moderate correction, and rational appeals to his natural docility.

Let us now borrow a little practice from Mr. Adams. To MOUNT a Horse, present yourself on the near, or left side, rather before the shoulder, the whip or switch in your left-hand, because the right-hand must be full of action, moving from place to place, and the whip being moved might disturb the Horse. Take the reins, single or double, in your left-hand, and sufficiently tight to hold the Horse, then standing with your left-breast towards the Horse's shoulder, take hold of the stirrup-leather with your right-hand, to steady it, while you raise the left-foot and place it in the stirrup.

If you are low in stature, and the Horse high, you will be obliged to support yourself on the ball of the right foot, and by a sudden spring at the same time, the right hand must quit the stirrup, and catch hold of the hinder part, or cantle of the saddle, and thereby raise yourself in the stirrup.

Here pause, that you may deliberately lift your leg over, at the same time removing your right-hand from the cantle to the pommel, to steady yourself while you are seated.

Next, place your right-foot in the stirrup, and let go the mane from the left-hand, but not the reins, which ought at first to be placed as they are to remain; adjust your clothes, and exchange the whip from the left-hand to the right; accustom your Horse to stand, till you request him to move. In DISMOUNTING, you disengage yourself from the Horse in like manner. Mr. Adams joins with Lord Pembroke in opinion, that it is proper to be expert at mounting on either side the Horse; of the truth of which I never entertained the smallest doubt, carrying the idea beyond the military service; since no person who is much on horseback, even in the field or upon the road, but will have frequent opportunities of proving its convenience. Nevertheless, such practice stands in the same predicament with the use of the left-hand, which, however important it may be, with respect to emergencies, men are too indolent to acquire, or to teach their children.

The managed SEAT, styled by Mr. Adams fundamental, is that medium position

position from which all others proceed, and in which the rider remains whilst the Horse works straight forward, and without any bend or deviation. In order to describe this, it is usual to divide the horseman into three parts—the THIGHS, from the fork to the knees: the LEGS, from the knee downward; and the BODY, from the fork upwards.

The thighs, to have an effective hold of the saddle, must be turned inward from the hips, so that the hollow and muscular part of the thighs may lay smooth and flat to the saddle. The knees must be stretched down and kept back, so as to place the thighs about twenty-five or thirty degrees short of a perpendicular. This will occasion the rider to sit on his fork or twist, as he should, and not on his breech. The knee is to be bent to that degree, in which the toe will be perpendicular with it. The legs to hang near the Horse's sides, but not to touch. The heel to be sunk as low as possible, and the toe raised. This will give firmness and strength to the muscles of the legs and thighs, which last, at all times, ought to have hold of the saddle, as the chief dependence for preserving the balance or equipoise of the body. The legs are occasional auxiliaries, to strengthen the hold of the thighs, by the grasp of the calves. The legs are likewise used to request, aid, support, and chastise the Horse.

The body, from the fork upwards, must always retain that attitude which secures the equipoise, and adapts it to the corresponding motion: the body must be held upright, without the least propensity to drop forward, which, from the position of the thighs, it inevitably will, unless the loins be sufficiently bent, making the back very hollow, and the shoulders thrown back, the chest being open, the head upright and firm, the arms from the shoulder to the elbow, hanging perpendicular; the elbows bent, that the left-hand may generally reach, within three inches, the pommel of the saddle. The arm, above the wrist, may lightly rest against the body, and the wrist may be so bent, that the thumb being upwards, resting on the first joint of the fore-finger, may point between the Horse's ears. The right-hand holding the whip, ought to be placed somewhat lower than the left, not to obstruct the operation of the bridle. In this seat, the nose, the breast, the knee, and toe, form a perpendicular line; the shoulders, elbow, and heel, likewise form a

per-

perpendicular. When the rider can see any part of his foot, he may be assured, he is not in the position above described; the sight of the foot should be obstructed by the knee.

Berringer's material directions in the formation of the true seat, are as follow: Let the horseman place himself at once upon his twist, setting exactly in the middle of the saddle; let him support this posture, in which the twist alone seems to sustain the weight of the whole body, by moderately leaning upon his buttocks; let his thighs be turned inward, and rest flat upon the sides of the saddle; and in order to this, let the turn of the thighs proceed directly from the hips, and let him employ no force or strength to keep himself in the saddle, but trust to the weight of his body and thighs; this is the exact *equilibre*; in this consists the firmness of the whole building, a firmness which young beginners are never sensible of at first; but which is to be acquired, and will always be attained by exercise and practice.

He continues—I demand but a moderate stress upon the buttocks, because a man who sits fully upon them, can never turn his thighs flat upon the saddle; and the thighs should always lie flat, because the fleshy part of the thigh being insensible, the horseman would not otherwise be able to feel the motions of his Horse: I insist that the turn of the thigh should be from the hip, because this turn can never be natural; but as it proceeds from the hollow of the hip-bone, I insist farther, that the horseman never avail himself of the strength or help of his thighs, because, beside that they would then be less steady, the closer he pressed them to the saddle, the more would he be lifted up above the saddle; and with respect to his buttocks and thighs, he ought always to be in the middle of the saddle, and set down full and close upon it.

Berenger remarks, that the rules generally prescribed for the horseman's seat, have been various, and even opposite, according to the notions of different riding masters, and the customs of different countries; and that the Italians, Spaniards, and the French, and indeed every country where riding is in repute, adopt each a posture, which is peculiar to themselves; but he avers, that art has discovered certain

 invariable

invariable principles, on which may be grounded a sure and infallible method,

I proceed to Mr. Adams's explanation, and the grounds of his precepts:—Unless the thighs be turned inward from the hips, they will not have that muscular grasp or hold which is indispensible to the seat.

If the knee be suffered to go forward or rise, the muscles of the thigh lose their effect, and the knee only pinches, which is not the intention; for the muscles of the thighs are to act as springs, taking a moderate and pleasant hold of the saddle; not so loose that the action of the Horse can remove the thighs from their places; nor yet so tight, as unnecessarily to fatigue the muscles, or prevent that motion, which the action of the Horse gives to the rider's body, vibrating in its balance. The muscles thus act as springs, to break the shock or jolt, which the body receives from being fixed upon the fork or twist.

The muscles likewise, by practice, act involuntarily, or instinctively, in preserving the balance, thus: when the body is a little thrown to one side, on the next motion, the muscular force of the opposite thigh recovers the balance, which, by this nice, and as it were, instinctive action of the muscles, is constantly preserved.

The bending of the knee, as directed, brings the calves of the legs near to the Horse's sides, which they are not to touch; because, in that case, the legs would perform the functions of the thighs, which they ought never to do, but on the impracticability of otherwise maintaining the seat, as when a Horse plunges, kicks, or leaps.

Farther, were the legs to continue on the Horse's sides, the efficacy of the aids would be thereby destroyed, On the other hand, if the knee be straight, the foot will be forward, and the legs too distant from the Horse's sides, by which the rider would be exposed to danger, were the Horse suddenly to turn round, fly out of the road, or plunge: because the calves of the legs are occasional auxiliaries to secure the seat, and if too distant, the seat may be lost before their assistance can be obtained.

Supporting the toe gives strength and firmness to the muscles of the legs and thighs.

The

The body must always be in a situation, not only to preserve the balance, but maintain the seat. The distinction between the balance and the seat may be thus marked: The balance is the centrical or equilibrian position of the body, whatever may be the motions of the Horse. The seat is the horseman's firm hold of the saddle, when he is liable to be thrown over the Horse's neck, or to fall backward over his tail.

To preserve the balance, it is evident the body of the rider must keep in the same direction as the Horse's legs; *e. g.* if the Horse work straight and upright on his legs, the rider's body must be in the same upright direction; but when the Horse bends or leans, as when working on a circle, or trotting round a corner, the rider must lean in the same direction or proportion, or his balance will be lost. The balance, indeed, may be preserved by a different seat, but the seat will not be secure.

For instance, a rider who sits on his breech, with his knees up and legs forward, may preserve his balance, yet lose his seat, should the Horse rear or kick, Admitting that with this seat, a hollow back and firm hold with the calves of the legs, might be preserved, the rider is yet only secure against stumbling and kicking; for should the Horse rear, the rider must inevitably fall backwards, and be in danger of pulling the Horse over with himself. On the other hand, if the body incline forward, so as to have a propensity to fall forward, when the Horse shortens his step, or abates his action, the rider is in danger, should the Horse kick, or only stumble, of falling over his head. When the back is rounded instead of hollow, the seat is much exposed, because the body is not in a position well adapted to take the corresponding motion, should the Horse rear, kick, plunge, or stumble.

Respecting the arms, as the position of the body, arms and every member varies in some measure, according to the position or style in which the Horse is worked, whatever the position may be, the muscles and nerves of the arms, and in short, of every part, must possess such firmness, as to exclude every perceptible shake or motion.

To acquire the true balance, the best method is to practise on circles, which is called the longe: begin on large circles, and an easy trot, in which the Horse will be so little bent, as scarcely to make a perceptible

 alteration

alteration in the rider's position; but as the circles are contracted, and the pace extended, it will become necessary, not only for the rider's body to lean with the Horse, but likewise to bend, or turn in the same direction as the Horse's head, which of course will be bent a little within the circle: this may be called the first variation. It is necessary to work back to the right and left, and without stirrups, until a true *equilibre* be acquired independent of their aid.

When the stirrups are first used, they will be found an incumbrance, rather than any assistance, and a new difficulty will occur, namely, the keeping the feet in them. This will be surmounted by practice, observing to bear no more than the weight of the foot in the stirrup, which must be placed under the ball of the foot, and the play of the instep to the action which the body receives, will keep the stirrup there. Until this play of the instep be acquired, it will be found, if the toe be too forward, the stirrup will fall to the instep, and if too backward, the stirrup will be lost; but the foot being in its proper place, should the toe be raised, the stirrup will not immediately slip.

No assistance ought to be derived from the reins, in order to support the balance. The hand must be fixed, and the reins of such a length, as to feel and support the Horse, but never to support the rider in his seat. A peak saddle is proper to begin with, and for the commencement of every new lesson. By patience and perseverance, the true balance on horseback is acquired, and then, firm nerves assure a firm seat.

The HAND. If the hand be held steady, as the Horse advances in the trot, the fingers will feel, by the contraction and dilatation of the reins, a small sensation or tug, occasioned by the measure or cadence of every step. This, which is reciprocally felt in the Horse's mouth, by means of the CORRESPONDENCE, is called the *appui*; and while the *appui* is preserved between the hand and mouth, the Horse is in perfect obedience to the rider, the hand directing him with the greatest ease, so that the Horse seems to work by the will of the rider, rather than the compulsion of the hand. The hand thus possesses a considerable power, independent of other aids and assistances, more than sufficient to controul and direct a Horse that is broke or obedient.

The

The CORRESPONDENCE is the effective communication between the hand and the mouth; the *appui* is the quality or strength of the operation upon the mouth; the SUPPORT is the effect of the hand relative to the position or action; these are all to be maintained in *ménage* riding, and in united paces; for independent of them, a Horse is under no immediate controul, as we find in the extended gallop, or full speed, in which it may require a hundred yards, to pull your Horse together and stop him. The correspondence being understood, the power and effect of the hand will soon be felt and discovered by practice. For example, the hand collecting the reins, supports the Horse; the legs press the action, the action by a proper correspondence, produces the *appui*; and the *appui* will be strong or light, according to the action or position, in which the Horse works.

The CIRCLE; conceive one of thirty yards diameter, and the number of circles which can be described by the Horse, within so large a circumference, by the operation of the aids. Even in the centre, these aids, judiciously managed, can turn the Horse on three distinct and separate pivots; first, on his centre, or that point directly under the horseman's seat, in which the fore feet take place of the hinder, and these of the fore: secondly, on the fore feet, in which they keep their ground, the hind feet moving round them: lastly, on the hinder feet, which keep the centre, while the fore feet describe the circle.

I return to Berenger, for a few practical observations on the functions of the hand. A Horse can move four different ways: he can advance, go back, turn to the right and left, but he can never make these different motions, unless the hand of the rider permit him, by making four other *corresponding* motions, which answer to them; so that there are five different positions for the hand. The first is that general position, from which the other four ought to proceed.

Hold your hand, three fingers breadth from your body, as high as your elbow, in such manner that the joint of your little finger be upon a right line with the tip of the elbow; let your wrist be sufficiently rounded, that that your knuckes may be kept directly above the neck of the Horse; let your nails be exactly opposite your body, the little finger nearer to it than the others, your thumb quite flat upon the reins,

which

which you must separate by putting your little finger between them, the right rein laying upon it: this is the first and general position.

Does your Horse go forward, or rather would you have him go forward? yield to him your hand, and for that purpose turn your nails downward, in such manner as to bring your thumb near your body; remove your little finger from it, and bring it into the place where your knuckles were in the first position, keeping your nails directly above your Horse's neck: this is the second position.

Would you make your Horse go backward? quit the first position; let your wrist be quite round; let your thumb be in the place of the little finger in the second position, and the little finger in that of the thumb, turn your nails quite upward, and towards your face, and your knuckles will be towards your Horse's neck: this is the third position.

Would you turn your Horse to the right? leave the first position, carry your nails to the right, turning your hand upside down, in such manner, that your thumb be carried out to the left, and the little finger brought into the right: this is the fourth position.

Lastly, would you turn to the left? quit again the first position; carry the back of your hand a little to the left, so that the knuckles may come under a little, that your thumb may incline to the right, and the little finger to the left: this makes the fifth position. These different positions however, alone are insufficient, unless the horseman be able to pass from one to another with readiness and order.

SECTION XVI.

SPORTING AND COMMON SYSTEMS OF EQUITATION—THE JOCKEY SEAT—SUPPORT OF THE HAND IN RACING—OPINION OF MR. ADAMS ON THE JOCKEY SYSTEM—RIDING THE TROTTER—DISADVANTAGES OF THE GRAND MANEGE—UTILITY OF RIDING-SCHOOLS ON A RATIONAL PLAN—GENERAL PRACTICE—BREAKING THE COLT—THE LEAP—THE SHY, RESTIFF, AND VICIOUS HORSE—THE RUNAWAY—EARL OF PEMBROKE'S RULES.

I NOW proceed to those systems of equitation, on which I can speak from my own practice; and first, of the general sportsman-like seat, which, in essentials, is that of the turf, or the jockey-seat, and indeed, precisely the seat of the jockey, whilst his Horse only walks or trots. It is, in fact, simply the position of nature and of ease, upon the saddle as in the chair.

Mount the side of the Horse, as already directed in the *manége*, but without the formality of standing so very forward, it being sufficient, with regard to safety, to place yourself nearly opposite to the stirrup. Place yourself upright upon your breech, in the saddle, bending your knees sufficiently to retain a firm grasp with the knee, which, to assure such hold, must, whilst the quickness of the action demands a seat, be invariably turned inward to the saddle; the legs falling down straight, the feet home in the stirrup, and the toe turned somewhat out and upward.

The body should certainly be erect on horseback, as a person of good carriage should set in any other place; but in jockey-riding the spine is generally, to a small degree, bent outward, not only as more easy and graceful, but as being in unison, or correspondence, with the bended knee, the opposite directions of which and the toe, the one in, the other outward, also help to confirm the jockey-seat, and enable the rider to support his Horse in the gallop, and to give him the requisite pulls.

Every

Every one will suit the length of his stirrup leathers to the degree which he finds it comfortable or proper to bend his knees.

The chief precept of my old master, a training-groom, long since dead, to prepare me for the long gallop, was, 'Bend your knee, and let it come forward.' However, if the knee be too much bent, and the jockey ride too short, his seat will be extremely vacillating and uncertain, nor can he pull with all his force. It must not be bent so much as to prevent the grasp of the thighs, since without such grasp, the seat cannot subsist as it ought, almost entirely independent of the pulling of the Horse, and would, moreover, be liable to derangement and loss of all hold, upon any violent or irregular motions.

The arms and legs to remain perfectly at rest, the elbows being joined easily to the sides, the hands somewhat above the Horse's withers, or the pommel of the saddle, and the rider's view between the Horse's ears. The left, or bridle hand, failing in strength, the jockey always supports it with the right, either in speedy gallopping, trotting, or going down hill. The grasp of the thighs and of the calves of the legs, are precisely of the same use and consequence in this system, as in the *ménage*; without such helps, it would be impossible for a rider to retain his seat, in any irregular action of the Horse, or in the leap. As to the *equilibre*, or balance, nature points it out to every animated being whilst in motion, and in the horseman, practice furnishes its rules.

The late Samuel Chifney had a superior jockey-seat, the form of which has been handed down by Stubbs, in his portrait of Baronet, a Horse belonging to the Prince of Wales. Indeed, good seats are always to be seen at a race, although we occasionally observe a straight-knee'd slovenly jockey, even amongst those of high repute.

In order to spur, the jockey turns his toe still more out, and strikes from his knee. Spurring is his most difficult action, whence the acquisition of a jockey-seat is peculiarly intitled to the attention of those, who are not to be trusted with spurs, because they are unable to keep them from the Horse's sides. In fine, jockey-riding may be described in few words, as either setting or kneeling gracefully, upon the back of the Horse.

The reader will perceive, that the most useful principles of the *mé-*

nage,

nège, are not only applicable, but really, although instinctively, applied in jockey-riding. I say instinctively, for among jockies they are acquired merely by practice, no regular theory or collection of terms having been invented for the use of the course, as for the riding school; and probably no one before me, in my other work, had defined the principles, and described the form of the modern jockey-seat.

To instance the *appui* and support of the hand, they are of eminent consequence in jockey-riding, whether in the gallop or trot, not only to restrain the Horse in his career, but to encourage, regulate, and forward his springs, and help him to retain his wind. They are thus differently applied, yet their principle is the same as in the *manège*. In the *manège* all depends on the extreme delicacy of the mouth, to which no weight is used, and if any force, it is the sharp action of the curb, with which, indeed, the managed Horse is always ridden. But that kind of support is absolutely necessary to the Race-horse, which is derived from the strength of the jockey's arms, and a considerable bearing upon the bit. Whence, not only his mouth must not be brought to that degree of softness, requisite to the managed Horse, but he must not be ridden, unless his fiery temper render it absolutely necessary, with a curb bridle, against which he cannot pull so well, and which, indeed, will impede his action, lift him too much above the ground, and in consequence shorten his stride.

There is a peculiar mode of animating and supporting the Race-horse in his career, vulgarly called *wriggling*. It consists in the alternate contraction and yielding of the reins, by the jockey, in unison with the similar action of the Horse, in his contractions and springs. I shall give the reader Mr. Adams's sentiments on this head, because he appears to me, to have taken more pains to understand the jockey system, and to have written more impartially upon it, than any other advocate of the *manège*. He observes——

In situations where you are to push, and do your utmost, you must assist the Horse's efforts with the greatest exactness and judgment; without depriving the Horse of the requisite support, your hand must permit him to extend himself to the utmost, and assist him in collecting himself together. This is done by permitting the Horse to draw your

hand from your body, to favour his extension; and as he collects himself the hand returns to the body, and assists him in collecting his haunches under him.

This action of the hands must be done with the nicest judgment, otherwise, you would abandon, deceive, deter, and prevent, rather than assist, the Horse's exertion. Be mindful, therefore, that the hand does not move, till the extension of the Horse removes it; and during this removal, that the hand affords the same support that the Horse requires. When the Horse gathers himself together, the reins would be slack, if the hand was not to return back again, and the Horse would not be able to bring his legs so close, as, by the assistance of the rider's support, he would be enabled to do. Therefore, as the Horse gathers himself, the hand must return, yielding him that support which assists the haunches coming forward.—The eagerness of the Horse will make him extend himself as far as he can safely, independent of the hand; and the labour and exertion of gathering himself, without support from the hand, exhausts his wind and strength, and the Horse is said to be blown. Therefore, it is necessary that the rider's strength should hold out equal with that of the Horse, since the one depends so much on the other.

So far Mr. Adams: it is not, however, very practicable, to give plain rules upon paper, for lifting a horse along, or for the other manœuvres observed in a race. We here observe a military riding-master convinced, and acknowledging, that a Horse, in swift action, must be supported by pulling at his mouth, an additional reason for disregarding the common-place sophistry of foreign *manège* writers, lately adopted by some of our Horse surgeons, that the mouths of English Horses are always spoiled by being borne upon. Such a thing may occasionally happen from the aukward riding of heavy and common grooms, who have no other seat on horseback in the gallop, but that which is supported by the bridle, and it may still oftener result from the neglect of a good mouth in breaking; but no Horse's mouth is injured or rendered insensible, by the fair pulling of the jockey, provided it were well made, previously to the Horse being trained; and I have ridden old racers upon the road, with mouths sufficiently light and sensible, for the most delicate touches of the *manège*, yet capable, and always ready, to pull, with

the

the utmost steadiness, at the snaffle. Such is the perfect mouth; nor is the Horse with a loose, or neck too much arched, and with a mouth that cannot endure a moderate pull, without instantly star-gazing, well adapted to any purpose but the parade.

Hard pulling Horses are generally ridden upon the turf, with a check cord rein upon the snaffle, which restrains them, without lifting up their fore quarters, and inclining them to curvet, the common effect of the curb. But in a trotting race, the curb is invariably used, indeed far the best adapted, since speedy trotting is a contracted, not a longing pace, and the form of going is with the knee up, and in constant opposition to the stride, which is instantly fatal to the trot. The curb should, however, be the mildest, that the Horse may pull at it willingly, and without the smallest sensation of pain. Indeed, mild curbs, but always double-reined, and with a snaffle, are the best of all possible bridles, for well-mouthed Horses, in every species of riding, the turf excepted; as are the single curbs among the worst, and fittest to harden and spoil the mouth.

The common rising and falling in the stirrups, during the trot, must be acquired by observation and practice, and whilst the true seat is preserved, the motion will appear easy and natural. Here again Mr. Adams gives a truly practical rule, not to attempt rising, until it be indicated, indeed prompted, by sufficient speed in the Horse, and to wait quietly upon the seat, for that criterion. In the racing or swift trot, the jockey stands upon his stirrups, and may work at the bridle, as in a galloping race. The seat in both ought to be the same in essentials, excepting, perhaps, that in the trot, the jockey will ride a hole or two longer. The same seat precisely is used in hunting, the horseman in a short gallop, setting upon his easy chair, and when the increased rate of speed requires it, assuming the jockey-seat. In the canter we invariably set at our ease, but whilst in that position, the true form of the seat ought to be preserved, but without fatiguing the muscles by a forced and rigid grasp. A thorough comprehension of its forms, in the first instance, and habitual practice, will render the true seat that most conducive to ease.

With respect to a comparison of the *manège*, or in the old style, *riding the great Horse*, the English method, my sentiments, published

 some

some years since, have sustained no alteration. The grand *manège* is an antique and cumbrous superfluity, which ought to be laid aside, or exhibited only in a depository of heavy carriages, and heavy-starched apparel. They are all equally incongruous with the rational simplicity of modern taste. Berenger says, it is impossible to find a universal Horse, or one excelling in all the numerous actions of the school. For, to complete the full-dressed Horse, requires no inconsiderable portion of his life, and the severity of action in those ingenious and shewy, rather than useful feats, which he is taught to perform, constantly exposes him to the risk of dangerous strains in his reins and hinder quarters. Indeed, no labour of the Horse can be so severe and distressing, as his full lesson in the school, of circling, sideling, advancing, retreating, vaulting, kicking, rearing, and the residue of those exhausting feats, in which he rivals his fellow performer on the stage, who leaps, vaults, tumbles, and dances, upon the slack rope.

The late Charles Hughes, and other riding-masters, have acknowledged, that a thoroughly-managed Horse is spoiled for other purposes, and Adams confesses, that the managed style of riding, is unsuitable to speedy trotting or galloping. To dress a Horse perfectly, not only is his mouth too much weakened, as has been shewn, but his body is so *united*, or trussed together, his haunches so much drawn under him, and he is so used to lift up his fore quarters, that his progressive powers are spent in the air, and he can no longer project them with his natural rapidity, in a horizontal direction. In plain English, he loses the greater part of that qualification so extremely valuable in England, his speed; *paws* aukwardly with his fore feet, maugre all his airs and graces, and cannot put forth his science-shackled limbs, without present pain, and early fatigue. He is suppled indeed, but he has acquired that kind of suppleness which gives him the action of a crab.

Again, respecting the managed seat, however grand and chivalrous it may appear in a procession, on which I shall hold no argument, surely its most strenuous advocates must acknowledge, that it is equally ludicrous upon any common occasion; a man with his hollow back, prominent belly and chest, braced shoulders, stiff neck, straight and stiff legs and thighs, and mounted on a cock-horse, on the ordinary occasions of

of business, or pleasure, can scarcely fail of exhibiting to the life the hero of La Mancha; and more especially should his figure possess those natural tendencies grateful to the burlesque, which need not be pointed out.

But we see little or nothing of this among our military officers, who have generally adopted the hunting seat on horseback, with the exception, that they most usually ride with the ball of the foot upon the stirrup, either from established custom, or that it is really best adapted to military equitation. They, on the other hand, who are acquainted with the jockey-seat, agree, that the position of the foot, home in the stirrup, is most convenient and easy, and most in unison with the other forms of the seat. There is also an appearance of aukwardness, imperfection, and flaw, in the vacuum between the leg and the stirrup leather. In the jockey-seat there is certainly a considerable dependance on the stirrups, from the occasional force used in pulling, and the action of the rider; but the chief dependance ought ever to be on the knee and thigh. Among the gentlemen of the riding-house, we sometimes hear of the uselessness of stirrups, but never of their having laid them aside.

With a conviction of the inutility, expensiveness, and injury of the thorough *manège*, and with a similar conviction of the equal use and security of jockey equitation, for *en dernier resort*, the forms of both seats must give way to holding fast, by whatever means. I am so far from wishing the abolition of riding-schools, that I would rather see them increased, and not merely for military, but general use. A system of *demi-manège*, including all that is useful of the grand system, would form military chargers, supposing the Horses naturally adapted, with action sufficiently lofty and grand, for the most ostentatious: Horses for the ranks, also, perfectly qualified, and those for general use more graceful, safe, and pleasant, than we at present find them. These last ought to come out of the riding-school, with a moderately-tempered mouth, and no farther put together, than to render them safe. There are some loose-formed Horses, however, *leaving their legs behind them*, which might probably receive benefit from the *uniting* process of the *manège* and those with ill-formed and reversed necks, would receive at school their only possible improvement, that of a good mouth. I have before given the caution, that in general, most Horses out of training, should, previously

previously to their being ridden on the road or field, be sent to the riding-house, and be set moderately upon their haunches, for however good their mouths may be, they have been too much accustomed to the longing form of going, to be either pleasant or safe upon the road. In our breeding counties, there is certainly a want of riding-schools, at least of able masters, and indeed, in a country of horsemen, like England, one would suppose every city or large town, would maintain a riding-school.

General Practice. A managed Horse will go smoothly, and without embarrassment, on either hand, or with either foot first, but road-horses and hunters should always lead with the right foot; it is the natural action of the Horse, as may be seen in the cantering of the foal, and a Horse leading with the left foot goes unpleasantly to the rider. In the race-horse it is not regarded, but if he be much stiffened by work, changing his feet in the gallop, gives the rider a considerable shock, indeed, sufficient to derange his seat, unless it be a practised one. To oblige the Horse to take his right foot, press the calf of the left leg, or the left heel to his side, at the same time shortening the right rein, more particularly the curb. If on his pace it is more convenient, first to turn him a little to the left, and then put him upon his right foot, and this last seems to have been the method directed by Xenophon. Adams is of opinion, that the reason some Horses lead generally with the left foot is, that in breaking, they had only been longed to the left, which is the easiest to an ordinary breaker; whereas a colt should ever be longed to both hands.

A caution has already been given, under the head of breaking the colt, against the miserable habit which ordinary Horses are suffered to acquire, of confusing, or running the paces, one into the other, or of commencing a pace improperly. When it is not required by haste, the Horse should not be put from his trot, into either the canter or gallop, because it will render him unsteady in his trot. Pull him into a walk, and then start him into the other paces. A good canterer will at once start readily and handsomely into that pace, on a signal of convention between him and his rider. Mine is to tap the crest with the whip handle, and press gently the curb rein. I also use the word *stop*, to stop the canterer, which if a short and united goer, receives no damage from

dropping

dropping instantly into the full stop. The sudden stop at full speed, either gallopping or trotting, should never be practised, indeed never can, without danger, but by the military and managed Horse. There is a kind of private *manège*, which may be practised between the rider and his Horse, which is extremely pleasant, convenient, and conducive to safety. It proves an every-day example of the extensive docility, and strong powers of mind in the Horse, endowments, in truth, nothing short of reason. Here is an ample field for the man who rides for exercise and health: and let not such a rider say, that there is no variety or amusement in an exercise which may extend to perfecting his own horsemanship, and the mouth, paces, disposition, and condition, of his Horse; and let the miserable victims of nervous debility, examine this important and sadly neglected truth to the bottom; that had they millions to spare for doctor's fees, the whole *materia medica* would fail to procure them that benefit, which they are sure to experience from the external air and the Horse.

To take a leap on horseback with safety, depends entirely on practice; nevertheless, there are a few general rules, which should always be present to the mind of the horseman. He must conquer fear, and at the same time acquire circumspection. His eye must devour the objects before him, and not be closed, as I have actually known the eyes of some riders to be, during a leap. However unpractised your Horse may be, if you determine he should leap, the execution must be left entirely to his discretion, and you must never check or pull him, holding the bit perfectly light in his mouth, and giving his neck the most ample liberty, unless, indeed on his landing on the other side, when he may need support. Hold your bridle-hand loose, grasp the Horse firmly with your legs and thighs, the toe being up and outward, your back inward, and your neck steady. As the Horse rises, meet his crest with your body, most carefully observing, not to bear on the bridle, which might pull him backward. The instant his fore quarters descend, and his hinder ascend, keep time with him in your appropriate, but opposite motion, and throw your body sufficiently backward, to be found in your seat at the conclusion of the leap. The leap depends on freedom from all support of the bridle or stirrups; on the firm grasp of the legs

and

and thighs; on the due and instantaneous performance of the alternate motions, forward and backward; and on the preservation of the *equilibrium*.

In the flying leap, the chief object is to maintain firm hold with your legs and thighs, and to lean sufficiently backward the instant you feel the spring, remaining in that position, until the Horse has fairly landed with his hinder feet; unless you are most careful in this respect, you may possibly land with or before him. As to taking high and dangerous leaps, and with raw, hot, or unpractised Horses, I shall only say for myself, that I beg to be excused. I shall not attempt to quench the spirit in others; should they break a limb or a neck, it is their affair. There should be some men qualified by nature to mount the breach.

The shy, restiff, and vicious Horse. With the shy Horse there is no remedy but patience and holding him hard in hand, and forcing him to go straight on about his business. The remedy of correction is worse than the disease. It is not always useful, and often foolish, to force the Horse up to the object, about which, perhaps, in truth, he cares as little as yourself, only some devil has put it into his head, to be frolicsome or knavish; and should it be real fear, you had better make him pass deliberately and slowly, and accustom him to the sight of a variety of objects at home.

Horses may be naturally vicious, or unquiet and restiff from defective management in their youth, or acquired ill habits. It is a poor dependence, to suppose, that a naturally vicious Horse is conquered and formed---*naturam expellas furca?* He may be temporarily subdued, but his intractable humour will return with the first apt occasion, and one most profitable occasion is, being mounted by an inferior horseman, which a beast of this description recognizes instinctively, and almost immediately. The eyes of this species generally unmask them. I shall cut this subject short, as I generally have not any connection with them. In the mean time, why does any man who values his life and limbs, and those of his family and servants, keep any Horse which is not quiet and obedient? When I hear of this gentleman's Horse throwing him, and of another's curricle being run-away with by the Horses, broken to shatters, and himself and his lady thrown out and dangerously hurt, whilst I

commiserate

commiserate their misfortune, I cannot help condemning the want of reflection, and care in their choice. Give me the hack, that if I have the ill accident to fall from him, will instantly stop, and putting his nose down to me, will seem to say, "What is the matter?--get up again:" and the Harness-horse, that in case of breaking the reins, traces, or the fixing of a gad-fly upon him, instead of plunging, kicking, or running away, will immediately stop, bear the inconvenience with patience, call out to me, to have the grievance removed, and stand quietly whilst it is removing. I do not pretend, that Horses like these are plentiful, and to be met with every day; but such I have possessed, and I loved them as myself.

A Horse naturally quiet and obedient, will never be restiff with whatever rider, and under whatever circumstances; that if a Horse ever acquire such habit, although he may be reformed, it shews some natural tendency that way. Mr. Adams writes ably, and most humanely on the management of the restiff Horse, yet there are cases where his rules will not avail, and where the utmost severity of the whip and spur is necessary. His rule is, when the Horse turns, to pull him round on the same hand, which is most certainly right, but by no means decisive, since the Horse will suffer a repetition of this to the end of the chapter.

Another rule very necessary to be uppermost in the rider's mind, is, when a restiff Horse sidles to any object, turn his head to it, and back him from it. I, however, failed in the execution of this manœuvre, as I once rode through Witham, in Essex. The Horse having a very hard mouth, and a stiff, heavy, powerful neck, baffled my endeavours either to turn his head, or back him, and had got close to an open cellar, down the stairs of which I had the fairest opportunity of plunging, Horse and all, but for the timely interposition of a boy. In all cases of a Horse kicking or plunging, the rider must retain a firm hold of the saddle, attend circumspectly to his balance, and to the possible necessity of dismounting, or clearing himself from the Horse, always pulling with great force, whilst the Horse does not rear up, to prevent his getting down his head. In case of rearing, I think a Horse will scarcely ever go over, if the rider has the presence of mind to throw himself forward. The two cures prescribed for this vice, are, either to

 dismount

dismount and pull the Horse backward, or instantly to knock him down; measures, if at all eligible, in the power of very few people to put in force. I had a four-year-old filly, by Young Traveller, which I bred; she was late, and very ill broke, and took the fancy to run back, whenever she saw a Horse on the road, rearing up perpendicularly, a great number of times together. I rode her regularly every morning, and in about a fortnight, had nearly cured her by mere dint of hard whipping and spurring, every time she reared, whipping her chiefly upon the head and face. To deter Horses from lying down in the water, a most nonsensical practice has been recommended by some foreign breaker---to drop balls fastened to strings, one into each ear; again, to break a flask of water over the head, that the water may run into the ears. The most effectual method, I believe, is, to pull strongly at the right-hand rein, at the same time, whipping or striking the Horse hard upon the nose and mouth, or upon the ears, unfair correction, sanctioned only by such occasions.

Of the RUNAWAY HORSE, I have this observation to make---let no man ride him; let him work in a mill, where he may find boundless scope. I write this with a sympathetic feeling of pain in my left shoulder and elbow joints, on which I grounded, from the back of a complete runaway, thirty years since, and in those parts I have a few momentary twinges, every time the wind takes an unfavourable direction. It is recommended to pull a Horse high, that breaks away, alternately pulling and loosening his reins, and sawing the mouth with the bit. Horses certainly may be so stopped; but a determined runaway, with a hard mouth and strong neck, would laugh to scorn all such attempts, from the most powerful horseman. Others will only be flurried, and rendered mad by such treatment. In the mean time, I have seen gallopers, which would infallibly have broken away under rough treatment, held steadily and securely, by lads of seven stone, who sat quietly and with patience, and pulled low.

I shall conclude this branch with a few selections from the late Lord Pembroke's method of breaking Horses, which concise treatise, might indeed, with much propriety, be styled, *The Common Sense of Horsemanship*, for the head of the noble Earl seems to have been so replenished

nished with good sense and sound reasoning upon his subject, that he had nothing extraneous to offer.

"No bits should be used till the riders are firm, and the Horses bend well to right and left; and then always with the greatest care and gentleness. Note always, that I have in view, a military school, and consequently, on account of its necessary hurry, and number of scholars, both men and Horses are not the most exact and delicate; the nature of it will not admit of their being so. The silly custom of using strong bits, is, in all good schools, with reason, laid aside, as it should be, likewise, in military riding. They serve to harden, as much the hand of the rider, as the mouth of the Horse, both which becoming, every day, more and more insensible together, nothing can be expected but a most unfeeling callousness, both in one and the other. Some Horses, when the bit is first put into their mouths, if great care be not taken, will put their heads very low. With such, raise your right hand, with the bridoon in it, and play at the same time, with the bit in the left hand, giving and taking. A strong bit, indeed, will flatter an ignorant hand just at first; but it will never any other, nor even an ignorant one, for any time together, for the Horse's mouth will soon grow callous to it, and unfeeling, and the hand the same.

"Nothing is more ungraceful in itself, more detrimental to a man's seat, or more destructive to the sensibility of a Horse's sides, than a continual wriggling unsettledness in a Horseman's legs, which prevents the Horse from ever going a moment together true, steady, or determined. It is impossible, on the whole, for a man to be too firm, settled, and gentle.

"A Horse should never be turned, without first moving a step forward.

"The common method that is used of forcing a Horse sideways, is a most glaring absurdity, and very hurtful to the animal in its consequences; for instead of suppling him, it obliges him to stiffen and defend himself, and often makes a creature, that is naturally benevolent, a restiff, frightened, and vicious man-hater for ever.

"Horses should be accustomed to swim, which often may be necessary on service; and if the men and Horses both are not used to it, both may

 be

be frequently liable to perish in the water. A very small portion of strength is sufficient to guide a Horse any where indeed, but particularly in the water, where they must be permitted to have their heads, and to be no ways constrained in any shape.

"If Horses refuse to back, and stand motionless, the rider's legs must be approached with the greatest gentleness to the Horse's sides; at the same time as the hand is acting in the reins, to solicit the Horse's backing. This seldom fails of procuring the desired effect, by raising one of the Horse's fore-legs, which being in the air, has no weight upon it, and is consequently very easily brought backward, by a small degree of tension in the reins."

SECTION XVII.

ORIGIN AND CONSEQUENCES OF HORSE-RACING—UNSUBSTANTIAL ARGUMENTS AGAINST ITS CONTINUANCE—GAMES OF CHANCE INTIMATELY CONNECTED WITH THE TURF—CRUELTY NOT NECESSARY TO HORSE-RACING—PLACES WHERE CELEBRATED—GREATLY INCREASED IN IRELAND—THE TURF IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES—PUBLICATIONS AND RULES IN HORSE-RACING—THE JOCKEY-CLUB—TATTERSAL'S.

I HAVE already, in the history of the Horse, deduced the origin of horse-racing from the Olympic games of ancient Greece, stating the particulars of difference between the ancient and modern practices, with the use and progress of a regular racing system in this country. This has gradually increased with our increasing national wealth and prosperity, to which indeed, it has, in no small degree, contributed, by the improvement of our breed of Horses, to a height of excellence hitherto unattained in any other part of the world.

It has, at every period, been fashionable with that class of moralists, which is more rigid than correct, to draw arguments from the abuse, against the use of horse-racing; and as a powerful auxiliary, they have, of late years, advanced the position, that our breed of Horses having received all that improvement of which it is susceptible from the Blood-horse, the farther propagation of the latter, is not only useless, but absolutely harmful, as tending to a diminution of the size and strength, in consequence, to the general degeneration of the English breed. But neither our liberal moralists, nor our breeders of Horses, have hitherto appeared disposed to coincide with those logicians, whence horse-racing, instead of being laid aside, is, at the present moment, a diversion equally in favour with the people, as at any former period, and upon a far more extensive scale; and racing blood more than ever diffused in the breed of English Horses.

But

But the use which inexperienced persons propose to derive from the racing breed, would soon destroy itself. They would have horse-racing abolished, and the Horses applied generally as stallions. In racing, the necessity for thorough blood is obvious and imperative, and such is a sure ground of its preservation. No such necessity exists, or is supposed to exist, of purity of blood for common purposes, whence, on the proposed plan, it is most probable that glorious and matchless species, the thorough-bred courser, would, in no great length of time, become extinct in this country, and his place be supplied by a gross, ill-shaped, or spider-legged mongrel, which would ensure the degeneration of the whole race. Nor would constant importations from the south avail us, since the desired perfections must be obtained from the remote and skilfully improved, seldom from the immediate descendants of the southern Horse.

On the connection of games of chance with the horse-course, it is perfectly useless to declaim, since they are a natural concomitant, indissolubly blended with a sport, which seems destined to interest the passions of a portion of the higher classes. In fact, to take away from the turf its pecuniary interest, were that possible, would be to deprive it of one of its greatest attractions, and most powerful spurs to emulation. All that seems practicable, as in other cases of legitimate gratification, is temperately to enjoin caution, and depreciate excess. As to those, who will take the desperate leap, their luck, good or bad, be upon their own head. But however peculiar the sports of the turf are to this country, the business of training Race-horses, or the practice of wagering upon their success, have never been, in any degree, prevalent among the people, who, although generally attached to the sport, are content to be mere spectators. Turf concerns have, indeed, always been confined to a minority, even of the upper ranks. Our common declaimers against the cruelty of the turf, and of horse-matches, are generally well-meaning, but ignorant, even of what themselves would desire. Not that cruelties, and gross ones, have not, and do not, exist, in horse-racing, but that they are not necessarily linked thereto, and that when they do occur, they are to be attributed to ignorance and vice, which tarnish and disgrace that which is in itself a fair and noble sport. The

barbarities

barbarities at this hour committed upon Horses in the common business of life, are a thousand-fold greater than any which ever took place upon the course, in the most barbarous times, and yet those pass unheeded by many who are the loudest in decrying the cruelty of horse-matching. If Thames-street, the post-roads, and the theatre of the labours of those exquisite objects of misery, worn-out Horses sold to slaughter, could be reformed, we might very well compromise our feelings and our solicitude on the score of trotting and galloping matches.

By a reference to the Racing Calendar, it appears, that horses-races are held annually, or oftener, at about four-score different places in England, exclusive of Newmarket, where are seven annual meetings, namely, the Craven, the First and Second Spring, the July, the First and Second October, and the Houghton Meeting. The sport at Newmarket generally commences on Monday, and continues until the following Thursday, Friday, or Saturday, and races are determined by a single heat; in some respects, indeed, as matter of necessity, where so much business is to be dispatched. There are nineteen Royal Plates given in England.

In Wales horse-races are annually celebrated in five different places. In Scotland, six places enjoy that privilege; in Ireland, thirteen. There are two Royal Plates given in Scotland, and ten in Ireland, exclusive of a Plate of one hundred guineas, given by the Lord Lieutenant. Seven of the Royal Plates are run for over the Kurragh of Kildare. In Ireland, the number of race-courses have nearly doubled within the last thirty years, in consequence, the breed of Running-horses must have increased. The same may be said of Scotland and Wales, but in an inferior degree; indeed, few traces now exist, of that excessive attachment to the Horse-course, which several centuries past prevailed among the Scots.

In the United States of America, the inhabitants are sufficiently inclined to this sport, and have, for the space of many years, been in the habit of importing Horses from this country; but they do not yet appear to have made any progress in establishing a thorough racing breed. Our East and West-India colonies have either occasional or regular horse-races, but the heat of those climates must be unfriendly to the sport. In Italy, the turf is burlesqued by races with small horses in the

street

street, without riders; and this folly is attended with a degree of cruelty; bats stuck full with sharp goads, being attached to the rump of the animals, which suffer constant strokes of the goad from their motion. The noblesse of France, before the revolution, shewed a strong inclination to introduce the sports of the turf into their country, and to raise a breed of Race-horses, from English stock; something of this kind has occasionally appeared since, but without any sort of demonstration that the subject is at all understood there. Jockeyship is not among the sciences to be acquired in Veterinary schools and colleges. Nor do the French seem, hitherto, notwithstanding the great encouragement held out by their government, to have worked any considerable improvement in their breed of Horses, since we are informed, that, at a late prize-show, few or none could be found, out of a great number of colts, worthy of a premium. It remains to be seen, what effect may be produced by the revival of French Horse-coursing, over the *Champ de Mars,* where fifty-pound plates were to be run for, in October of the present year, 1807. At any rate, the Parisian youth of fashion seem to evince such a taste, by exercising their nags twice a day, in light saddles, *a l'Anglaise,* single bridles of the most simple form, and in Ashley's boots, who is not only employed by the Emperor, but also the crack-boot maker of Paris. Let us hail this symptom of returning passion in the French, for a British sport.

With respect to that peculiar species of the Horse, which is the subject of the present section, the thorough-bred racer, he is to be found indigenous in no part of the European continent, excepting the British islands; and with respect to the famous breeds of Asia and Africa, they can scarcely, in their original state, be deemed racers, although their immediate descendants, nurtured in a foreign land, prove such.

The people of this country, in general, it has been observed, do not possess much information respecting the business of the turf, in fact, few persons attend the Newmarket meetings, excepting the sporting gentlemen, and their attendants; it may be therefore necessary to state the following particulars, for the use of the curious, and of foreigners, who, on the return of that greatest of all blessings, Peace, may honour these pages with their attention, and the British Turf with their presence.

A very

A very correct detailed account of racing transactions, comprising dates of the races in Great Britain and Ireland, and occasionally abroad, numbers and descriptions of the Horses, names of the proprietors, value of the prizes, rate of betting, account of stallions advertised to cover, and of Horses to be sold, has been annually published, for almost a century past, in the Racing Calendar. To this Calendar, published by Messrs. Weatherby, Oxendon-Street, London, any person may become a subscriber, on which he will receive to his address, a monthly account of all races during the season, and at the conclusion of each, a handsome bound volume, with his name in the list of subscribers. Mr. Pick also publishes a similar annual volume, at York.

The Racing Calendar contains beside, an abstract of acts of parliament, relative to horse-racing----duty on Horses----king's plate articles, and form of a certificate of a king's plate won----table of weights to be carried by Horses which run for a give-and-take plate----rules and orders of the Jockey Club----rules concerning horse-racing in general, with a description of a post and handy-cap match----the colours worn by the riders of the chief sporting gentlemen, and an account of the various courses at Newmarket, with their exact lengths; these are about twenty in number; their lengths, from two furlongs, one hundred forty-seven yards, the yearling course, to four miles, one furlong, one hundred thirty-eight yards, the famous BEACON COURSE, the longest now in use at Newmarket, the grand test of stoutness or game in Horses, and upon which, none on earth, but the British or Irish Horse, can shew his head.

According to the usage of the turf, Horses take their ages from May-day. Two hundred and forty yards make a distance; that is to say, a Horse such a distance behind the winners, is excluded in the case of heats. Four inches make a hand; fourteen pounds the stone, horseman's weight.

The particular concerns of races are transacted by stewards, gentlemen elected to that office, and by clerks of the course; the general business of the turf is superintended by the Jockey Club, by which all sporting regulations are made, and all disputes finally decided. This club holds its chief meetings at Newmarket, the great metropolis of the

 course.

course. It has always consisted of men of the most exalted rank in this country, and their connections and associates, none other ever finding admission. The Jockey Club, as a public body, has ever maintained the highest character for honour and impartiality of decision, which, indeed, their elevated rank in life ought to imply.

Much useful information, in respect to betting and matching, will be found in the volume of the Racing Calendar. The general rendezvous for betting upon the various races, is at the Subscription Room, at Tattersal's Repository, Hyde-Park-Corner. On some particular occasions, the sporting circle has been widely extended, and almost the public itself interested: the two most prominent instances of this kind, within my memory, were the far-famed match of Laburnum and Fleacatcher, almost thirty years since, and that of Diamond and Hambletonian, a few years past. On each of those races, immense sums were betted in London.

SECTION

SECTION XVIII.

BREEDING FOR THE TURF—OLD AND NEW BLOOD—THE BRITISH RACER THE MOST USEFUL SPECIES OF THE GENUS—VULGAR ERRORS RESPECTING ARABIAN HORSES—THE TRUE RACER CONFINED TO ENGLAND AND IRELAND—ANECDOTE OF A GERMAN KILL-DEVIL—OF MATCHEM AND BRILLIANT—HORSES OF THE DESERT—ANECDOTE OF THE DUKE OF CUMBERLAND—FORM OF AN ARABIAN PEDIGREE—THE ENGLISH PEDIGREE—BAY BOLTON, BONNY BLACK, AND SAMPSON—ENGLISH PROGENITORS OF OUR BEST MODERN RACERS—DISPUTED PEDIGREE OF ECLIPSE.

IN the section of the Breeding Stud, I promised some separate considerations on breeding for the turf. All Horses intended for this purpose, it is well known must be THOROUGH-BRED; in plain terms, both their sires and dams must be of the purest blood of the Asiatic or African coursers *exclusively*, and this must be attested in an authentic pedigree, throughout whatever number of English descents. The accidental deviations, or exceptions to this general rule, will appear in the sequel. The greater, indeed, the number, or the older the pedigree, the more valuable, since, as has been already explained, we have had no southern Horses imported of late years, in any degree comparable to certain famous individuals of former times. Pedigrees extend as far back as the Helmsley Turk, belonging to the Duke of Buckingham; the Morocco Barb, of the Lord General Fairfax; the Layton Barb, and the White Turk of Oliver Cromwell, or his stud-groom, Richard Place, but no farther. Subsequently to the time of Flying Childers, the breed becoming more numerous, the pedigrees are regular and full. These, with a great variety of anecdotes, respecting turf concerns, and the most celebrated racers, have been laboriously collected by Mr. Pick, of York, in his Turf Register; and in another valuable publication, intituled, the General Stud Book, into every page and line of which, I have pryed, with all the ardour, and with all the enjoyment of a true amateur.

The British galloper, or thorough-bred Horse, is, beyond all question, the most useful species of the whole genus, since he is applicable to every possible purpose of labour, in which Horses are used. Running Horses are often bred up to great size and bone, and did any object lead thereto, such sizes might be multiplied to any extent, and in fact, the species might be bred with short legs, and a broad fixed shape, by acting on the well-known axiom in breeding, *like produces like.* There is no doubt, but the Race-horse, from the solidity of his bones, the close texture of his fibres, and the bulk and substance of his tendons, is proportionally, the strongest of all Horses, and able to carry the highest weights, and to endure the greatest stress upon his bodily powers. His superior speed and endurance originate in the superior ductility and elasticity of his muscular fibres. His pliable sinews are susceptible in the first degree of the manœuvres of the riding-school, and we find that the highest dressed Horses of Europe have always more or less southern blood. There are racers calculated also for war, hunting, the road, or quick draught, and even for the laborious services of the waggon and the plough. I state this fact without the smallest view of denying the indubitable merits, or decrying the services, of our excellent common breeds, imbrued, as they universally are, in various degrees, with racing blood; with the exception, however, of common Cart-horses, three parts at least of which, I am thoroughly convinced, might be most advantageously superseded by our active varieties of oxen.

On a reference to what has been said, respecting the new blood, or the lately-imported foreign Horses, it proves to be far the safest, and most eligible plan, for a sportsman to breed from English stallions and mares, and those particularly which possess most of the blood of the Darley and Godolphin Arabians. It is here necessary to resume the subject of foreign Horses, (see page 64) and to attempt a farther elucidation, in which I can at least contradict from experience, certain vulgar errors, if the same mean should fail me in the removal of other manifest difficulties.

In books of travels we perpetually meet with the superior and unequalled speed of the Arabian and Barbary Horses, and of their striding until their bellies seem to touch the ground. This was indis-

putable

putable in former days, previously to the English improvement of the southern Horse, but it has been out of date full two hundred years, and is at present nonsense. No Arab or Barb, comparatively, has either speed or continuance, a circumstance now so well known upon the turf, that they are never deemed worth a trial, excepting, perhaps, for a hack match, but are invariably applied to common purposes, or those of the breeding stud. Some thirty or forty years past, a plate was given at Newmarket, to be run for by Arabians, but I believe soon discontinued. The best of all of them was their speed, and that was sufficiently moderate. They usually, I understand, made a burst, and then stopped short. In fact, the form of going in most of the native southern Horses that I have seen, is rather a scampering activity, than that reaching and energetic speed, which covers and rids of so much ground; there may be, perhaps, some exceptions, with respect to Barbs in particular, which are occasionally striders, but then they are slow.

The total inability to race, in the highest bred southern Horses, and that the same faculty should be confined, exclusively, to the descendants immediate or remote, indifferently, of that breed, surely form a curious physical question; I shall not attempt to solve the difficulty, only to state the facts. It has proved, I believed, that in the races at Calcutta, the imported English Horses were invariably superior, and doubtless such would be the case in Arabia itself. Many of the southern Horses have naturally lofty action, as if they had been managed, a form the most opposite possible to that of the racer. Are we to determine that superior size and strength derived from the rich soil of this country, impart that superiority of speed and continuance to the descendants of the southern Horses? We know this to be true, in part, by the greater value of the old blood; yet we have had galloways, bred from native Arabians, or Barbs, both sire and dam, which have proved racers.

This phenomenon, the improvement of the speed and continuance of the native courser of the southern deserts, has not taken place upon the continent of Europe, although he was first imported thither; merely, I suppose, for want of a motive thereto. Such being the case, the southern breed has not been kept apart upon the continent, as with us, excepting for a few years, whilst racing prevailed in France, and where the imme-

diate

diate descendants of English stock, raced fairly. These facts appear to demonstrate how and why, the Race-horse has been confined exclusively to this country.

Nevertheless, they are, or rather have been, accustomed to keep running Horses, such as they were, in some parts of Germany, as the following anecdote will shew, which was related to me by the late Robert Bloss, training-groom of Epsom. Many years since, Bloss attending a Horse at Aylesbury, was informed of a *Kill-devil* foreign racer, belonging to a German baron, that having distanced all the Horses in his own country, was sent over, on the happy speculation of his beating all England. He was entered to run for the fifty-pound plate, and the reporters in his favour were so loud and sanguine, that the faith of the grooms in their English Horses, actually began to be staggered. Bloss, however, who knew something of a racer, was not, for a moment, at a loss, when he saw the famous foreigner stripped. To complete the joke, the Horse was jockied by a man from his own country, who rode with a whip having a thong, and a sharp spike at the extremity; every body saw this Horse and jockey start, but very few where or how he came in. He was lost, long before two miles out of four were run over. By the description, I supposed this Horse to have been a Hungarian.

Bloss, at the same time, related to me, how he won his little money upon Brilliant. He rode Brilliant exercise, when that Horse and Matchem met at Newmarket. Being out with his Horse very early one morning, he heard another brushing along very fast behind him. He waited; it proved to be Matchem, and loosing his own Horse, he found he could outfoot Matchem with considerable ease. Whether this rencontre was really accidental, or a contrived accident between young Yorkshire and young Norfolk, I submit to the decision of the honourable fraternity of racing grooms.

We must proceed on the hypothesis, since we can discover no other so well grounded in experience and fact, that the wild Horses of the deserts and mountains of Arabia and Barbary are the originals from which our purest and best racing blood has proceeded, thence such is our object, should any necessity appear of farther importation, of which, indeed, there is no present sign. But by what tokens are we

previously

previously to ascertain the genuineness of these? One of the most sure, is to know that the Horses really were bred in those countries, but as the Arabians have also two inferior breeds, our generally-received ideas of form, will be indispensable auxiliaries. I have described the characteristic form of the courser, in speaking of the Arabian; such form we should find in perfection, in the true mountain and desert Horse. Perhaps the most certain indications of blood, may be gathered from the head and the feet. When the former is full of symmetry, and attached to the neck with a considerable curve, and the latter, in the highest degree, fine and deer-like, the nag is, in all probability, thorough-bred. A considerable, often even a trifling dash of inferior blood, will impart a coarseness to both head and feet.

In the early period of racing, the necessity which existed for breeding from foreign stock, is obvious, but it seems to have been continued long beyond the necessity, and with far greater success, than has been experienced in modern times. The uncertainty of determining the real breed of a Horse from the name assigned to him, has been adverted to; some have been called Arabians and Barbs, or Arabians and Turks, alternately. It is probable, then, that those purchased in Turkey, have been of the former breeds, or have proceeded from them. Whether this may have been the case with the various Persian Horses imported, one or two of which have got racers, is uncertain. The dam of the famous Bonny Black, in the reign of George I. was called a Persian. There is no doubt, but the old Spanish and Portuguese blood Horses, with most of those bred in the islands of the Mediterranean, were derived from Barbs; as were also, in the opinion of Dr. Bracken, the Turkish coursers. These last, however, are generally of larger size, and somewhat different from the true Barb, granting that race to be their basis.

As to posterior, or actual proofs of true blood, in a foreign Horse or Mare, the best, doubtless, is, that their immediate produce can run in a high form, as those of the Byerley Turk, Darley, Alcock, and Godolphin Arabians, and some few others; and yet a failure in such respect, is not decisive against the individual, since stallions, the best bred, in numberless instances, have failed to get good racers, and since so many of the best bred English Horses have been unable to race.

It is a prevalent idea at present, upon the turf, that the disadvantage in breeding from the Arabians imported, is, that their running does not appear until after a great length of time, and in their remote descendants. But that is scarcely correct; at least, it is not the whole truth. It is equally true, that most of these Arabians, as they are called, are of a mixed breed, whence it requires many dips in our thorough blood, before their bastard blood can be absorbed and lost. We should probably have a better chance in breeding from our own three-part and seven-eighth bred stock, as it is possible that a racer might be produced from the remote descendants of a Cart-horse or mare. On the subject of there being an inferior breed of Horses in Arabia, as well as the true breed, I was lately favoured by Sir Charles Bunbury, with the following shrewd remark of an old groom of the Duke of Cumberland, uncle to his present Majesty.

The Duke, who was warmly attached to the turf, had a favourite colt, which was got by an Arabian. Being solicitous about this colt, whilst in training, His Royal Highness often asked the groom concerning his improvement, but this honest servant could never be tempted by the desire of pleasing his master, to give a favourable account. 'And 'please your Royal Highness, (said the old man) I don't like this colt's 'form of going, and I have no opinion of him;' 'Poh! Poh! (said the 'Duke) what signifies talking at that rate, he must be thorough bred, 'you know, as he was got by an Arabian.' To this the old man replied, with a half smile, 'What, then, and please your Royal Highness, they 'have no Cart-horses in Arabia.'

In my former work, I proposed the expedient of sending an agent, practically qualified, into Arabia or Barbary, as the most probable to obtain really valuable breeding stock for the turf. I was not then aware, that such plan had been already adopted, and put in execution, by the late Earl of Northumberland, and that Mr. Bell, also, had taken the pains to send into the country, expressly on purpose for the selection and purchase of his Arabian. These Arabians were purchased, as was that of Mr. Darley, in the deserts bordering on Egypt. The Northumberland brown, or Leeds Arabian was bred in the Southern, or Arabia Felix. This is, doubtless, the best mode to ascertain the true breed,

breed, and to avoid the spurious crosses of the bordering countries, and the person employed being a real judge, a point of the first consequence, the finest and most appropriate forms, as well as the highest blood, might be so procured.

Hereafter follows an Arabian pedigree, which was hung about the neck of the Horse. Various old pedigrees of Arabians are in print; this is probably the latest, the Horse being brought from Egypt with our troops, a few years since, by Colonel Ainsley:—

"In the name of God, the merciful and compassionate, and of Seed Mahommed, Agent of the High God, and of the Companions of Mahommed and of Jerusalem. Praised be the Lord, the Omnipotent Creator. This is a high-bred Horse, and its colt's-tooth is here in a bag, hung about his neck, with his pedigree, and of undoubted authority, such as no infidel can refuse to believe. He is the son of Rabbamy, out of the dam Lahahdadah, and equal in power to his sire, of the tribe of Zazahalah; he is finely moulded, and made for running like an ostrich, and great in his stroke and his cover. In the honours of relationship, he reckons Zalicah, sire of Mahat, sire of Kellac, and the unique Alket, sire of Manasseh, sire of Alsheh, father of the race down to the famous Horse, the sire of Lahalala; and to him be ever abundance of green meat, and corn, and water of life, as a reward from the tribe of Zazahalah, for the fire of his cover; and may a thousand branches shade his carcase from the hyena of the tomb, from the howling wolf of the desert, and let the tribe of Zazhalah present him with a festival within an inclosure of walls; and let thousands assemble at the rising of the sun, in troops hastily, where the tribe holds up under a canopy of celestial signs, within the walls, the saddle with the name and family of the possessor. Then let them strike their hands, with a noise, incessantly, and pray to God for immunity, for the tribe of Zoab, the inspired tribe."

This Arabian pedigree is, at all points, satisfactory in regard to form, and the indubitable certificate of a true-bred Horse; the only question is, how far we may depend upon the Tom o' Nokes, or John o' Styles, who offers his Horse for sale, in an eastern market, because, notwithstanding the flattering accounts which have been published, it is sufficiently well known,

 that

that the Mussulmans are fully equal at a cross, with the best of us true Christian English jockies. Got by Rabbamy, out of Lahahdah, is quite sufficient. The sire and dam are presumed to be known, or reputed thorough-bred stock: for example, as if we were to say here, got by Sorcerer, out of Eleanor. It is obvious, that whether the Horse offered for sale, be intituled to such pedigree, would be best ascertained in the country where such Horses are bred, where their breeding is the chief national concern, and the authenticity of the pedigrees of their peculiar breed of Horses, is an object of the utmost importance to their interest.

To speak of our English pedigrees, the subject is not always correctly understood, even by persons practically conversant in Horses. A Horse is seen with a shew of blood, and a pedigree with two or three names; for example, his sire and the sire of his dam, and perhaps his grand-dam, and those sires all reputed racers. Yet, such is plainly not the voucher of thorough blood, for although the sire and grandsire be bred, the dam and grand-dam may be only half-bred; as, got by Fergus, dam a half-bred daughter of Jalap, grand-dam a half-bred daughter of Pilot. A true racing pedigree requires, that every sire and dam throughout, be of full blood, and that the last named, if not English bred, should be Arab, Bark, Turk, or Persian; the latter somewhat equivocal, although we find Persians in some of our best pedigrees; and the longest pedigree, if it finish without mention or assurance, as to the mare, is not quite satisfactory. For instance, the last stallion to be Place's white Turk, and the mare not mentioned, it might have been a Flanders mare. Most truly, this is rather matter of curious, than indispensable precision, since some of the mares in the pedigree may have proved themselves racers, the main point; and at any rate, the Flanders blood would have been completely washed out, in so long a course of true blood.

I have stated the claims of the Persian Horses, as coursers, to be equivocal, have omitted those of the Spaniards, and totally rejected the Hungarians, in that light. But Admiral Matthews's Persian, in 1729, was the sire of a winning racer, called Rozinante, and perhaps half a dozen Persians have been since introduced, but without success. The only modern instance

instance of which I am apprized, of any racer of Spanish blood, is that of Rumpless, got by Dr. Bracken's Andalusian Horse, by the Doctor's description, a real Jennet.

Nothing can be more probable, than the very strict attention to pedigree was an after improvement, and that, in the infancy of the racing system, any promising southern Horse was trained, and even in the phrase of these times, their bastard crosses. Such, indeed, are recommended for the course, by Markham, Baret, and the contemporary writers. But I think I ought to acknowledge myself in an error, in having formerly supposed the same uncertainty to subsist so late as the reign of Anne. A sporting gentleman, dead some years since, thought me wrong, in suspecting the integrity of blood in Bay Bolton and Bonny Black. With respect to the former, I was led, or misled, by an account subjoined to an old portrait of the Horse, to which I cannot just now, have recourse ; and as to the mare, it is strange, famous as she was, that her pedigree, if she really had one, should never have been produced. It is only known that she was got by a Horse called Black Hearty, a son of the Byerley Turk, his dam not named, and that her dam was by a Persian stallion. If any dependence may be placed on the portrait which remains of her, the head, and more particularly the feet, look suspicious. Her performances, however, were at no rate, suspicious, but in effect, fully equal, if not superior, to any in the records of the turf, not excepting even Childers and Eclipse. Whether those are to be attributed to the inferiority of the running cattle of that day, or what kind of figure such a racer as Bonny Black, would have made, when opposed to Flying Childers, or to our later capital Horses, cannot at this distance, be determined. But I am, by no means disposed to retract my opinion, concerning Robinson's Sampson. Not only did the account of the groom appear to me entitled to credit, but the internal evidence of the Horse's having had in him a cross of common blood, is sufficiently strong, by the appearance both of the Horse himself, and of his stock ; an idea in which every sportsman, I believe, who remembers Engineer, Mambrino, and others, will agree with me.

But this dip of plebeian blood, however little or much it might be, can scarcely be called a blot, even in the escutcheon of Sampson, since such

accidental

accidental crosses, although they are not recorded, must inevitably have happened, as well in our English, as the southern breeds; and since Sampson, at light, as well as heavy weights, beat the best bred Horses of his day. Indeed, could we make

> Former times shake hands with the latter,
> And that which was before, come after,

Sampson at twenty, or perhaps fifteen stone, would have beaten, over the course, both Flying Childers and Eclipse, and have double-distanced Bonny Black. When Sampson was led out at Malton, to start for his first race, I have been told by a spectator, that the grooms made themselves merry with the idea, that Mr. Robinson had brought a Coach-horse to start for the plate; my informant represented him as a true game Horse, and as having a great stride. Some of his stock were the best runners of their time, and if great sums were lost by training them, it does not appear to have been justly chargeable on the Horses. But Sampson's blood has always been unfashionable, chiefly, I believe, because the stock ran to so large a size. We have had a considerable number of instances in former times, of Horses seven-eighths, and even only three-parts bred, having running in them sufficient to win fifty-pound plates about the country.

A long acquaintance with pedigrees, and the history of the forms in which our best Horses have run, inclined me to suppose, that our racers derive their speed generally from the Arabs, and their stoutness and stride from the Barbs, perhaps their length and height from the Turks. Our favourite, or most successful blood has been, for many years, and is at present, chiefly that of the Darley and Godolphin Arabians, already so often mentioned; the latter of them, I have little doubt, was a Barb. The more immediate progenitors of our present stallions and brood mares of high repute, are Eclipse and High-Flier, sons of Marske and King Herod, with the cross of the Godolphin Arabian, through Regulus, Blank, Cade, to Matchem and others. The general characteristic of the produce of Marske has been speed. He was a great-grandson of the Darley Arabian. The Herods also have shewn great speed, with a characteristic stoutness and goodness of constitution. King Herod descended

Etched by J. N. Sartorius after Drawings from the life by his Father. Engraved by John Scott.

ECLIPSE. SHAKESPEAR.

To GENTLEMEN of the TURF this Plate of CELEBRATED RACERS, is Respectfully Inscribed by the PROPRIETORS.

Published Oct. 1. 1803 by James Dodd & John Scott, London.

descended through Tartar, Partner, and Jigg, from the famous Byerley Turk; and from his dam Cypron, he had in him twice the Darley Arabian, through Blaze and Almanzor. Partner, the grandsire of Herod, was one of the finest and best bred Horses upon our national list; his dam was the dam, sister, and grand-dam of high-formed racers.

She had two crosses of the Barb in her pedigree. A famous stream of the Darley Arabian blood, has also flowed through Childers, to Snip and Snap. Marske, Herod, and Snap, were all of the highest old blood, prior to that of the Godolphin Arabian, which was blended in their descendants. The partiality of our breeders to the above racing branches, is most justly founded.

I will, in this place, speak a few words on the pedigree of the renowned Eclipse. It has always been taken for granted, that he was a son of Marske, a fact, beyond the power of man to ascertain. Eclipse's dam was covered both by Shakespeare and Marske, and she came to Marske's time, so the honour was awarded to him. If I recollect aright, she had missed by him the previous year. But the circumstance of a mare coming regularly to her time, determines nothing, since they are so uncertain in that respect, in which I have repeatedly known variations from a week or ten days, to two or three weeks. Great stress was laid upon the supposed likeness of Basilius, one of the earliest sons of Eclipse, to old Marske, and indeed the resemblance appeared to me strong; but I could discover no common family-resemblance between Eclipse and his presumed full-brother Garrick. On the other hand, I think Eclipse strongly resembled the family of Shakespeare, in colour, in certain particulars of form, and in temper. Nothing can be more unimportant than these speculations, and Eclipse's pedigree would suffer no loss of honour or credit, should Shakespeare be placed at the head of it; which Horse had more of the Darley Arabian in him, than Marske, and in all respects, was equally well-bred, and full as good a runner. Shakespeare, like Marske, was a great-grandson of the Darley Arabian, through Hobgoblin and Aleppo, and his dam the little Harteley mare; the dam also of Blank, was a grand-daughter of the same Arabian, and out of the famous Flying Whig. One or two

two of the sons of Eclipse, yet alive, appear to me strongly to resemble the Shakespeare.

It is necessary, however, to subjoin the late intelligence on this subject, with which I have been favoured by Mr. Sandiver, of Newmarket, which goes to assert, on the authority of the stud-groom, that Eclipse's dam really never was covered by Shakespeare. On this I can only observe, that in the year 1778, I was frequently in the habit of visiting Old Eclipse, then at Epsom, on which occasions I often discoursed the subject of the disputed pedigree, with Colonel O'Kelly's then groom, who assured me that the mare was covered by Shakespeare, which account I also had from various other persons, as a well-known fact. And to conceal nothing, it had been reported, that a groom had been bribed to ascribe the get of Eclipse to Marske, there being a strong interest in the reputation of that stallion. I have no doubt, but Mr. Vauxhall Clarke will recollect this report. The reader will observe in the annexed plate, the two Horses together, and will judge for himself, as far as resemblance may be supposed to determine. Both Horses are shewn in a racing condition, but Shakespeare, why, I know not, appears full of flesh, and in such state, was much resembled by Eclipse, whilst that Horse was in his loose stable as a stallion.

SECTION

SECTION XIX.

CROSSING.

CROSSING, or intermixing the blood of different racing breeds, has ever prevailed upon the turf; but from what has been said, it will be understood, that such crosses must still be ever within the pale of the southern, or racing species; and not, as it has often been supposed, that racers have been produced by crossing the southern with our own indigenous breed. Crossing is a rational practice, when adopted with the view of an interchange of requisite qualifications, external or internal. Such as the union of speed and stoutness, slenderness and substance, short and long, shapes. Independently of these considerations, which, indeed, I believe, have seldom weighed much in practice, some benefit may be derived from the usual crosses, since different breeds are likely to differ in qualities. Thus our jockies have always deemed the elder blood a proper cross for that of the Godolphin Arabian; and it must doubtless be a good cross, to intermix the Arab, and Barb, or those varieties which reciprocally partake most of both; nevertheless, an adherence to the practice cannot be held indispensably necessary, on any sound theory: nor need any disadvantage be apprehended from coupling Horses and Mares of the same breed or family, even the nearest relatives, upon the principles above and hereafter laid down. I have often heard of, and indeed seen, miserably leggy and spindled stock, resulting from such a course, but other very visible causes existed for the result. According to the adage, "Like produces like," we ought to follow form and qualification; and if a brother and sister, or a father and daughter, excel in those respects, all others within our reach, we may enjoin them with good expectations, for ought I know, to the end of the chapter; and the prejudiced fear of adopting this practice, has often led our breeders into the error of adopting an inferior form, from the presumed necessity of a cross. Nature, in her course, will.

will spontaneously produce variety. Such practice is common with our cattle breeders. The Horse called Jig of Jigs, in the same year with Sampson, was got by Jig out of his own (Jig's) dam, and the sire was but three years old, and had not been trained at the time of the cover. He was afterwards a good Plate-horse, covering mares in the spring of each year of his running. Jig of Jigs proved likewise a winning racer. The Earl of Egremont, I am informed, has occasionally bred in and in.

Experience teaches us to hold, that like produces like, and, *est in equis patrum virtus,* the virtue of his progenitors descends to the Horse; but it would be unreasonable in this particular case, to look for an exemption from those fortuitous exceptions, which ever attend general rules. Let us rehearse some of the difficulties, under which we are placed by these variations of nature, from her general course. The produce of the truest, best-bred, and best-shaped racers, will often be inferior in form and qualifications, and even totally worthless. Of two full brothers, one shall be a capital runner, the other, unable to race. A Horse shall be a capital racer, yet quite worthless as a stallion; another, although unable to race himself, shall get the highest-formed racers; the same of mares. Examples of these facts are without end. Snip and Blank were poor racers, although the former is said to have been thorough-shaped, yet they have proved their title to rank amongst our most capital stallions. On the other hand, Gimcrack, Shark, Dam, and many others, although true and successful runners, never paid their way as stallions.

But to fill up the measure of our perplexities in this case, a true-bred and thorough-shaped Horse shall have the best mares put to him, and in a course of years, shall not get a nag good enough to win a leather plate; when, all on a sudden, for it seems, there is as well a tide in the affairs of Horses, as of men, the same Horse shall produce a racer, to challenge for, and win the whip over Newmarket. Numerous are the instances of this kind. That of the Godolphin Arabian has been already recited; that famous stallion had been a mere cast-away, and was used as a teazer. The afterwards so highly celebrated Marske, was in so low repute, during his early years, as a stallion, that I have been credibly

informed,

informed, there was plenty of galloways and ponies of his get, running about Windsor forest, the covering fee for which did not exceed half-a-guinea; yet Lord Abingdon advertised old Marske, in his latter days, to cover, at two, or three hundred guineas a mare. Sprightley, although a winner at Newmarket, was not fortunate enough to win the good opinion of his proprietor, and was ordered from the training to the hackney stable, and afterwards for sale, to the best bidder. The groom, however, judging probably differently of him, kept the Horse on, under the pretence of mending his condition for sale, and taking him to Chester, won a plate with him very easily; after which, he won a great number, losing his last hard-contested race, only from extreme lameness. After being tried in vain as a stallion, until seventeen years of age, Sprightley was sold to a miller, at Sedgfield, near Durham, for ten guineas, where he carried the sacks, as Cadging-horse; but Pyrrhus soon after appearing at Newmarket, the old Horse was in consequence redeemed from slavery, at the price of twelve guineas, and almost immediately afterwards, Lord Bolingbroke offered five hundred for him. I have always rather suspected the judgment of Mr. Swinburne, than the goodness of this Horse, whether as a racer or a stallion. He got two good winners, Pyrrhus and Tremamondo, the latter of which I recollect seeing take his canter at Newmarket, with the arched crest and lofty action of a managed Horse. The boys called him the proud Horse.

Far be it from me to deny the real difficulties existing in the above case; on the contrary, I have seen them apparently insuperable, of which nothing can be a more pregnant proof, than the total dissimilarity between full brothers. Most truly, then, as the old jockies said, "the blood does not nick." But I must beg permission also to remark, that very frequently, the breeder's judgment does not 'nick.' As in common breeding, so in our racing studs, sufficient attention is not paid to the form of the mare, and fashionable blood and the supposed necessity of a cross, have, perhaps, generally too decided a preference to correctness of shape. I think we arrive here, at the jet of the business; although it be by no means a certainty, yet we derive our best assurance of success from a junction of the best shapes, or the greater number of good points we can combine, both in the Horse and the

 mare;

mare; other necessary precautions not being neglected. As in all other concerns of life, so we may in this, notwithstanding our most widely-extended precautions, partially or totally fail of success, from the opposition of occult and inscrutable causes. But the average will be favourable, true form will result from the union of true form, in both sire and dam; and the next general result will be, that every Horse sufficiently well-formed, and furnished in the grand points, will excel either in speed or continuance, or will possess an advantageous mixture of both. Blood is blood, but form is superiority.

To proceed with our difficulties, and to solve or combat with them as we can, the power of racing in a Horse does not depend on external conformation, but on blood, and that blood must be improved from its original source, since the indigenous southern Horse is unable to race. But among Horses equally well bred, superior organization, external and internal, will produce superior speed and power. In opposition to this, we are often told, that all shapes and makes can race; and of the great performances of such as are called cross-made Horses. But these cross-made Horses are formed to deceive superficial observers. Under a gaunt, irregular, and rugged exterior, they may possess great compass and power in the parts principally conducive to action. Or by standing over a considerable surface, they may possess the necessary length, which may farther be made up to them in the dimensions of the fore-arm and thigh, whilst the impediment of an upright and ill-formed shoulder, may be counter-balanced by great ductility and elasticity of sinew, with corresponding internal, or constitutional power. Here we have the reason why the best shaped common bred Horses can have no chance in the race, even with the worst among the thorough-bred; for, relatively to their own species in particular, Race-horses are equally liable to mal-conformation, as any other species. One never need be at a loss upon the turf, to find plenty of examples, of the animal being built clean contrary to act of parliament, that is to say, with the wrong end first, or with the upright shoulder, sickle ham, or crooked pastern. Chifney, I think, did not look deep enough for the degeneracy or defects in our running cattle, when he attributed them

solely

solely to the too great labour of our stallions and mares, both on the turf and in the stud.

In order to capital performance, a racer should have sufficient general length; but in the neck and legs, length should be moderate; open nostrils, and a loose and disembarrassed wind-pipe; high, deep, and extensive shoulders, falling back into the waist; broad and substantial loins or fillets, deep quarters, wider within proportion, than the shoulders, that the hinder feet may be farther apart than the fore; the curve of the hock sufficient to give adequate support to the loins; the pasterns to correspond with the neck and legs, in moderate length and declination, and the toes to point in a direct line. Such are the cardinal points in a Race-horse, and as these prevail, more or less, in proportion will be his speed or his stoutness, in other words, power of continuance.

When Bourgelat, Saintbel after him, and some of our English surgeons, after Saintbel, supposed that the hinder quarters of a Horse were more material to action than the shoulders, they demonstrated an eminent want of a few practical lessons at Newmarket. *Horses always go with their shoulders.* The shoulders of a Race-horse generally narrow to a point at the top of the withers, but we have occasionally, an example of the hare, or greyhound-formed shoulder, which is of considerable width at the summit. Bracken mentions a good racer, with a shoulder so formed, which ran with its fore legs, as wide as a barn door; and Eclipse in his flesh, had a shoulder upon which you might have set a firkin of butter. When such shoulders are upright, and so they generally are, they are great impediments to action. Another variation takes place, and far more usually than the former, in the back or waist of the Horse. Some are short, with the round barrel, and close approximation of the ribs and huggon bones, such defect of length being made up in the legs and other parts. Others have their length in the waist, with a considerable space between the ribs and bones. Provided strength be supplied by the breadth and substance in the loins, and extent in the haunches, the long shape is probably more conducive to stride and continuance, if not to ready action. The celebrated Mother Neesom was a model of this form. The most perfect shape for strength and action, consists in the union of width and depth; width decreasing, and depth

 somewhat

somewhat increasing, at the shoulder, which should also recline backward.

Running-horses are sometimes, if the phrase be admissible, singly qualified, namely, distinguished exclusively, for speed or stoutness. Thus a Horse shall be able to run well half a mile, a mile, or two miles; he shall be able to beat a Horse at even weights, a single mile, which same antagonist carrying three stone, or forty-two pounds more weight than him, would yet be able to beat him, with ease, over a four-mile course. Again, a stout, or lasting Horse, shall be able to run through a long course, as nearly as it is possible, to the summit of his speed; but the degree of his speed shall be too inconsiderable for use. Nature having been lavish of one qualification, became niggard of the other, and Horses with far less game, will, by out-footing, conquer these slow good Horses, in the longest race. But these extremes seldom occur, and a stout Horse with a good stride and moderate speed, will often beat those Horses over the course, which will canter from them in a short race. Exclusive of great and eminent single qualities, it is more profitable to have a racer with a well-apportioned mixture of each; but of the two, the Horse with ready speed, will win more money than the stout good one. I have heard arguments in former days, at Jack Medley's dinners, in support of the old notion, that all difference in the nature of Horses, relative to speed and stoutness, was suppositious and chimerical. But what becomes of facts, in the logic of these reasoners?

As to the paces and action of the thorough-bred Horse, it has been already observed, that his strokes are too long to admit of his excelling in the trot: his paces are the walk and gallop, and when used upon the road, or in the field, the canter. There is a material and usual distinction in the action of this species of the Horse; they are sometimes striders, and in the old phrase, daisy-cutters; or they have a shorter and more active stroke, bending the knee, and lifting their feet clear of the ground. Joined with an apportionate power in the loins, activity and throwing in of the haunches, the most extensive strides must certainly cover the greatest quantity of ground in a given time; and Horses so qualified have been the great conquerors on the turf, behind whom, all their cotemporaries have been compelled by nature and fortune, to keep

a respectful

a respectful distance. Of this superior order were Flying Childers and Eclipse, the greatest striders, as well as the swiftest animals of which nature has hitherto exhibited an example. But great striders often over-reach themselves; their hinder quarters do not follow with sufficient energy, they loiter upon the ground, and lose time whilst covering space. Such will always be beaten by the more active Horse, with a moderate reach: the superiority of the latter, indeed, is matter of calculation, his greater number of strokes, in the end, covering a greater quantity of ground in the same period of time. Daisy-cutters are those which go with the knees so straight and extended, that they skim along the ground, shaving the surface with their hoofs, and if they are the truest racers, they are obviously the least calculated for any other purpose.

SECTION XX.

BREEDING—INSTANCES OF HORSES AND MARES RACING DURING THEIR BREEDING SEASON—ABORTION FREQUENT—ACCIDENTS—CARE OF THE STALLION—CHOICE OF A RACER—VALID EXCEPTION TO THE CUSTOM OF EARLY TRAINING—THE MOST CONSIDERABLE BREEDERS OF RACE HORSES—TRAINING—METHOD OF FORMER TIMES—GREAT SUPERIORITY OF PRESENT PRACTICE, YET NEED OF FARTHER REFORM—SWEATS AND PURGES NECESSARY—THE HARDY HORSE—SAMUEL CHIFNEY—EXTRACTS FROM GENIUS GENUINE—STARVATION PLAN OF TRAINING.

IN the common course, breeding and racing are preserved as distinct branches of the business of the turf, the stallion and mare being seldom used for breeding, until their services as racers are at an end; or they commence with breeding, and thenceforth are never trained. This, considering all circumstances, is perhaps the wisest course; the season of a Race-horse's perfection, with respect to speed, being very short and fleeting, and the aged Horse being always loaded with additional weight. This course is, however, by no means indispensable, and in former days, more indeed than of late, was frequently broken through. Horses covered during the season in which they raced, and many, both Horses and mares, were not trained, until after they had been used in the breeding stud. Babram served thirty-three mares, and won many plates during the same season. The famous Vintner mare, Molly Long-legs, and many others, were brood mares, before they were trained. The old squirt mare, the best breeder upon record, was never trained. The dam of Ringoozle won a plate whilst carrying him. Pratt's Maiden, a daughter of the Old Squirt Mare, was covered by King Herod, and raced the same season; the produce was the dam of the Earl of Egremont's celebrated Gohanna. It is to be presumed, Mr. Pratt judged that Maiden had not stood by the Horse, since to put a mare to such violent

violent exercise as racing, is neither humane nor safe. The above practice may, however, be rendered subservient to several useful views.

Those accidents incident to breeding, may deserve repetition here, since they assume a greater consequence from the superior value of racing stock. In looking over the occurrences of the stud book, we find a great number of abortions, but the fatality almost invariably attendant upon the production of twins, is striking. Respecting the first, the utmost preventive case is necessary, the best methods of which I have already pointed out. There is a two-fold reason for our solicitude; the value of the foal and the health of the mare, which is sometimes not easily recovered after a slip, the mare being thenceforth more liable to accident, and less certain in standing to the Horse. Many excellent brood mares have died in bringing twins; and the mares being saved, generally one, or both the foals have been lost. Those mares which have come under my observation, afterwards producing twins, have appeared extraordinarily big and disposed to heaviness and dozing. On such appearance, I would put the mare by herself, if she would remain quiet, and allow a hovel or stable, well littered, to incline her to lie down as much as possible, giving her two feeds of corn daily, with her green meat, Supposing she had two foals within her to nourish, I should have little apprehension of her growing too fat. In case twins should survive, the trouble, indeed, would be considerable in rearing them, but to do so, and well, is practicable. The accidents to which covering stallions are liable have been noticed. They should not be put to the mare immediately after a full feed; Hollyhock burst the rim of his belly in covering a mare, and died in consequence. I have spoken of the utility of purging covering stallions, a practice too generally neglected; full as they are fed, and often without the benefit of exercise, their intestines are liable to be enormously stuffed. Recourse is then, perhaps, had to blood-letting, a method the most improper, and of the least possible use.

Having been so diffuse, or perhaps tedious, on the subject of form, I have little to add on the choice of the Race-horse; both untried, I would prefer a thorough-shaped Horse of the worst reputed blood upon the turf, to one of a materially inferior shape, of the highest and

most celebrated blood. Good size is always in request, but running is the paramount object. A sound practical judgment may be profitably exercised, in the purchase of a Horse that has already appeared in public. In the purchase of yearlings and two-year-old stock, it must be observed, that their points are not so visible, nor their general conformation so obvious to the judgment, as when nature has fully established herself in them. There are still certain and invariable points, in which one cannot be mistaken: as to those parts in which action is most concerned, their considerable extent is chiefly to be looked to in colts, position will improve with age. Good hits are sometimes made by the purchase of mares in foal. Crop's dam in foal, was purchased at less than twenty pounds, I remember, and Crop afterwards won the colt stakes at Epsom.

Colts will always be trained early, from the natural desire of bringing them as soon as possible, into use, or rather of making the discovery, whether they are ever likely to be useful, and to repay the very heavy expence of their keep. There is certainly a valid exception to this general rule. A promising, but over-grown colt or filly, from size and weight, and insufficiency of the lower joints, may be totally unable to stand early training. It is too often the practice, to keep on such, although they are never sound, or well to run, and the general consequence is, that such seldom or never prove winners, and are at last turned out in training, incurably lame. Colts of this description, having about them the promise of a capital form, should be dismissed in the first instance, and suffered to remain at large, in the paddock, without feeling the weight of a feather, until the spring in which they rise five years old, when the bulk and substance of their inferior joints will have become more in proportion to their weight, and their whole tendinous system consolidated and firm. In this case, the old notion of not training a galloway until five years old, may be sometimes advantageously realized; he would then be in possession of his full powers, and if they were considerable from nature, would exhibit them to a great, and otherwise unattainable advantage.

The present Earl Grosvenor, I understand, is the greatest breeder of Horses in Britain, as was his late noble father. The Earl of Egremont, the Duke of Grafton, Sir Thomas Charles Bunbury, the Earl of Darlington,

lington, with various other noblemen and gentlemen, are also turf breeders on a very extensive scale.

The training of the Race-horse consists of walking and gallopping exercise, including a gallop of four or five miles, every five, seven, or ten days, according to the constitution of the Horse. These periodical runs are styled sweats, their purpose being to sweat away the superfluous and increasing flesh of the Horse, a load under which, he would be unable to exert his utmost speed and continuance. Rising grounds, and and a dry, or sound and elastic turf, are obviously the best adapted to this exercise. Hard, stoney, and unyielding ground, as well as the wet, poachy, and adhesive, it is equally obvious, are most improper; exercise on the one species shakes, inflames, and stiffens the joints of Horses, shortening their strides, and cramping their action; upon the other, from the exertion which the Horses are obliged to use at every stroke, to disengage their feet, they are apt to over-stretch or strain their sinews, generally about the pastern joint, or main tendon, whence their common lamenesses, so difficult, or rather impossible thoroughly to remove. This shews the consequence of making a proper choice of ground, whether for exercise or for the race.

The Horses are generally exercised twice a day, in their hoods and body-clothes; in their sweats they are loaded with clothes, in order to produce a copious discharge of perspiration. Having run their sweat, which they perform at a considerable rate, with occasional bursts, they are, or should be, taken into a stable or hovel, to be gradually stripped, and scraped with that ancient implement, the wooden sword, which also served to perform the same office for the high-bred coursers at the Olympic games.

Formerly, the exercise of the Race-horse, was far more toilsome and severe than of late years. He was purged, as though the intent had been to bring away entrails and all, as superfluous weight! Shut up from the light of the sun, as if it would endanger his sight, and kept in the atmosphere of a hot-house, as if in training for the climate of Africa, or a hotter place. From this management, aided by the weight of his clothes, which in his sweats was enormous, he was too commonly in a feverish, faint, and debilitated state, unknown, indeed, because he

 had

had not the gift of speech, nor his master those of sense and feeling, through any other medium, than that most deceptive one of common custom. We read in old Markham, and others of that stamp, of the Horse's "bloody courses" by which, I suppose, he was rattled off his legs, and almost out of his life; of his being sweated in the stable, that is covered with clothes, and whipped and pricked, that he might jump about to excite perspiration, and of his being kept short of meat and water, that he might be light enough to run!

The good sense of modern sportsmen has been nobly and beneficially employed, in reforming the abuses of the old jockey-system, superseding it by one far more moderate, and in most respects, perhaps, nearly allied to attainable perfection. There is, nevertheless, yet room for farther improvement in several respects, the following hints on which I take the liberty to suggest.

I formerly ventured, from various observations, to call in question the necessity of regular sweats, to washy and irritable Horses, which, far from shewing any superfluous flesh, appear already below their work; proposing that such were it to be held necessary to sweat them at all, should have their run of four miles, at a moderate stroke, in their ordinary clothes, and without any additional weight. I farther questioned the propriety and use of those excessive and laborious sweats, usually given to the hardy-constitutioned Horse, in order to deprive his bones of that coat of flesh, which he seemed constantly disposed to carry, in spite of the greatest severity, judging the remedy far worse than the disease, granting plumpness of muscle in the racer, could be fairly deemed either disease or disadvantage. It would be almost impossible for a Horse of steel, to endure with impunity, to his joints and tendons, this ratting every five or six days, with eight or nine stone of living, and perhaps an equal quantity of dead weight upon his back. But he endures all this, and nothing sinister occurs, more properly, nothing is observed, and he cannot tell tales of himself. It happens however, afterwards, that a sinew starts, or that a Horse is not well to run. Indeed, it frequently happens, that a Horse, although naturally good, is seldom well to run. Now I humbly apprehend, that the common sinew-strains are as probable to be incurred in running sweats, with

such

such high weights, as in any part of the business of the Race-horse; and that injudicious training, and particularly the treating all Horses alike, however dissimilar their constitutions, is the chief malady of those Horses, which are seldom well to run. It is here a very apt question, from what cause are derived those injuries to the back sinews, to use the language of the stable, with which all running Horses, and indeed, all hacks and hunters, are more or less afflicted? Not, assuredly, from want of exercise. Perhaps a judicious sportsman might obtain more sound and successful racing from less exercise. It is a speculation which well merits attention, not indeed, from the mere practical groom, who works by rule and line, and curry-comb and scraper, but from the sportsman, who has some running in his head, to tally with that which he finds in his Horse.

With respect to the hardy Horse, who thrives in his exercise, and maugre the laudable diligence of the training groom, still appears too fat to run, I conceive there is a more certain rule of judgment than by the eye. If such a Horse is ready and active with his legs, if, in his sweats and brushing gallops, his bellows work clear and unembarrassed, his apparently superfluous flesh will never make him a pound the worse, whether in one mile or four, although I am convinced, the common attempts to get it off, invariably do.

In lameness and the treatment of the legs and feet of Horses, I have always acknowledged, and it is an undoubted fact, that racing-grooms are far superior to all others; still it is a case in which a superior skill is required, and it would be too much to expect, that our grooms should be also sound phisiologists. There is nothing more difficult to determine, than the existence or extent of the injuries affecting those fibres or threads, by which that wonderful piece of work the animal machine is sewn together. A Horse is suddenly let down in the sinews, but the injury may have been of gradual access, increasing necessarily with his excercise. At first, perhaps, a few muscular fibres were strained, that is, stretched beyond their natural limit of extension, or ruptured; the parts affected become, in consequence, more liable, and repetitions of the accident ensue, until the joints and tendons are disabled. It requires a practised hand and eye, and critical skill, to

detect these injuries in their recent and remediable state. They are unknown, and slighted by custom, until they forcibly make themselves known to be incurable.

Whilst recommending moderation in sweating the Race-horse, and indeed, a total discontinuance of the practice, in certain cases, I little hoped that I should be listened to, or that such ideas of innovation would ever find place or encouragement, in the minds of grooms and jockies; and my surprize was both considerable and pleasant, to observe, in that most extraordinary performance, the "GENIUS GENUINE" of the late well-known Samuel Chifney, that he was, in this affair, of nearly a similar opinion with myself. If there is much extravagance and conceit in Chifney's book, and if he refine beyond his knowledge and powers or reflection, it must yet be conceded, that he was an excellent practical judge of his profession, whether with respect to training or riding, and that he has given many hints of great importance to those noblemen and gentlemen, who venture their property in the hazardous speculations of the turf.

But take the opinion of Chifney in his own words, "It is destruction to Horses to sweat them in the manner they are sweated at New-market, as the practice there is to sweat them once in six days, and some times oftener; and between those days of sweatiug, it is usual for the Horse to go out twice a day, each time having strong exercise. In these sweating days the Horses are mostly covered with cloths, two or three times doubled, and go in their sweats six miles, more or less, and at times go tolerably fast. Directly the Horse pulls up, he is hurried into the stable, which is on the spot for that purpose. As soon as he gets in, there is often more clothes thrown upon him, in addition to those he has been sweat in. This is done to make the Horse sweat the more, and he stands thus for a time, panting before he is stripped for scraping; that with being thus worked, clothed, and stoved, it so affects him at times, that he keeps breaking out in fresh sweats, that it pours from him, when scraping, as if water had been thrown on him. Nature cannot bear this. The Horses must dwindle.

"I think, in the first place, that the Horse has been too long at this sort of work for his sinews, then the clothing and stoving him, forces his

juices

juices from him, in such quantities as must destroy their spirits, strength, and speed; and much clothing jades Horses. A Horse don't meet with this destruction when he runs, for then he is likely to be lighter in his carcase, lighter in his feet, having plates on, not shoes, which is wonderfully in favour of his sinews; and he is without cloths, and not stoved, and his course in running is very seldom more than four miles; therefore, this difference in sweating and running is immense.

"When a Horse pulls up from his running, he has time given him to move gently in the air, and is usually scraped out upon the turf, and by these means, the Horse perspires no more than suits his nature.

"Horses should have different brakes against weather, to scrape in. Buildings for this, I think, would be most proper, made after the Horse-dealers rides in London; open in front, being out of the weather, and not out of the air. Places of this sort, would be much best for Horses to saddle in, for Horses saddling in those close, dark stables, they, at times, break out with great perspiration, when saddling; and in fine, in roomy places of this sort, there would be proper room, &c. for noblemen and gentlemen sportsmen, to command a sight of the Horses at saddling, and Horses are less timid, being in a croud, than they are to hear it, and not see it.

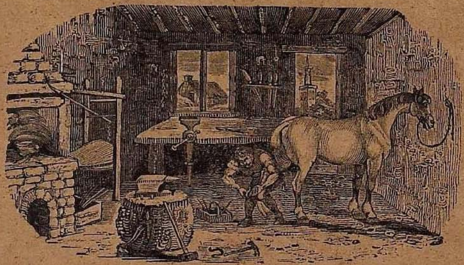
"When a Horse is first taken into work, after having had a long rest, his carcase is then large and heavy, and the practice is to put more clothes upon the Horse, and order him to go a longer sweat. But the Horse, in this stage of his training, is the less able to bear more clothes, and go farther in his sweats; for the Horse himself being heavy, that, with body and clothes, at times, has a great weight upon his legs; that with this pressure and his work heating him, it makes his sinews full and weak; and thus working a little too fast or too long upon his sinews at one stretch, they are forced out of their places. This once done, the Horse seldom stands training after.

"It is ignorant cruelty in the great number of Horses being thus unskilfully lamed at Newmarket, and gentlemen not only lose the use of their Horses and their money by it, but it so greatly deprives them of their sport, that they otherwise would have."

I am farther happy to find, that my former sentiments upon two other very

very important subjects, namely, feeding and the allowance of water, are sanctioned by the approbation of this man, whose practice was so long and considerable. I was not, however, apprised, that any traces of the starvation system yet survived. Chifney observes—

"Some few, I am informed, have a way of pinching their Race-horses, in their meat and water. This is another certain way of perishing a Horse in his spirits and strength. When a Horse is too large in his carcase, he should be well fed, as Horses, I believe, for the most part of them are at Newmarket, and instead of pinching him in his water, where a Horse is greedy of it, he should be watered very often, and at all times as much as he will drink; he will then drink less, and come straight and strong in his carcase."



SECTION XXI.

TURF CONTINUED—STABLE AND SCHOOL ECONOMISTS—REAL CHARACTER OF ESCAPE, AS A RACER—POISONING THE RACE-HORSE—INSTANCE OF MODERN CRUELTY ON THE COURSE—THE DISGUSTING BARBARITIES OF FORMER TIMES, AND SUPERIORITY OF MODERN HUMANITY—IMPORTANCE OF THE EXAMPLE OF PROPRIETORS, AND OF THEIR KNOWLEDGE OF THE HORSE—PURGING SYSTEM.

NOTHING can be more preposterous, than the idea of reducing Horses and fitting them for the course, by abridging them of food, that natural support of their bodily powers, on which all their ability depends. Some modification of this kind, is probably within the contemplation of those who talk of training Race-horses without purging them; but the most rational experimental practice has fully sanctioned the use of purges, which beside, being judiciously prescribed, were never known to do the smallest injury to a Horse. The whole injury subsists in the theory and the practice of two parties, much upon a par for their ignorance, the one of what they are writing or saying, the other, of what they are doing. To feed sparingly, and work in proportion, is a plan, from which, indeed, purging might be well excluded, as I believe would also be winning. Here one's recollection introduces the shabby and scalt-miserable plans of economy in feeding Horses, such great favourites with some of our economists. I blush for the temporary share which I had in them. He who grudges to feed his Horse amply and well, deserves not to ride well; and what horseman who possesses the means, would deny himself the noble convenience and luxury of bestriding a Horse in full vigour, and in all the glory of high and sleek condition?

There is certainly much truth and solidity in Chifney's remarks on the variations of performance and condition in the Running-horse, although he has carried his ideas to an extravagant and imaginary pitch

pitch of nicety. The maximum of a Horse's speed, dependant on a variety of circumstances, can scarcely be permanent, and he will run variously at different times, and on different occasions. This will always render the event extremely uncertain between Horses of nearly equal qualification. But where great difference of qualification exists, the matter is far otherwise, and barring accidents, the event borders on certainty. With respect to the famous racer Escape, I have always been inclined to suspect that Chifney formed his opinion rather from prejudice and misconception, than on what he really knew of the Horse, and he surely ought to have known more of him than any other man. I think the running of Escape fully confirmed the judgment of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, that stoutness, not speed, was the best of him: at any rate, his game was generally most to be depended upon, although having also great speed, he occasionally proved superior in short or waiting races.

Chifney's book, moreover, gives intelligence of an alarming nature, such as I had supposed abhorrent to the humane and just feelings of sportsmen of every degree in the present times. Is it credible, that of late years, a set of miscreants have been suffered to prowl about in the dark, and practise inhuman and infamous tricks upon the generous Race-horse, in high preparation for winning, by thrusting down his throat deleterious drugs, in the common language of the stable, "Poisoning him for the race." It is too notorious that such rascality was practised in former times, and scarcely possible to withhold our belief from Chifney's assertions, as to the latter. Crude opium in balls, and laudanum in drinks, have been named, as the specifics in these cases, large doses of opium having the effect of paralyzing the muscular powers, and clogging, with a drowsy and oppressive weight, the action of the Horse. This is assassination, and fighting with poisoned shot. It is a base fraud, of which the practiser, in turn, would become the victim; and it highly concerns every sporting gentleman to exert himself to the utmost, in the bounden duty of extirpating from the turf, the blackguard vermin who crawl about, in order to pick up a living from such infernal practices,

The subject ought further to be considered, in an especial manner,

for

for its injustice and inhumanity to the animal, and as a branch of that detestable and false, although unhappily not yet exploded principle, that he may be exposed to the most unfair and cruel treatment, provided such be the demand of our pleasures or our interest. But there is a measure of justice due from man to inferior animals, as well as from man to man; and in these enlightened times, no honest and reflecting mind will be ignorant of it. Yet I regret, and am ashamed to have read, in a public newspaper, a few years since, that some contemptible wretches, having a nag to start, which was rather too high for a poney, adopted the barbarous method of "contracting his sinews, in order to make him sufficiently low;" and this they dared to do, in the observation of company, both male and female, of the highest ranks.

But thanks to modern humanity, the noble and princely sport of horse-racing is much divested of the disgusting barbarities of former days, and this rational mildness will diffuse itself from the upper to the lower ranks. Our races are shorter and less distressing, the previous discipline less severe and injurious, crossing and jostling races unfrequent, and never exhibited, or ever thought of, in the disgusting and savage style of the old times, when jockies were allowed to whip and kick, and to attempt to unhorse each other, by entwining their legs! I well remember a fellow, a common rider for leather plates, who was accustomed to boast of the execution he had formerly done with the but end of his whip, and of the eyes and teeth he had beat out! An excess in the use of the whip and spur in a race, will always be humanely avoided, in proportion as the owner of the Horse reflects, and is a judge of the sport, and of his Horse's powers. Nothing can be more obvious, than that over-acted severity must counteract its own purpose, and it is submitted to intelligent sportsmen, whether there is not generally a too free use of the whip at the run-in. A Horse being all abroad, may be whipped short of that point, but certainly never beyond it; and it may be doubted, whether something rather in the form of encouragement, than of severity, be not the most probable means to keep him there.

The sentiments and orders of the proprietors of Race-horses, will necessarily guide the conduct of jockies and grooms, in these cases, and in

 their

their general treatment of the Horse. Hence it is most desirable, in every useful point of view, that sporting gentlemen should give themselves the trouble of acquiring a knowledge of the nature and management of an animal in which they have so considerable a share in the respects, both of pleasure and profit. It must surely be an enhanced gratification, to be able to discover, through the medium of their own mature judgment, the solid grounds of their success, or the probability of their failure. A defect of such knowledge exposes them to a double risk, from the ignorance and unfaithfulness of their servants, and too often to the ridiculous and galling dilemma, of being almost compelled to retain such as are insolent, or against whose characters there may be well-founded suspicions. Allowing all the acuteness, which has been indeed, with much reason, ascribed to grooms and jockies, there are niceties in the business of the turf, to the comprehension of which, a certain culture and expansion of the mind, are absolutely necessary. Such qualifications are plainly requisite to elevate men above the dictates of arbitrary and established customs.

The accomplished sportsman then, must be well skilled in the conformation of the Racer, and the true and scientific method of preparing him for the acme of his exertions, without injury to his bodily powers; neither suffering any impediment to his wind, or his muscular action, from too little exercise, nor risking the access of debility and stiffness of the joints by too much; rather, if a trifling error must be committed, resolving, that it shall be on the former and safer side. It will not be an easy, or very practical attempt in a servant, or in any man, to *come across* a sporting gentleman thus skilled. The Horse of such a proprietor will not be *poisoned for his race*, and he remain ignorant of the cause of his misfortune. Nor will that miserable necessity exist, of a jockey being obliged, for his reputation and his bread sake, to butcher and cut up alive, a generous animal, to the rupture of his eye-strings and his heart-strings, in order to achieve an impossibility. A critical judge of his Horse's powers, knows to a length, what he is capable of performing, and when and where he is distressed; and his common sense and generous feelings dictate to him, the utter inutility of abuse.

Amongst those which may be deemed objects of reform, upon the turf,

turf, perhaps we ought to reckon the common system of purgation; not that it is, at present, carried to the excess of former times, but that Horses are yet, often unnecessarily, and too violently purged. The discretion of administering these doses is generally in the hands of men who are ill qualified to reason, or form a right judgment upon such a subject, or to question the rationality of custom, when it prescribes arbitrarily in the case. Purging physic and racing, are indeed looked upon in the light of cause and effect. The dose in this case, as generally in others, is supposed to operate by a kind of magic, about the mode or rationality of which, the administrator neither knows or enquires, more than the animal which swallows it. But the reason for purging a healthy Horse immediately destined to violent exertion, lies very near the surface. It is simply, as I believe I have before observed, to unlade his stuffed entrails, and to cool his blood, and in this affair, as in others already adverted to, it is far the most safe to err, on the side of forbearance. As to suffering grooms to give violent purges to Race-horses, already run off their legs, and debilitated by travel and hard work, under the idea of getting them right, is a wrong-headedness which would do no discredit to the inmates of Bedlam.

SECTION XXII.

STRATAGEMS OF THE COURSE.—TREGONWELL FRAMPTON, ESQ. AND HIS HORSE DRAGON.—FAMOUS CROSS IN MERLIN'S MATCH.—SUPERIOR MORALITY OF MODERN SPORTSMEN.—THE DUKE OF QUEENSBURY, FATHER OF THE TURF, ANECDOTE OF.—DISQUISITION ON A PREVALENT TURF MANŒUVRE, AND AN ATTEMPT TO SETTLE THE POINT ON TENABLE GROUND.—AN EXAMPLE.—ANECDOTE OF RIDER AND MAD HANNAH.—OF THE SPORTING CHIMNEY-SWEEPER.

I SHALL next endeavour to entertain the sporting reader with examples of stratagems, both fair and unfair, of the course; the extraordinary performances of Racers, both of early and latter days; and of other curious and memorable events, which have occured in the annals of the turf.

With respect to stratagem and manœuvre in the business of the course, the name of FRAMPTON has always stood conspicuous. Tregonwell Frampton, Esq. who had been keeper of the Running-Horses to King William III. Queen Anne, George I. and II. died in 1727, at the age of eighty-six, father of the turf. He was, during the latter part of his life, and in succeeding times has been, familiarly styled Old Frampton, and always esteemed a shrewd and extraordinary character. The story of this gentleman having cut his favourite Horse, Dragon, upon the course, in order to run him a gelding, has been universally received as a fact, yet resting only on tradition, and a tale in No. 37, of the Adventurer. In my Philosophical and Practical Treatise on Horses, I had made some severe, and indeed harsh remarks, on the character of Mr. Frampton, on which several friends to his memory, signified to me their desire, that I would publish what could be said in his defence which, in their opinion, stood upon an authority at least equal to any which

which supported his accusation. Exclusive of the pleasure I should feel, in the exculpation of any man's character, I was bound in common justice to comply with this requisition, and accordingly stated the information I had received, with my authority, in a late edition of the above work, to which I refer the curious. It is contended, on the testimony of a contemporary, who knew Mr. Frampton well, that no such fact ever occurred, upon the turf, as that of which he stands accused; and moreover that, whatever may have been his faults, the want of humanity was not among them. On the other hand, it will be proper to make a quotation from Dr. Hawksworth, the only written authority in the case, of which I am apprized. Dragon raced in the latter end of the reign of Queen Anne, and Dr. Hawksworth was old enough to have obtained his intelligence from eye-witnesses.

The Horse is supposed to tell his own sad story in the Elysium of beasts, as follows: "At last, however, another competitor appeared; I enjoyed a new triumph by anticipation; I rushed into the field panting for the conquest; and the first heat put my master in possession of the stakes, which amounted to ten thousand pounds. The proprietor of the mare that I had distanced, notwithstanding the disgrace, declared with great zeal, that she should run the next day, against any gelding in the world, for double the sum: my master immediately accepted the challenge, and told him that he would the next day produce a gelding that should beat her; but what was my astonishment and indignation when I discovered, that he most cruelly and fraudulently intended to qualify me for this match upon the spot; and to sacrifice my life at the very moment in which every nerve should be strained in his service!

"As I knew it would be in vain to resist, I suffered myself to be bound; the operation was performed, and I was instantly mounted, and spurred on to the goal. Injured as I was, the love of glory was still superior to the desire of revenge; I determined to die as I had lived—without an equal; and having again won the race, I sunk down at the post in an agony, which soon put an end to my life."

"When I had heard this horrid narrative, *which indeed I remembered to be true*, I turned about, in honest confusion, and blushed that I was a man!"

The only notice that we have of Dragon, in the annals of the turf, is, that he was twice beaten at Newmarket, by Bay Bolton; as to the accusation of Dr. Hawksworth, the best mean now left for judging of its authenticity, seems to be a recourse to the public newspapers, between the years 1710 and 1720, which could not possibly have remained silent on such an extraordinary fact. Among the many stratagems attributed to Mr. Frampton, his unsuccessful CROSS, in the famous match with a favourie Horse against Old Merlin, over Newmarket, has ever been most distinguished by public notice. Old Merlin was but in the second generation from four earliest known racing blood, being a grandson of the Helmsley Turk, the property of Villiers, the first Duke of Buckingham. He was supposed to be the best Horse that had ever appeared in England, and both his racing, and success afterwards, as a stallion, fully confirmed that character: Our racing accounts do not extend so far back as the time when Merlin was in training, commencing whilst he was a stallion. He was living in 1714. In all probability then, the match about to be described, was run, either in the reign of King William, or early in that of Queen Anne: which, indeed, may be ascertained, for its effects, in the ruined fortunes of several gentlemen, having been noticed in Parliament, gave rise to the law against the recovery of any sum exceeding ten pounds, won by betting. Having no other authority, I have extracted the following detail from Mr. Pick's Turf Register:

"Merlin was matched for a considerable sum of money, to run against a favourite Horse of Mr. Frampton's, at Newmarket. Immediately on its being closed, there was great betting between the north and south country gentlemen. After Merlin had been some little time at Newmarket, under the care of one Heseltine, Mr. Frampton's groom endeavoured to bring him over to run the two Horses *a private trial*, at the stated weights and distance agreed upon in the match; observing, by that means, *they might both make their fortunes!* Heseltine refused, but in such a manner as to give the other hopes of bringing him over. In the mean while, Heseltine took the opportunity of communicating, by letter, into Yorkshire, the proposed offer to Sir William Strickland, Bart, who was principally concerned in making the match.

Sir

Sir William returned for answer, *that he might accept of it; and instructed Heseltine to be sure to deceive his competitor, by letting Merlin carry seven pounds more weight, than that agreed upon, and at the same time, laying a particular injunction to secrecy.* Soon after Heseltine received this hint, he consented to the proposal; but previous thereto, Mr. Frampton had given his groom similar instructions. The two Horses were prepared, started, and ran over the course agreed to in the articles of the match; when Merlin beat his antagonist something more than a length of excellent running. This being communicated to each party by their secret and faithful grooms, who both rode the trial, flattered each with certain success. Merlin's friends observing, that as he had beat the other with seven pounds more weight, he would win his race easily. On the other hand, says Mr. Frampton, as my Horse ran Merlin so near, with seven pounds extra weight, he will win this race to a certainty. Immediately after, proposals were made on both sides, to an enormous amount, and accepted; and it has been asserted, that there was more money betted on this event, than was ever known, gentlemen not only staking all the cash they were able to advance, but their other property also. At length the important hour arrived for the determination of this great event, and each party flushed with the prospect of success; the South-country gentlemen observed to those of the North, that 'they would bet them gold, while gold they had, and then they might sell their land. The Horses started, and the race was won by Merlin, by about the same distance as in the secret trial. In a short time after, it became known, to the mortification of its inventor, Tregonwell Frampton, Esq."

The authenticity of the above facts, has, I believe, never been disputed. However wide of the fair and allowable, in the stratagems of sporting, such manœuvres as the above must be deemed by all men of honourable feeling, it is yet difficult to blame the counter-plot of the North-country Baronet. This example points strongly to the fact of sporting gentlemen being much in the power of their servants, and demonstrates the necessity of the former having themselves, an intimate practical acquaintance with that extremely precarious business in which they are engaged. It may also serve as a mark of distinction between the

the former and present times. In the present state of the morals of the turf, however lax they may be generally deemed, no such transactions, as those in Merlin's match, could be countenanced by sporting gentlemen.

His Grace the Duke of Queensbury, Father of the Turf, was some years since, upon the course at Newmarket, asked rather *mal apropos*, by a young lad, loud enough to be heard by the circle, "How am I to ride this race, my Lord Duke?" This interesting question occasioned much mirth, but the Duke, with a coolness and skill, peculiarly his own, parried the laugh by exclaiming, "How are you to ride? Why take the lead and keep it, to be sure, if you can, how the devil would you ride?" Which was a lucky hit, for it seems, his Grace intended to make the play. I was not present to hear this, but true or not, the anecdote may serve to introduce the grand turf manœuvre of modern times, well known, indeed, and practised in all, never openly acknowledged, but generally understood, beyond which, in deviation from the square, no gentleman ever proceeds, and even in which, there are certain nice lines of discrimination, not at any rate to be passed. The familiar phrases, "*Did he run to win?*" and "*He was beat against his will,*" are sufficiently illustrative, but I shall strip the matter quite naked to the view of the uninitiate, from a very plain book, in which, to use an old phrase, "No bottles are stopped,"—my Treatise on Horses.

"Stratagems are surely lawful in Horse-racing, as well as in Love and War. I shall not debate or philosophize much on this head, but touch immediately on a material point, and that lightly. Is it inconsistent with the honour of a sporting gentleman, to start his Horse with an intention of losing? In my opinion, by no means: I hold it to be a manœuvre in which is involved much of the general interest of sporting, and which ought to be esteemed legitimate, with the proviso, that no cruel or unfair methods are used to compass it. A sportsman may want a good trial for his Horse, the state of his betting account may require the measure, or he may have some future heavy engagement, for the sake of which, it might not be safe previously to distress his Horse, although an easy race might conduce to his own pleasure and profit. The matter being thus universally understood, would make

the

the point of honour clear, which is perhaps at present rather dubious. What a curious and extraordinary match would be that, between two eager candidates for losing?"

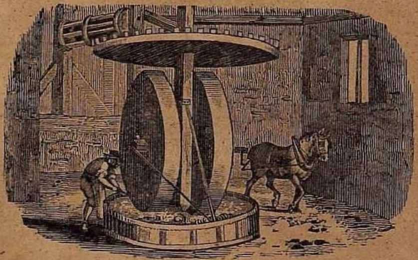
This point, I apprehend, was never before discussed in print, and I should be proud to have the honour of settling it. As to the waiting race, for making the best use of speed, I recollect the following shining example---shining indeed for Lord Grosvenor, the winner. Perhaps nearly thirty years since, in a great sweepstakes, at Newmarket, in which some of the best Horses of the day, were competitors, and each jockey desirous of waiting, and profiting by his Horse's speed, at the last push, all the capital Horses started, and proceeded so slowly, that the rider of an inferior Horse, with great judgment, took the advantage, and making the strongest play within his Horse's power, actually got so far a-head, that the others, who so much despised this Horse, as to be thrown off their guard, could never over-take him with their utmost exertions, and he won the race! This I very well remember, but cannot immediately lay my hand upon the precise page, in the Racing Calendar. The winner was a Horse of very little worth, I think got by Gimcrack. The same fortunate chance for a bad racer, happened again last year, on some country course; surely Egham.

The following successful tour many years ago, came partly under my notice, and I had the particulars from the best authority. Two gentlemen had each a colt and a filly. The colt, as I recollect, by Wildair, large and coarse, a very awkward goer, but he covered a great deal of ground, and ran his course remarkably well through, when he was right, which was seldom, and he never started in public, until four years old. The filly had good speed, but it was pretty clearly ascertained, although they were never tried together, that the colt could beat her at any distance, beyond a mile and half. They ran together for a fifty-pound plate, which the filly won, the colt not running to win, but he was found at the ending post in a tolerable good place. He was immediately sold, and a match made between the two, to run three miles at even weights. Money, as was expected, was betted very freely upon the filly, at odds; but the colt won in a good form, winning also for his backers, a very considerable sum. Not standing sound afterwards, he was sold to Russia, as a stallion.

 About

About the same period, an old jockey told me the following stories: Crazy Jack or Tom Rider, a well-known groom and jockey, rode a mare called Mad Hannah, the dam of Latham's Snap, and of Rattle, son of Snip, with panniers upon her, himself in the garb of a baker, all over powdered with flour, upon some country course, and demanded to have his mare entered at the post, which was agreed upon. He was an entire stranger, and as none but those in the secret knew from whence he came, the company was much amused with the jawing baker and his shabby mare, for such was her appearance, fully expecting to see her lost by the Race-horses. They were, however, much disappointed, for the baker's mare won the plate, and some money for the baker, who rode her, habited as he was, in dusty-white, and an old hat.

A chimney-sweeper in London, kept a racer or two in training, and the fellow who rode for him, was known by the name of Black-wig. This sportsman's mare was leading up and down the course, at Epsom, some time before starting, when a gentleman rode up to the person leading the mare, and the following laconic dialogue passed between them: "What is the name of this mare?"—Whirligig. "Who rides her?"—Blackwig. "To whom does she belong?"—Sootbag.



SECTION

SECTION XXII.

RHYMING PRESCRIPTION FOR A JOCKEY.—THE DUKE OF QUEENSBURY'S GENIUS AND SUCCESS ON THE TURF.—MR. FOX.—JOHN MEDLEY.—LORD MANSFIELD AND COPPER-BOTTOM.—SUCCESSFUL MANŒUVRE AT GUILDFORD.—THE RACER OF FORMER TIMES.—IMPORTED HORSES.—TRAINING.—OLD RACERS, THEIR PERFORMANCES AND ANECDOTES.

TO return to the Duke of Queensbury, whose *head* has been so aptly put in requisition by the writer of the following ingenious rhyming prescription, for the noble composition of a JOCKEY.——

" Take a pestle and mortar of moderate size,
" Into Queensbury's head put Bunbury's eyes;
" Cut Dick Vernon's throat, and save all the blood,
" To answer your purpose, there's none half so good;
" Pound Clermont to dust, you'll find it expedient,
" The world cannot furnish a better ingredient.
" From Derby and Bedford take plenty of spirit,
" Successful or not they have always that merit—
" Tommy Panton's address, John Wastell's advice,
" With a touch of Prometheus, 'tis done in a trice."

Alas! Dick Vernon's blood has lost that virtue which it possessed through such a length of years. Clermont is pounded to dust! The spirit of the princely Bedford has taken its flight to a superior course; and Tommy Panton has retired to a country, where his finest address will be of no avail, and where, we trust, he will no longer need it. But we still possess Bunbury's eyes, his shrewdness, humanity, and good-nature; the patriotism, sportsman-like, and nationally-useful qualities of Derby and Bedford, and long may we possess them! And John Wastell's advice, improving by age, is grown still mellower and better.

His Grace of Queensbury seems to have inherited the inventive genius,

nius, judgment, and fervent devotion to racing, ascribed to a former celebrated Father of the Turf. They also raced a nearly-equal number of years. The Duke, I believe, regularly pursued the engagements of the course, during the very long period of some few years, more than half a century; and with an unparalleled success, it is generally believed, in his matching and betting accounts. His carriage-match at Newmarket, the fame of which spread over all Europe, and his successful half-and-quarter-mile matches, with the Rocket gelding, gained him the reputation of an Original in the projects of the turf. The success of these short races was supposed to depend materially on the presence of mind, keenness of eye, and activity of Hell-fire Dick, the fittest of all the Jockies of his day, to make the most, without losing an inch, of Rocket's gun-shot burst, whom I have seen capering for the start, his head forcibly held back, with his broadside towards the goal. Mr. Goodison has some years resigned his seat on horseback, and has set himself down, happily and deservedly, to enjoy the profit of long and faithful services.

The year 1789 exhibited some decisive proofs of the judgment in matching, as well as the success of the noble Duke of Queensbury. In the first Spring Meeting at Newmarket, his Grace refused five hundred guineas forfeit to his Horse Dash, by Florizel, then five years old, from Lord Derby's Sir Peter Teazle, the six-mile course, one thousand guineas. And in the second Spring Meeting, Dash beat Mr. Hallam's bay Horse by Highflier, eight stone seven pounds each, B. C. for one thousand guineas. In the second October Meeting, he beat His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales's Don Quixote, eight stone seven pounds each, six-mile course, for nine hundred guineas. And the following week he also beat Lord Barrymore's Highlander, the same weight, three times over the round course, for eight hundred guineas; the Duke winning exactly by his matches, exclusive of what he may have won by bets, three thousand guineas.

This noble person has had through life, his full share of sarcasm and ridicule, but with a contemptuous and expressive silence, he has turned the tables upon the laughers. Who indeed, among them, can boast of the uninterrupted flow of happiness enjoyed by the Duke, to which

equanimity

equanimity has perhaps contributed as largely, as opulence and exalted rank.

The late patriotic Mr. Fox may, without any invidious intent, be adduced as a directly opposite example. He was accustomed, himself to ridicule his ill success upon the turf, and the game of his horses, which were in general too stout to have speed enough to win. If I may be allowed to offer a conjecture, the want of success of this eminent person, both in the sporting and political course, originated in the same cause. Perhaps Seagull, by Woodpecker, which in the year 1790, won the Oatlands from the Prince of Wales's Escape, was the best racer Mr. Fox ever possessed.

In an amusing volume, intituled, "Sporting Anecdotes," I observe a copy of verses to the memory of old John Medley, formerly keeper of a coffee-house, in Round Court, Strand, one of the chief houses of resort, in London, for sporting people of a certain degree, particularly professional men, and persons of rank were sometimes found there. Major O'Kelly, England, Tetherington, Hull, and others of their standing, were among the constant visitants and supporters of the house, where an adventurer might be accommodated with a bet of five or five hundred pounds. There was also a play-or-pay dinner, as Medley used to phrase it, alluding to its certainty on the day, at four shillings, every Sunday, calculated in point of time, for the convenience of those who returned from their ride in Rotten Row. About the year 1777, and thereafter seven or eight years, I occasionally frequented this house for my amusement, and for the sake of keeping up my stock of information on a subject, to which I have ever been passionately attached. But I must here remark, least any should suppose I have been concerned in the business of the turf, or a great trainer of Horses, that the degree of knowledge, with which the reader may be inclined to compliment me, has been obtained in a very private way; yet it has been practical. I was much amused, but not much informed, by my conversations with Medley, whose forte was chiefly sporting history and anecdote. Like all superficial sportsmen, he was exceedingly attached to particular Horses; and to assert that his Bacchus was not the best Horse in the world, would stir up the habitual choler of old John, equally with pity-

ing

ing him as likely to have the gout; a supposition he could not endure; the gout being, in his opinion, a disease of indolence. I once rode with him to Sutton, to see a large Wildair colt, which he was about to put into training, and which he seemed to fancy from its blood, must prove a capital Racer. On the contrary, it appeared to me likely to turn out one of those, which invariably make it a point to run stoutly behind. The late George Carter, who called himself a history painter, and in whose signal vanity the Empress Catharine found so much amusement, shewed me a portrait of Medley, which he was employed to paint by a club, for the consideration of twenty-five guineas, but which he refused to deliver to his employers, they declining to make stakes, without which the brush must remain dry and still. It is a good mechanical likeness, if now in existence. After the breaking up of the coffee-house, Medley, subsisted during the short remainder of his life, upon an annuity of fifty pounds, allowed him, I believe, by his sporting friends.

The sportsmen of that day must recollect the Horse Copper-bottom, and that he was at last in the hands of a gang of escrocs, who fell out and had a number of law-suits about him. After Lord Mansfield had tried several causes to determine the property of this Horse, grown weary of such repeated litigation, the old judge said from the bench, with that peculiar dryness of manner, which was natural to him, and in a cadence equally peculiar—"What a Godalmighty's name, gentlemen, will you never have done running this Copper-bottom, ha!"

In 1779 I saw a number of people return from Guildford with very long faces. They had lost their money in the following way: On the last day of the race, Old Slim, Old Damper, Miss Harvey, by Eclipse, and a Horse of Hull's, met to run for the Town Plate. It seemed to be settled that Damper was to win, and five to four was the betting upon him against the field. But a Newmarket Horse entered in the name of Flush, no other than Humbug, by Chrisolite, a Horse which had capital speed, and had won large sums at Newmarket. By an almost incredible inadvertence, many regular betters, I was informed, were actually ignorant that it was Humbug, against which they laid their money, at four to one; four sporting heats were made of the race, and the Horse under the new name of Flush, humbugged a number of sports-

men

men out of their money: among the rest, a young gentleman, a particular friend of mine, although he was under very able tuition. Damper giving Humbug eleven pounds, two-mile heats, five to four on Damper, and four to one against Humbug, seemed to me a curious rate of betting.

The performances of individual racers will demonstrate, that the character of the English Race-horse had attained, perhaps its utmost perfection, nearly a century since, and that modern superiority consists in that perfection being more generally diffused, as the breed has increased. A retrospect too seems to evince great superiority in the foreign Horses of former times, many of the best racers in these days, being the immediate descendants, on both sides, of Arabs, Barbs, or Turks, or their sires and dams; such an advantage from imported stock is unknown in later times. In all our old pedigrees, the Arab, Barb, and Turk, seem pretty equally mixed.

The training, or preparatory labour of the modern Race-horse, is certainly far more favourable than the training of old times; the racing weights carried on many occasions lighter, and long distances not so frequent; but Horses now run much oftener, from the vast increase of plates, and of the general business of the turf, and they are, besides, put to work, and to earn their subsistence, much earlier than many of the old racers, which did not start in public until five, and even six years old, to which favourable circumstance, no doubt, the great superiority of some, is in part to be attributed. I have already pointed out a case, in which such delay may be advantageous, and perhaps, on reflection, the plan would admit of some extension.

Bay Bolton was five years old when he first started. Brockelsby Betty, rising five. Bonny Black, rising four. Buckhunter, the famous Carlisle gelding, and the toughest Horse for work, of which we have any record, was six years old off, before he started for the Gold Cup, his first race. It was the same with great numbers, until we reach the days of Eclipse. That he did not appear in public, until five years old, was probably owing to his being amiss, or to some cause which had no relation to the preservation of his strength.

The earliest racer of very high eminence for performances, of which

we

we have any particular account, is BROCKLESBY BETTY, the property of the Pelham family. She was a large, dark chesnut mare, without any white, foaled in Lincolnshire, in 1711, and bread entirely from foreign stock. Got by the Curwen Bay Barb, out of the Hobby mare, daughter of the Lister Turk, out of a royal or foreign mare. Although used as a brood-mare before she was trained, she yet proved superior, as is said, both for speed and goodness, to any Horse or Mare of the time. There is a portrait remaining of Brocklesby Betty, which probably gives a correct idea of her general figure; but Horse-painting was surely at a very low ebb in this country, before the days of Stubbs. This mare won several Royal Cups, both in the North and at Newmarket, beating all the capital Horses of the North and South. Many of her races were at heats, and with high weights. She also beat in two matches, in 1718, the Duke of Wharton's Snail, for two hundred guineas, and the Duke of Bridgewater's famous Astridge Ball, by Leeds, then supposed to be the best Horse in the kingdom, for nine hundred guineas. She was thenceforth turned into the breeding stud, the property of Mr. Crofts, who was the fortunate owner of so many celebrated racers. Brocklesby, foaled in 1723, was her produce, and many late famous racers have descended from her.

BONNY BLACK was bred by the Duke of Rutland, a black mare with two white legs behind, and a small blaze in her face, foaled in 1715. She was the daughter of a Horse of the Duke's, called Black-hearty, a son of the Byerley Turk, her dam by a Persian stallion, which very probably might be a true-bred Arabian, and merely styled Persian, from his having been procured in that country; a common occurrence as I have before stated. Her great and true running naturally leads to such conjecture. Her speed was so great, that it was said to equal her game and strength of constitution, by which she told out all the Horses of her day.

In April, 1719, at Newmarket, Bonny Black, then rising four, but according to older accoun's, only rising three years old, beat Mr. Frampton's Horse, rising seven, ten stone each; and going down into the North in the following August, she won the King's Plate at Hambleton, beating thirty five-year old mares, thirty-five had entered, but five were drawn,

drawn, being the greatest number ever entered for that plate. In the following year she won the same plate, beating seventeen others. The next April she won the King's plate for mares at Newmarket. At six years old she beat Merryman, aged, allowing him three stone. This Merriman was a gelding, sometimes called the Witty Gelding, a winner of the King's Plate at Newmarket, and one of the first racers of his time. She afterwards beat the famous Hackwood, eight stone each; after which the Duke of Rutland challenged all England with her, for a thousand guineas, to run four times round the King's-plate Course, at Newmarket, without rubbing, which was not accepted. She was the only mare that ever won Hambleton twice, and the giving the year at the weight of ten stone, to such a number of mares, in that famous county of racers, taking also into consideration her travelling backward and forward between Yorkshire and Newmarket, are surprising proofs of constitutional power. The Duke kept this mare in the stud, and from her have descended many of our highest formed racers. Colonel O'Kelly, I am informed, has an original portrait of Bonny Black, at Cannons. If there be any truth in the prints of her, she was exceedingly well filletted.

Buckhunter was bred by the Earl of Carlisle, thence called the Carlisle Gelding, and foaled in 1713. He was so vicious and unmanageable a colt, that it was judged necessary to cut him; indeed, the countenance in his portrait, shews such disposition. He was full brother to Old Lady, got by the famous Bald Galloway, his dam the Wharton mare by Lord Carlisle's Turk, out of a daughter of the same Bald Galloway, which was out of a Byerley Turk mare.

Buckhunter won Queen's Anne's Gold Cup, value one hundred guineas, and many King's Plates, with great variety of matches and prizes, and after the severe service of running trials at Newmarket, until fourteen years of age, he won nearly twenty plates, in different parts of the country, at last, losing his life by breaking a leg, whilst running for a plate at Salterley Common, and was buried near the pales of Stilton church-yard, in 1731. Buckhunter had not first rate speed: but in other respects, was equal to any Horse that ever was trained. The Bald Galloway, sire of Buckhunter, and of so many ex-

cellent

cellent racers, among other valuable mares, got Roxana, the dam of Cade and Lath, Grey Robinson, the dam of Regulus, and Silverlocks, the grand-dam of Brilliant.

In 1714, at Clifton and Rawcliff-Ings, near York, the third heat for the Queen's gold cup, being severely contested between Mr. Childers's Duchess and Mr. Pierson's Foxhunter, *the jockies fought on horseback*, a sufficient evidence of the former barbarous manners of the turf. In 1719, Old Fox, the property of Mr. Cotton, of Sussex, beat Lord Hillsborough's Witty Gelding, for two thousand guineas, a proof among many of the spirit of those times. The name of Old Fox stands eminent in our pedigree. In Fox's pedigree, as well as in that of many of our highest-formed racers and stallions, there was an affinity of blood, which is here adverted to, by way of hinting, that such circumstance may not have the unfavourable consequence, as to the worth of the stock, which seems generally apprehended (See p. 321.) Fox was got by Clumsy out of Bay Peg, a daughter of Leedes's Arabian, his grand-dam being Young Bald Peg, got also by the same Arabian, out of the dam of Spanker. Spanker, one of our most famous and high-bred stallions, was bred at Brockelsby, by the Pelham family, and comes very near our earliest pedigrees; perhaps his grand-dam takes precedence of all others, going beyond the Old Morocco Mare. Spanker was got by the D'Arcy Yellow Turk out of the Old Morocco Mare, his grand-dam, called Old Bald Peg, bred by Lord Fairfax, and got by an Arabian out of a Barb mare.

FLYING CHILDERS was a chesnut Horse, with white upon his nose, and whited all-fours, upon his pasterns, the white reaching highest upon his near leg before, and his off hinder leg. On this head the old jockies held the following whimsical doctrine—A Horse is well marked when he has his *far fore-foot* and his *near hinder-foot*, white; on the contrary, those are said to be ill marked, that have the *near fore-foot* and *far hinder-foot* white, or a white *hinder-foot* on the far side, or both the *fore-feet* white, or when the two feet on the same side are white; and he is called well-whited, if his *hinder feet* be both white, provided the white do not run up too high, for he is then styled *hosed*, which is the sign of a washy constitution.

Flying Childers appears fifteen hands high, or upwards, and to have

been

Painted by J.N. Sartorius —— The Portrait of Herod, after a Drawing from the Life by his Father, and Childers from the Original Picture by Seymour. *Engraved by John Scott.*

KING HEROD. **FLYING CHILDERS.**

To his GRACE the DUKE of DEVONSHIRE, this Plate is with the Utmost Respect Inscribed by the PROPRIETORS.

Published July 1, 1803 by James Cundee & John Scott, London.

been of the short, compact form in his back and loins, his immense stride being furnished by the length of his legs and thighs, the former appearing in every portrait of him, of considerable length. This is not, perhaps, precisely the form, from which we should expect such wonderful performances, both of speed and endurance, if we may with propriety, speak of the game of a Horse which had no competitor on earth, endowed with sufficient speed to come within the reach of his heel; the same may be said of Eclipse, and of those two only. Strength of loin, and general compactness of form, upwards, doubtless supported the extraordinary reach of Flying Childers, and enabled him to make those wonderful springs which are recorded of him. According to tradition, he was a vicious Horse, and governed with difficulty, of which his countenance is an indication; but whether the remainder of the story be true, that he was not trained as a racer in the beginning, but that his great speed and powers were first discovered in the field at a severe fox-chase, in which all Horses but himself were knocked up, I cannot judge; such a story is, however, current in the North.

He was bred by Leonard Childers, Esq. of Carr-house, near Doncaster, purchased young by the Duke of Devonshire, and in all probability, did not race until rising six years old. Foaled in 1715. Got by the Darley Arabian, out of Betty Leedes, by Old Careless, grand-dam, own sister to Leedes, by Leedes's Arabian, which was the sire of Leedes's great grand-dam, by Spanker, out of the Old Morocco Mare, his own dam. Old Careless, sire of the dam of Childers, was got by Spanker, out of a Barb mare. Childers, we see, was bred considerably in-and-in, and with a mixture of Barb and Arabian blood, Old Spanker, being almost all Barb.

Flying Childers never started, but at Newmarket, and there beat with ease, the best Horses of his time. In Ocober, 1722, he beat Lord Drogheda's Chaunter, ten stone each, six miles for one thousand guineas. At six years of age he ran a trial at nine stone two pounds, against Almanzor, got also by the Darley Arabian, and Brown Betty, a mare belonging to the Duke of Rutland, over the round course, at Newmarket, three miles, six furlongs, and ninety-three yards, in six minutes and forty seconds; to perform which, he must have moved eighty-two feet and a half, in one second of time, or nearly at the rate of one mile in a

minute, the greatest degree of velocity of which any Horse was ever capable, or probably ever will be. He likewise ran over the Beacon Course, four miles, one furlong, one hundred and thirty-eight yards, in seven minutes and thirty seconds, covering, at each bound, a space of twenty-five feet. He also leaped ten yards on a level ground, with his rider. The Devonshire, or Flying Childers, died in his Grace's stud in the year 1741, having covered few mares, but those of his proprietor. The high rank which he and his sire have attained in our pedigree, has been repeatedly adverted to. The Darley and Godolphin Arabians, divide the palm between them; in stating which, it ought not to be forgotten, that whereas the latter had a great number of the best mares in the country, the Darley Arabian covered few mares, excepting those of his owner, and some of those were said to be of inferior blood.

We have it on the authority of a cotemporary and a sportsman, that a Welsh gentleman offered the Duke of Devonshire for his Horse Childers, the weight of the Horse in crowns and half-crowns, which the Duke refused.

The dam of Flying Childers produced a colt which was killed by being choaked from eating chaff or hulls, at the barn-door, a memorandum worth retaining, for the sake of the caution it may induce: Also Bleeding Childers, so called from his frequently bleeding at the nose, afterwards Bartlet's Childers, never trained, but of the highest reputation in our pedigrees, as a stallion.

The memory of OLD PARTNER deserves a short notice. His fame was equally great as a racer, as it has since proved in the character of a stallion. Mr. Croft's Partner was bred by Charles Pelham, Esq. at Brocklesby, in Lincolnshire, the birth-place of many high-bred racers, and foaled in 1718. He was got by Jig, a son of Captain Byerley's famous Turk; his dam, the dam also of Soreheels, own sister to the Mixbury Galloway, and grand-dam to Crab, Snip, and others, by the Curwen Bay Barb; grand-dam, by the Curwen Old Spot, a daughter of the Chesnut White-legged Leather Barb, out of the old Vintner Mare. The Mixbury Galloway was only thirteen hands two inches high, but one of the best runners of his time at light weights. The pedigree of the Vintner Mare was unknown. She was a brood mare some years

before

before she was trained, after which she beat the best Horses in the North; and Mr. Crofts supposed her the best-bred mare in England. Partner was a Horse of great powers, symmetry, and beauty, and the best racer of his time at Newmarket. At five years old he beat a Horse of Sir Robert Fagg's, of the same age, allowing him two stone; and the next year beat the Bolton Sloven, allowing him ten pounds for the year. The blood of the Byerley Turk, through Partner, as totally distinct, was an excellent cross for that of the Darley Arabian, through Childers and others, according to the received opinion of breeders.

Miss Neesham, afterwards called Old Mother Neesham. I introduce this mare on a two-fold account. For the sake of making a remark on her form, and as she stands connected with an anecdote, which my Lord Somerville lately imparted to me, respecting his grandfather.

This famous racer and brood-mare, I have somewhere read or heard, had her shoulder formed like the hare, of great width at the summit, and that she ran with her fore-legs as wide as a barn door. Her shoulders, however thick, declined deeply into her waist, adding to her strength without diminishing her powers of progression. She was bred at Neesham, in Cumberland, foaled in 1720, and sold to Mr. Darley, of Yorkshire. Got by Hartley's blind Horse, son of the Holderness Turk, out of the dam of Favourite, by Commoner, son of Place's White Turk. She was of the oldest blood then in England. She started at six years old, in the name of Cripple, for the King's Plate at York, and although being lame, she could not win the plate, she yet won the high opinion of Stephen Jefferson, the famous jockey, who rode her, and who, on a more intimate acquaintance, preferred her even to his favourite Aleppo. Miss Neesham afterwards beat the best Horses in the kingdom, and at the high weights of ten and twelve stone, winning her races in a very high form. In 1731 she was covered by Skip-Jack, a son of the Darley Arabian, the produce of which was Miss Patty, afterwards well known as a racer and brood-mare. In 1733 she was again trained and raced in the name of Mother Neesham, proving to the last, the stoutest racer of her time, at high weights, and in running heats. In her last race at York, she beat Lord Weymouth's Whittington, at eleven stone, three heats, distancing two others. She finished her career as a brood-mare, in Mr. Darley's stud.

I can

I can confirm the truth of the following note in Mr. Pick's Turf-Register: "It has been reported, and generally believed, that Mr. Stephen Jefferson took Mother Neesham into Scotland, and won with her a large gold or silver bowl. But the publisher has been informed, by a very respectable gentleman, who was intimately acquainted with Mr. Jefferson, from his origin of riding, until his death, that the bowl in question was won by a grey gelding, called *Merry Harrier*, that Mr. Darley had purchased of Mr. Bourchier, of Beningbrough, near York."

In the various conversations with which Lord Somerville has honoured me, the turf has occasionally had its share, his Lordship pleasantly remarking, that had he ever engaged in sporting concerns, he should have pursued them with the utmost zeal. Among other questions his Lordship asked me, if I had ever heard of such a Horse as Merry Harrier. The name had escaped me. Lord Somerville then related to me, that his grandfather, a Nobleman remarkable for a liberal economy and success in all his pursuits, was in the habit of training a few Race-horses, as a national pursuit worthy of him, and for his amusement. In 1729, we find by the Register, the noble Lord ran a Horse of the name of D'Arcy, for the King's Plate, at Guildford. He, however, about four or five years after, was desirous of sending a good Horse into Scotland, and in consequence, applied to some person in the North, to provide him with one which would answer the purpose, directing most punctually, in his own way of managing matters, *that the Horse must be capable of beating all Scotland, to a certainty, for he would not, if possible, incur the risk of a disappointment, in that, or any thing else.* Merry Harrier was accordingly provided, and sent down into Scotland, where he not only won the abovementioned bowl, but every thing else for which he started, fully executing the commission of his noble proprietor.

Bloody Buttocks. In the last edition of the General Stud Book, it is observed of this stallion,—' Nothing farther can be traced from the papers of the late Mr. Crofts, than that he was a grey Arabian, with a red mark on his hip, from whence he derived his name. Granting this to be fact, it is quite contrary to what we have been accustomed formerly to hear and read concerning Bloody Buttocks, sire of the dam of Squirel, which was always supposed an English Horse, bred by Mr.

Crofts,

Crofts, and often styled in old pedigrees, "that remarkable speedy stallion Bloody Buttocks." Yet allowing him to have been an English Horse, with great speed, it could only have been shewn in private trials, since he lived so lately, that had he ran in public, it must have appeared in the racing transactions. He got Dairy Maid in the year 1737.

BALD CHARLOTTE, or LADY LEGS, a high-bred mare, of the finest form, and winner of King's Plates. At Newmarket, in 1727, carrying eighteen stone, she beat Swinger, seventeen stone seven pounds, four miles, for two hundred guineas. Another, among numerous proofs, that our best and speediest Race-horses, are not that weak and spider-legged breed, which it has been sometimes the fashion to represent them.

The BLOODY-SHOULDERED ARABIAN was the sire of Sir Nathaniel Curzon's Brisk, which won the King's Plate at Lincoln, in 1731, and various other plates. Lord Francis Godolphin Osborne has an original portrait of this Horse at Gogmagog.

SPANKING ROGER, by the Devonshire Childers, his dam Sparkler; the dam also of Mr. Greville's Grantham, by the Cyprus Arabian, out of a daughter of Spanker. This was a remarkably fine shewy Horse, as appears by his portrait now before me. He had not that depth of carcase which generally distinguishes the racer, but had a rotundity of barrel, often seen in the Suffolk Cart-horse. Indeed, he was so particularly distinguished in that respect, that Dr. Bracken, who knew the Horse, has noticed the circumstance as follows, "It is generally supposed, that when a Horse is well let down in the girth, he is a good-winded nag; yet I have known this fail now and then, more particularly in the Chesnut Horse, which belonged to the late Sir Edmund Bacon, called by the name of Spanking Roger, which won the six-year-old plate at York, Lincoln, and other places, in the year 1738, for he was a *Round-barrelled Horse,* and did not look much let down in the girth, or of the make of a greyhound, about the breast, yet he was a good-winded Horse, as well as a swift one. But although he was not much let down in the place mentioned, he might take as large a girth, as if he had been more so; therefore, the true estimate is to be made by the number of inches that will go round at the usual place where we fix the girths; or rather, let him be measured over the highest part of his breast

breast, where the ribs join, and by this means you will see whether he takes a longer girth than Horses of his size commonly do. But you must consider the condition you measure him in, for if he is fat, he must in consequence take a longer girth." However, without doubt, Spanking Roger being a capital racer, under such a form, must be considered an exception to the general rule. He might perhaps inherit this peculiarity from the Cyprus Arabian.

The Doctor, an experienced sportsman, thus again mentions this Horse: "The present Lord Weymouth has an excellent Horse, which about a year ago, was the property of the late Sir Edmund Bacon. He goes by the name of Spanking Roger, and has, or at least had, such a particular way of running, that they were forced to use a Pelham bit, or sort o half-check bridle, otherwise, the rider could scarce manage him; and when he won the forty pounds at York, and distanced three or four Horses and Mares, the first heat, I well remember, the rider leaned back so much to hold him, through most of the course, that I really believe his shoulder-blades touched the Horse's fillet. Now if this Horse had been ridden by a tickle-heeled fellow, I imagine he would have been distanced himself." This brings Chifney's bridle to recollection. By the mode in which the Doctor described this Horse to have been jockied, I am led to suppose, the curb did no manner of service, perhaps only served to fret the Horse, which, as he could not be held against his will by the curb, would have been equally well steadied with a plain snaffle, at most, with the addition of a check-cord. The distinction lies with those which cannot be held with any bridle, for example, the Horse in question, Eclipse and some others. Some hot Horses, Young Eclipse, as an example, are held back by the curb, and with those it may be useful.

Spanking Roger died in running a trial in the year 1741. Almost twenty years before, Mr. Panton's Molly, one of the stoutest and most valuable racers of her time, was seized with some violent disease, whilst running at Newmarket, the only race she ever lost, and died in great agonies, between the Stand and the Rubbing-house. Two hours after, had she survived, she stood engaged to run another match. In January, 1808, the Duke of Hamilton's bay mare Crazy, dropped dead under the

the groom, whilst running a sweat at Ashton, near Lancaster. Within these few months, a Horse fell dead at Newmarket, I believe, in his exercise. Such examples might be multiplied, and ought to be received, and treasured up in the memories of riders, training-grooms, and proprietors of Race-horses, that no precautionary inspection, or after-care in riding, may be omitted, and that all possible attention be shewed to the safety and feelings of an animal of such exquisite worth, and let me add, often of such exquisite sensibility, as the Race-horse. In every unfortunate and unavoidable case of this kind, the carcase ought to be opened by a surgeon, veterinary or not, and the results of his inspection recorded in the Stud Book.

The GODOLPHIN ARABIAN. See page 108. With respect to the original picture of this Arabian at Gogmagog, I have, by the favour of Sir Charles Bunbury, the opportunity of making the following extract from a letter of Lord Francis Godolphin Osborne to Sir Charles.---I beg at the same time, most respectfully to acknowledge the liberality of the noble Lord, in his readiness to furnish information, and for the offer of his portraits of Racers, for the use of this work. His Lordship observes, "I have a picture by Wootton, of the Bloody-shouldered Arabian, and one of the Godolphin Arabian, by the same hand. No picture by Seymour, was ever here in my time, and if the picture which I found here in the library is genuine, all the prints and pictures I have seen, are very erroneous. I much doubt my picture being the Godolphin Arabian, as I have a known original given me lately by Lord Townshend, which was done by a person sent by the late Lord, from the animal himself, and which differs entirely in every point, from the picture in the library here, alluded to by the author of the Stud Book. This picture of Lord Townshend's, gives the same idea of the Horse, as all the prints, &c. &c. I have a picture, by Wootton, of an Arabian mare, given by Louis XIV. to Lord Petre; likewise, one by the same artist, of Childers." It is thus ascertained, on the best authority, that Stubbs' copy is from a genuine original, but not from the picture in the library.

The Godolphin Arabian, it has been said, was imported from Barbary by Mr. Coke; but by later intelligence it appears, the importation was by the way of France; and the Editor of the Stud Book, according

 to

to the last edition, was once informed by a French gentleman, whom he has not had the opportunity of seeing since, that the Arabian had actually drawn a cart in the streets of Paris.

At the above page (108) I noticed a common objection to the works of our late celebrated horse painter Stubbs, whose superior genius and professional skill, have been acknowledged by all Europe, and it is, perhaps, that peculiar line of painting alone, in which the artists of this country can pretend to any superior claims. It is probable, there is not in England, so bad a painter as I am a judge of painting; and the sum total of my connoisseurship amounts to this: In viewing a picture, I fancy, in the first place, I can discover whether nature has been well copied, and in the next, whether there be any very great breach of proportions. The reader will thus at once, see the extent of my right to call in question the justness of the present prevailing opinions, so inimical to the reputation of Stubbs. These opinions seem to be spreading beyond the professional line, and to have become, in a certain degree, fashionable. It has been lately discovered, that Stubbs was merely an anatomist, without any genius as a painter; that his Horses are all alike, and that after you have looked over his portraits of Marske, Protector, Shark, Gimcrack, and others, all that you shall have seen, is the anatomical figure of a Horse, by Stubbs, under different names. I have been told particularly, that his Shark is quite a different thing to the real Horse, which my informant saw, a fine, gallant, gay, and airy stallion. Shark might appear so in the company of a mare, but whenever I saw him, and I saw him several times, he appeared precisely in that sober attitude and character, in which our great painter drew him; nor can I conceive a more correct, or more natural likeness, of this favourite Racer, to ride which a sweat, how freely would I have journeyed several hundred miles. In my Treatise on Horses, Vol. 2. page 28, I gave a specimen of the accuracy of a criticism on a picture of Bulls fighting, exhibited by Stubbs. It was a most correct copy of nature, as every one knew, who had been accustomed to see bulls fight; but the critics found it tame, and did not stay to reflect, that it was no fault of the painter, if bulls were not in the habit of fighting with all the animation and fierceness of tygers or stallions. We have

here

here a new edition of the ancient story of the Countryman and the Pig. I have heard it objected also, that in the portrait of Mambrino, the painter had exhibited a War-horse, or Coach-horse, rather than a Racer. Once more, Stubbs ought not to be blamed, because Mambrino was a grandson of Sampson. Is it not the grand defect of this painter, that he has imitated nature too closely for the taste of the times? With respect to the crest of the Godolphin Arabian, supposed to be over-done by Stubbs, and out of nature, the character of the painter may be successfully defended, both from the original portraits, and by a living example from nature. A short time since, I saw at Tattersal's, a stallion belonging to the late Duke of Portland, got by some son of Eclipse, I think Volunteer, out of a hunting mare, with a crest to the full as lofty, swelling, and thick, as that of the Godolphin Arabian appears from the pencil of Stubbs; and not only so, but in the tapering of the neck, in the head, and the smallness of the muzzle, together with the general air in those parts, the Horse so strongly resembled Stubbs's picture of the Arabian, that I could not help calling Mr. Tattersal and another gentleman, who instantly recognized the likeness.

But the posthumous fame of Stubbs, is safe in the keeping of such patrons as those who possess an inestimable treasure in his pictures. His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, His Royal Highness the Duke of York, Earl Grosvenor, the son of Stubbs's first patron.—The Dukes of Queensbury, Richmond, and Grafton, the Earl of Egremont, Sir Joseph Banks, Colonel O'Kelly, Colonel Thornton, Christopher Wilson Esq. General Stibbert, and a Lady, Miss Saltingstone, of Cobham. His Royal Highness the Prince possesses the portrait of his Horse Baronet, with Chifney upon his back, as winning the Oatland stakes; this I formerly recommended as a model of the true jockey-seat on horseback. Earl Grosvenor's and Colonel O'Kelly's, are the largest collections of the works of Stubbs. Earl Grosvenor has two portraits of Gimcrack, that of Gimcrack preparing to start, is reckoned a *chef d'œuvre.* The two portraits, it is said, represent this Horse in different shades of grey, the iron grey of his youth, and the hoary white of his old age. I recollect, that the last proprietor of this famous Horse, left him a length of time at Tattersal's, for the inspection of the public. Colonel Thornton has Knawpost, purchased, I believe, at Stubbs's sale, where Scrubb, and a

 variety

variety of other paintings and sketches were also purchased by Miss Saltingstone. The laborious and regular Stubbs, a young man at ninety years of age, supposed that life might be prolonged by art, to an indefinite and far distant period ; but he found that nature stood in his way. His death was a gentle sleep.—May we all die like Stubbs !

The famous SKEWBALL, by the Godolphin Arabian, stands immortalized in doggerel. Few of my readers, sporting or not, but must have heard of the race over the Curragh of Kildare, by 'Squire Merwin's Skewball, when he "beat Miss Sportley, and broke Sir Ralph Gore." This famous match, in which the whole country was interested, made by 'Squire Merwin, that "pearl of Irish sportsmen," although ran more than half a century ago, is still the burden of a song, chaunted about the streets of London, to the well-known merry popular tune of "Little John Alcock of Petticoat-lane." But the words have been so misplaced, and the sense so transmogrified and improved by those eminent and immortal poetic wits, who labour diurnally in the Long-lane and other manufactories, that it is now, perhaps, impossible to recover the original song, said to have been written and sung, on the occasion of the successful race, by 'Squire Merwin's chaplain. The following verse only, may be considered as really genuine, but the song is well known, both as to tune and character, to have been the standing model for such, on every occasion since.

> " And when that they came unto the ending post,
> " Wicked Jemmy, he call'd for a bumper and toast;
> " Here's a health to all sportsmen, and to the grey mare,
> " That lost all her cash on the Plains of Kildair."

MATCHEM ranks among our stallions of the highest character, and was a true and honest runner, but now and then out-footed, as by Brilliant and others. Being sire of Conductor, he forms one of those channels, through which the Godolphin Arabian blood has flowed to the present famous stallion, Sorcerer. Matchem, own brother to Changeling, was got by Cade, dam by Partner, Makeless, Brimmer, Place's White Turk, Dodsworth, out of a Barb mare.

In

In twenty-three years, three hundred and fifty-four Racers, sons and daughters of Matchem, won 151,097*l.* exclusive of sums which could not be ascertained.—*Pick's Turf Register.*

BAY MALTON was bred by Mrs. Ayrton, of Malton, foaled in 1760, and at four years old, after his first race, sold to the Marquis of Rockingham. He was not an over-sized Horse, like the generality of Sampson's stock, being about fifteen hands high. His dam by Cade, full sister to Leonidas, out of Lass of the Mill, by Traveller, out of Miss Makeless.

Malton, although of the unfashionable blood of Sampson, beat the best Horses of his time, and won his noble proprietor very large sums of money. At York, in August, 1766, he won the Subscription Purse, against Jerkin, Royal George, Flylax, Beaufremont, and King Herod. This was as fine a heat as ever was run over York, being severely contested throughout, by the first three Horses. Bay Malton won by about a length, having run the four miles, carrying eight stone seven pounds, in seven minutes, forty-three seconds and a half, or seven seconds and a half less time than that course had ever been run over before.

ECLIPSE, a chesnut Horse, foaled during the great Eclipse in 1764, whence his name, given by the Duke of Cumberland. Got by Marske, (see page 229) out of Spilletta: she was got by Regulus, out of Mother Western, which was got by a son of Snake, brother to Williams's Squirrel, her dam by Old Montague, grand-dam by Hautboy, out of a daughter of Brimmer, her get not specified. Garrick, Proserpine, Briseis, &c. were full brother and sisters to Eclipse.

This famous Horse, which, with Flying Childers, stands proudly aloof from all rank or possibility of competition, was bred by His Royal Highness William Duke of Cumberland, uncle to his present Majesty, and purchased at the Duke's decease, by Mr. Wildman, who afterwards sold a part, and then the whole of him to Mr. O'Kelly. Mr. Wildman is said to have been, in some degree, aware of the worth of this colt, when a yearling, and to have taken the following measures, in order to make sure of him: When arrived at the place of sale, producing his watch, Wildman insisted the auction had commenced before the hour

announced

announced in the advertisement, and that the lots sold should be put up again. Rather than enter into a dispute, it was agreed by the auctioneer and company, that Mr. Wildman should have his choice of any particular lot, which exactly suited his purpose, and secured to him Eclipse, at the moderate price of seventy or seventy-five guineas. Previously to Eclipse's running for the King's Plate at Winchester, in 1769, Mr. Wildman sold the half of him to Mr. O'Kelly, for six hundred and fifty guineas, and afterwards Mr. O'Kelly bought the other half of him for eleven hundred guineas. Why Eclipse was withheld from the course, until five years old, I have never heard, but he was privately tried at Epsom, about that time; and indeed, it is impossible his proprietor could have remained so long unconscious of his vast powers. When I first saw him, he appeared in high health, of a robust constitution, and to promise a long life. I paid particular attention to his shoulder, which according to the common notion, was in truth very thick, but very extensive and well placed; his hinder quarters, or croup, appeared higher than his forehand, and in his gallop it was said, no Horse ever threw in his haunches with greater effect, his agility and his stride being upon a par, from his fortunate conformation in every part, and his uncommon strength. He had considerable length of waist, and stood over a great deal of ground, in which particular he was of the oppossite form to Flying Childers, a short-backed compact Horse, whose reach laid in his lower limbs; and if there be any common sense in forming such a comparative judgment, I should suppose Eclipse calculated to excel over the course, Childers, for a mile. Eclipse was an excellent, but thick-winded Horse, and breathed hard and loud in his exercise. When viewed in his flesh, as a stallion, there was a certain coarseness about him, but a critical eye could discover the high bred Racer in every part.

Eclipse won eleven King's Plates, the weight for ten of which was twelve stone, the remainder ten. He was never beaten, never had a whip flourished over him, or felt the tickling of a spur, or was ever, for a moment, distressed by the speed or rate of a competitor; out-footing, out-striding, and out-lasting, every Horse which started against him. His proprietor acknowledged that he gained twenty-five thou-

sand

sand pounds by Eclipse. In twenty-three years, three hundred and forty-four winners, the progeny of this transcendant courser, produced to their owners, the sum of 158,047*l.* 12*s.* various prizes not included. The general character of the descendants of Eclipse is speed, although some, both immediate and remote, have been remarkable for their stoutness or game; for example, Lord Surrey's Whizgig, and the present celebrated stallion Gohanna, by Mercury, the best four-mile Horse of his day. Many of the Eclipses, I remember, bent their knees, and were remarkable high-goers.

At Newmarket First Spring Meeting, 1773, Firetail, a bay Horse, by Squirrel, beat Pumpkin, by Matchem, a single mile, eight stone each, and the race was run in one minute, four seconds, and a half; the speediest performance, it may be supposed, since that of Flying Childers. Squirrel, the sire of this Firetail, and so famous for speedy stock, appeared to me a long-waisted, and remarkably short-legged Horse.

Marske, sire of Eclipse, was bred by John Hutton, Esq. of Marske, near Richmond, in Yorkshire, by whom, when a colt, in the year 1750, he was exchanged with the old Duke of Cumberland, for a chesnut Arabian, the Duke naming the colt Marske, from Mr. Hutton's residence. I here beg leave to return my respectful acknowledgments to the present Mr. Hutton, for his polite and ready answer to a letter, which I lately addressed to him on the subject of portraits. Marske was got by Squirt, son of Bartlet's Childers, out of the Ruby mare, by Blacklegs, from a daughter of Bay Bolton, Fox Cub, Coneyskins, Hutton's Grey Barb, Royal Colt, Byerley Turk, Bustler. We have in this pedigree, another proof of the little dependence there is to be placed in the country and blood, assigned by the importers, to foreign Horses. Blacklegs was got by the Mulso Bay Turk, the same Horse commonly styled Hutton's Bay Barb.

Marske beat Brilliant and others four miles, the round heat at Newmarket, but was an uncertain runner. At His Royal Highness's sale, Marske was sold as a stallion, at Tattersal's, to a farmer, for a trifle, and taken into Dorsetshire, where he covered at half-a-guinea. Mr. Wildman afterwards purchased him of this farmer, for twenty pounds, who thought the Horse well sold at that price. Mr. Wildman also being equally

well

well satisfied at the purchase, for such a price, of the reputed sire of Eclipse, of which, by that time, he had doubtless discovered the great promise. On the great performances of Eclipse becoming known, the fame of Marske advanced, and his price, as a covering stallion, to thirty guineas. He was then, indeed, esteemed the first stallion in the country, and was sold to Lord Abingdon for a thousand guineas; his Lordship advertising him to cover at one hundred, afterwards for one season, at three hundred guineas each mare. He died in 1779. In twenty-two years, one hundred and fifty-four winners of his get produced 71,806*l.* and upwards.

Putting Eclipse out of question, Marske was the sire of some of our best Racers, Honest Kit, Shark, Masquerade, Pretender, &c. Shark, with respect to the work he did, both in public and private, and the sums he won, is perhaps to be esteemed the best Racer which has yet appeared, but he was confined to Newmarket. He was trained at three years old, and raced four seasons, in which he had thirty-six engagements, and started twenty-nine times, out of which he won nineteen, receiving six forfeits, and paying four forfeits and a compromise, exclusive of the Clermont Cup, value one hundred and twenty guineas, eleven hogsheads of claret, and the whip. Shark won 16,057 guineas in plates, matches, sweepstakes, &c. a larger sum than any other Horse ever won. He died some years since, near Alexandria in Virginia. Shark's dam also bred the famous Chrysolite colt, which won the great sweepstakes, at Nottingham, in 1777, beating Pot8os, Tremamondo, and Fleacatcher, which Mr. Swinfen unfortunately lost, after having refused for him 1,800 guineas.

Highflyer, in which was blended the blood of the Godolphin Arabian, through Blank, with that of the Byerley Turk, and Darley Arabian, through Partner, Tartar, and King Herod, was bred in Suffolk, in the stud of Sir Thomas Charles Bunbury, Bart. and sold a yearling to Lord Bolingbroke. I have been informed, he was, perhaps at the convivial board, named Highflyer, from a walnut of the same name, in Suffolk. He was out of the dam of Mark Anthony. I well recollect the dispute quoted by the author of the Stud Book, as to the fact of Highflyer's having paid a forfeit, and been once beaten in 1777, when

three

Painted by Benj.n Marshall. Engraved by John Scott.

RACE HORSE.

To SIR CHARLES BUNBURY BAR.t this Portrait of his Celebrated Mare ELEANOR, is Respectfully Inscribed by the PROPRIETORS.

Published Jan.y 1, 1809, by James Cundee & John Scott, London.

three years old, and was offered a bet that he was, and there are many people who still think so. The above-mentioned author asserts, on the credit of an old sportsman, that Highflyer never paid a forfeit, nor was ever beaten, and that the mistake arose from an error in the Index to the Racing Calendar, which, however, does not appear to me to be the case, since neither in the forfeit, nor the lost race, is the name of Highflyer mentioned, but merely 'colt by Herod.' The author says, this Herod colt, belonging also to Lord Bolingbroke, was out of Marotte, whereas Highflyer was out of Rachael. The same Meeting, Highflyer won a sweepstakes, from the Ditch-in, four to one against him, and that was the first race in which his name appeared. He was a large-sized and powerful Horse, and had capital speed, with his full share of the constitutional goodness of the Herods. As a stallion, his character stands equally high, and the late Mr. Tattersal, his last proprietor, in commemoration of the great emoluments derived from this celebrated Horse, named the estate which he purchased in the Isle of Ely, Highflyer-Hall. The Horse died there, some years since, quite exhausted in his nature from excess in covering, and as has been said, under protracted and cruel sufferings.

I have given the above details of the merits and pedigrees of the Racers of former times, for the benefit of those who have not been in the habit of such retrospect, and for the purpose of comparison with the Horses of the present day. It will be seen in what degree Gohanna, Johnny, Sorcerer, Eleanor, Selim, Eagle, Brainworm, Violante, and others, have emulated upon the course, and in the stud, the fame of their great progenitors.

The portrait of Eleanor, which adorns our Title-page, is allowed on all hands, to be a most correct likeness. This excellent mare was got by Whisky, son of Saltram, by Eclipse, out of the dam of Sorcerer, and in the year 1801, won the Derby Stakes, at Epsom May Meeting, and the oaks, or filly stakes, the day following, being the first Racer that has won the two, since the commencement of those stakes, many years since. The portrait of the Wellesley Arabian also, gives a most spirited and exact representation of that powerful Horse, which I take to be

Persian or Syrian, with a considerable mixture of Arabian blood. In the Plate of Ponies, the Welsh one, is that which last year ran successfully from London to Exeter, against the mail coach.

Having introduced so many old pedigrees, I shall finish with that of the favourite and most successful stallion, of the pressnt times, SORCERER, the property of, and bred by, Sir Charles Bunbury, at Great Barton, in Suffolk. He is a black Horse, sixteen hands, one inch high, foaled in 1796, got by Trumpator, out of Young Giantess. Trumpator was got by Conductor, full brother to Dictator, Alfred, &c. out of Brunette, by Squirrel. Conductor was got by Matchem, dam by Old Snap. Matchem, as has been said, was got by Old Cade, one of the highest-bred sons of the Godolphin Arabian, out of a Partner mare. Young Giantess, the dam also of Eleanor, was got by Sir Charles's Diomed, grandson of King Herod, through Florizel, out of Giantess, a grand-daughter of Babram. Thus is centered in Sorcerer, the best blood of the Byerley Turk, Darley, and Godolphin Arabians, of Basto, Childers, Partner, Cade, Matchem, Snap, Herod, Squirrel, and most of our highest-formed racers. He and the rest of Trumpator's stock, have, doubtless, obtained their characteristic speed from the Squirrel mare, Brunette, the dam of Trumpator; and Sorcerer's great size and substance may have been originally derived from the cross of Babram, sire of the dam of Giantess. It is most remarkable, that from the above stallions, Babram and Squirrel, have generally descended to their remotest progeny, their prominent qualities, size and substance from the one, and speed from the other. Sorcerer had both great speed and activity, and ran his course honestly through. Diomed, sire of the dam of Sorcerer, bred also by Sir Charles Bunbury, was sent to Virginia, at the age of twenty-two, where he has covered a great number of mares, and was there living, thirty years of age, in 1807. He seems to have succeeded in that country, the famous Shark. I have been informed, that Sir Charles refused two thousand guineas for a three-year-old son of Sorcerer.

Having formerly, in my Treatise on Horses, remarked on the common error of over-working the Race-horse in his exercise, I shall here

say

Painted by Benj.ⁿ Marshall. Shetland Poney. Forester. Welch Poney. Engraved by John Scott.

PONIES.

To JACOB WARDELL, ESQ.ʳ this Plate is Respectfully Inscribed by the PROPRIETORS.

Published Nov. 1, 1809, by James Cundee & John Scott, London.

say a few words on the Bunbury method of training. Sir Charles Bunbury is a philanthropist in the most general sense of the word, and his humanity extends to every thing that lives and feels, most particularly to his favourite animal the Horse. It seems to have been his study in Horse-racing, his ardent pursuit, to bound his gratification by justice and fairness to the animal which is the object of it. His Horses are trained with such a tender and merciful attention, that their work is never injurious to their health, or too heavy to consist with the full enjoyment of their spirits and their powers. And in racing, he suffers no cruelties with the whip and spur, the very use of which, in fact, is inhibited to his jockies, excepting on the most palpable occasions of constitutional sluggishness and indolence in the Horse; but never does he allow of cruel cutting, mangling, or goading, on the unjust and absurd plea of probable, customary, or fancied use. With the generous feeling of a true sportsman, he would say, "I will take my risk with the fair usage of my Horse." Sir Charles prefers short races, as trespassing less on the powers of the animal, and seldom even tries his Horses four miles. He observes, that a gentleman has most gratification in a short race, which he can see from end to end, whereas, the pleasure of a four-mile heat, is chiefly confined to the jockies who ride, and who can have no participators, but at the start and the run-in; over a long course, only at the latter: as an old gentleman once said to me, it is but "There they go," and "Here they come."

It is objected, that Sir Charles Bunbury does not give his Horses work enough to enable them to run up to their foot over the course. Of this I cannot pretend to judge, not having lately seen the Horses of the honourable baronet in exercise. But of this I am certain, I have formerly been in the habit of seeing Running-horses hurried off their legs, and reduced by exercise, so far below the standard of health and spirits, that it was totally irrational to expect they could retain the utmost, either of their speed or powers of continuance, under such treatment. I adhere to my old opinion, that a portion of flesh had better remain upon the Horse, than be sweated off at the expence of his sinews and his constitutional strength. Besides, a Horse's form ought

to be sufficiently well known, to determine when he is at his best; and if he be so, with a good shew of covering for his bones, the better; he will, past all doubt, run the faster for it, and I should have as little doubt, the longer. Eleanor was not under-trained, since, if I have been rightly informed, she was so often amiss in her legs. Indeed, I am inclined to think, that the advocates for severe work, would not have made more of her, than did her present proprietor.

SECTION XXIV.

THE HORSE IN A STATE OF DISEASE—SHOEING.

THE Horse, in a domesticated state, is subject to a variety of diseases, some peculiar, but the far greater part bearing a strong analogy with those which afflict human nature; hence the veterinary is, or ought to be, considered as a branch of general medicine, the necessary allowances being made in the case of the Horse, for the bulk, substance, and constitutional power of the animal. The exceptions to this rule have been found few and inconsequential. The diseases of Horses originate either in severity of labour, neglect, and exposure to the vicissitudes of the weather, or in luxury and the defect of regular exercise and evacuations. A certain degree of warmth and even clothing, seem congenial with the nature of the Horse, whilst in use; when left abroad, an exposure which he can well bear, and with advantage in this climate, if not too far advanced in years, the land on which he is placed ought to be dry, with shelter for his occasional recourse. The first care of the proprietor of a Horse ought to be the prevention of disease; the next, an early and effectual application of the remedy.

Horses,

Horses, in common with ourselves, are liable to the ill consequences of over repletion and indigestion; to fevers, catarrh, influenza, rheumatism, asthma, jaundice, or yellows, apoplexy or staggers, colic, obstructions in the kidneys and urinary bladder, psoric or itchy eruptions upon the skin. The generic, or peculiar diseases of the Horse, are strangles, grease, and glanders. He is, beyond all other animals, subject to blindness, and from the nature and severity of his services, to lameness in the legs, either from over extension, usually called strain, or rupture of the muscular fibres.

From the invariable tendency of the Horse, confined in the stable at hard meat, to intestinal accumulation and obstruction, and more especially, if his exercise be irregular, it is seldom possible to keep him long in health, without the aid of evacuants. Hence the utility of purging once or twice a year, with one, two, or three doses, at seven clear days interval. Aloes have been found for a century past, so perfectly well adapted to purge the Horse, as to leave us nothing farther to seek. The aloe is of two kinds, the fine, commonly called Succotrine, and the coarse, Barbadoes, or Horse Aloes. This last, from its cheapness and strength, is almost universally given to Horses; but the succotrine, equally efficacious if given in a larger quantity, more safe, and endowed with great virtues as a medicine, I have ever used in my own practice, and strongly recommended. For the controversy on the subject of aloes, I refer to my Treatise, in which I have written at large on the Diseases of the Horse. If thought necessary, the Horse may be prepared for a purge, by warm bran mashes, and warm water should always be allowed during the operation. When succotrine aloes are used, there is no necessity for any other article, excepting merely for the purpose of making up the ball, but should the most cooling purge be indicated, add half an ounce of prepared nitre. Fine aloes never gripe or offend the most delicate stomach, and the dose is from one ounce to twelve or fourteen drachms; perhaps a large Cart-horse might require two ounces, but care must be used, that the Barbadoes are not mistaken for the fine aloes, whence, perhaps, often mistakes have happened. Of Barbadoes aloes, the common dose for a Hack, Hunter, or Race-horse, is seven drachms, although I suspect, that such a quantity will frequently

fail

fail to operate. With the coarse aloes, it may be necessary to mix a tea-spoonful or two of powdered ginger, and a table-spoonful of castor or olive oil. The balls, size of a pigeon's egg, may be twisted up, and delivered in a piece of soft paper, oiled. In the case of a purge not operating, the Horse being swelled, faint, and sick, give a quart of fine warm water-gruel, in which has been mixed a quarter to half a pint of fine olive or castor oil, and a gill of foreign brandy. To be repeated, if needful, with warm mashes. In over purging, a quart of good warm ale, with a table-spoonful of laudanum; or cordial ball and malt mashes. Grooms are very ready to give diuretic balls, they spare trouble and make the Horse's coats look fine: perhaps Glauber salts are the best diuretic for the Horse, but the trouble of administration is not relished.

For indigestion and foul feeding in the stable, if the Horse be robust, an ounce of succotrine aloes, with a drachm of calomel; the same for worms, the second and third dose being increased in quantity, if needful. The Horse being delicate, and not a great feeder, in indigestion, give an ounce of succotrine aloes, with the same quantity of Turkey rhubarb.

In FEVER, nitre and antimonial powder, are our medicinal sheet-anchors, together with bleeding, to obviate the inflammatory symptoms. One ounce of nitre, with honey, or treacle and lemon-juice, may be given several times a day, in warm gruel, or herb tea, balm, or rue. Or a few tea-spoonfuls of cream of tartar may be used instead of lemon-juice. Or seven drachms of nitre, with one of antimonial powder. Support the Horse's strength with malt or oat mashes. Keep cool, yet free from cold, with the girths loose.

In CATARRH, or Colds, clothe with warm woollen, and secure the Horse from currents of cold air. The first thing to be considered, but too generally overlooked, is, whether the disease have taken an inflammatory, or an opposite turn. Medicine has ever been extremely in the power of fashion, and of late, inflammation in catarrh, existing or not, is tout a-la-mode; in consequence, phlebotomy by the galion, and debilitating medicines are exclusively ordered. Beyond all doubt, when inflammation is obviously the prominent symptom, a judicious

cious

cious recourse to such measures is indicated, but they are extremely out of place, in abstraction of the natural heat, with cold breath and shiverings, either in the brute or human patient; and I have in both, seen miserable results from such practice, and in the abuse of *air*, which, however necessary and curative, is often introduced most abruptly and injudiciously, and even with fatal effects. In cold catarrh, common or influenzal, give, in a quart of warm ale, two table spoonfuls of volatile aromatic spirit, or spirit of hartshorn, with a table spoonful of laudanum. Repeat as occasion requires. Half an ounce of nitre, or a drachm of antimonial powder, may be added, if thought necessary to obviate inflammation. In coughs and soreness of throat, one pint of decoction of malt, (sweet-wort) with the same quantity of the infusion of linseed warm, sweetened with honey and lemon-juice.

The GLANDERS may be safely defined Chronic Catarrh, the discharge virulent and infectious; the most profitable cure, death.

STRANGLES, a critical abscess between the jaw-bones, to which all young Horses are once liable. Warmth, to promote suppuration and discharge.

GREASE, a disease of the stable, from inactivity in the lower limbs, or want of cleanliness. Some Horses, constitutionally liable to grease in the legs, or frogs of the feet, when it takes the name of Running-thrush. Promote the discharge, then cleanse and dry; purges and alterants; equal quantities of sulphur and cream of tartar, with two tea-spoonfuls of ground ginger in each dose, form a good alterative medicine. For BROKEN WIND, and a broken neck, no remedy.

I was astonished to see introduced into a late Veterinary Treatise, a silly and most cruel presumed remedy for broken wind, as if a late discovery, or actually put in practice. It is one of those barbarous fooleries to be found in such plenty in old books of farriery, and may be seen, word for word, in De Grey, who wrote two hundred years ago. Dr. Bracken has quoted it with reprobation.

For the YELLOWS, purge with aloes and calomel, the balls made up with Castile soap. STAGGERS, bleed in proportion to strength. Loose stable well littered. Gentle purges of fine aloes and rhubarb. If fever continue, balls of antimonial powder, nitre and camphor. Rowels sometimes

times beneficial. Dry paddock to walk in, clothed, for recovery. COLIC, a quart of warm water-gruel, three gills of castor or olive oil, a gill of French brandy, and a table-spoonful of laudanum. Keep it covered and warm, if necessary to give it at twice. Back-rake. Repeat according to need. A purge often necessary after the colic, and in some cases of obstruction, during the fit, a small quantity of tincture of aloes is a useful article in the prescription.

RECENT STRAINS. The Horse being young, may be recovered in a loose stable, by astringent embrocations. Old strains, if at all, recoverable abroad. Attempts to cure in the stable, narrow heels and feet naturally defective, gross imposition. Instead of oiling and stuffing the feet of Horses, which generally hardens them in the end, the best practice is soaking the hoofs in water daily, warm or cold, according to the occasion. The wear and tear of the hoof in work, is almost universally sufficient, that in shoeing, scarcely any thing should be pared from the sole, frog, or binders, excepting to smooth them. The growth of the frog is ever wanted, that it may, with its natural elasticity, occasionally touch the earth. The SHOE must be of substance sufficient to bear the weight of the Horse, but nothing beyond; of the same length as the crust, or wall of the hoof, of a surface perfectly flat, both externally and next the crust to which it is nailed, tapering with a feather-edge towards the sole. The rim, or web, widest at the toe, and its general width somewhat greater, for a weak foot. Small nails.

INDEX.

Page

A

ABORTION 128, 134, 239
Accidents, strays, stolen 136
Adams on Horsemanship 188
Aloes, different species of, dispute on 285
Anecdotes of racers 232
Arabian, Godolphin 67, 107, 273
——, Darley 104, 110
——, Wellesley 281

B

Baret, Michæl, our earliest Jockey Writer 158
Beringer 11
Blood, varieties of 228
Bloody Buttocks 270
Bloss, Robert, anecdote of 222
Blundeville 114
Book, Stud 133
Bracken, Dr. 271
Breeders, present great 240
Breeding 113
——, turf 219
——. crossing 231, 238, 240
—— counties 118
Brockesby Betty, and Bonny Black 264
Buckhunter 265
Buffon 8
Bunbury, Sir Charles 273
——, his method of training 283

C

Calendars, racing 217
Carter, George 262
Charger 118
Chifney, Samuel 18, 200, 234, 244, 272
Childers, Flying 266

Page

Club, the Jockey 217
Colds 135
Coursers, Arabian 65, 98
——, Barb, &c. 73, 226
——, errors respecting them 220
——, origin of 222
——, agents for their purchase 224
Cropping, nicking, &c. 138
Cumberland, H. R. H. the Duke of, anecdote of 224

D

Deaths, sudden, of racers 272
Demurrer in Colt-breaking 143
Diseases 285
——, indigestion 286
——, fever .... *ibid.*
——, catarrh .... *ibid.*
——, glanders 287
——, strangles .... *ibid.*
——, grease .... *ibid.*
——, broken wind .... *ibid.*
——, yellows .... *ibid.*
——, staggers .... *ibid.*
——, strains 288

E

Eclipse 229, 277
Eleanor .... 281—284
Error respecting the Race Horse 104
——, fashionable, in medicine 287
Escape 248

F

Foals, their defects, &c. 137
——, best docked while sucking 138
——, weaned 140
——, breaking, castration 141
——, paces 145

2 P

Fox,

INDEX.

Page

Fox, Mr. 261

Frampton, Tregonwell.......... 252

Furniture, horse 176

G

Games, Olympic 35

Gennets, Spanish 14

German kill-devil, anecdote of 222

Gimcrack 275

N

Harrier, Merry.......... 270

Highflyer 280

Horse, his character 6

——, native countries of 8

——, of the ancients.......... 11, 33

——, his form 26

——, white of Hanover 45

——, modern breeds of 46

——, of America and Britain.......... 80, 82

——, form of 124

——, age of 145

——, trimming of 160

——, anecdote of a shy one 162

——, dressing and feeding of.......... 163

——, watering exercise 166, 167

——, the vicious.......... 208

——, the British galloper.......... 220, 236

——————, choice of.......... 239

——, marks 266

——, in a state of disease 284

——, his common and peculiar diseases 285

——, description of old English.......... 86

——, early laws respecting 90

——, exportation of.......... 111

——, character of English.......... *ibid.*

——, of British India 112

——, modern English varieties 117

——, old Suffolk punch, and new Suffolk 120, 122

——, Galloway and Poney.......... *ibid.*

Horsemanship 188

————, seat 193

————, sporting and common 199

————, in the trot 203

————, ancient.......... 18

Hughes, Charles 204

Humanity, ancient 39

————, of the Arabs 69

————, exception to 71

————, modern 249

Hunter, training of 169

Page

Hunter, choice of.......... 171

Hunting, antiquity of 11

J

Jockey, how to make.......... 259

Jumard 9

K

Keep good its necessity 131

L

Lameness 242

Leaping.......... 170—207

M

Malton bay.......... 277

Management, &c. ancient 16

Marske old.......... 233, 279

Mansfield, Earl of.......... 262

Matchem.......... 276

Matches old, against time 102

Medley, John.......... 261

Medows, Sir Sidney.......... 188

Manège, grand and petit 188

————Disadvantages of 204

————Demi, recommended.......... 205

————General Practice.......... 206

Merlin's famous Match.......... 254

Mule.......... 9

N

Neesham Miss.......... 269

Newmarket 102

O

O'Kelly, Colonel.......... 265

Osborne Lord, F. G. 273

P

Pedigree 219

———— Arabian.......... 225

———— English.......... 226

Philantrophists, common-place.......... 140

Phipps General, anecdote of 40

Place's White Turk, ... 101

Poisoning the Racer.......... 248

Pembroke Earl of, ... 210

Purchase and Warranty.......... 178

Q

Qualifications, paramount 181

Queensbury, Duke of .... 256—260

Riding